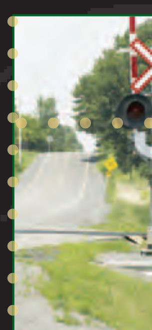
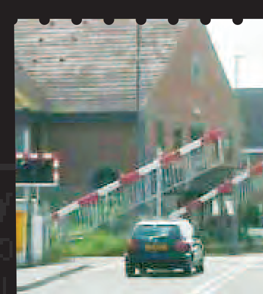
Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook



Revised Second Edition
August 2007



U.S.Department of Transportation
Federal Highway Administration

Notice

Quality Assurance Statement

Technical Report Documentation Page

1. Report No.	2. Government Accession No.	3. Recipient's Catalog No.
FHWA-SA-07-010		

4. Title and Subtitle *Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook - Revised Second Edition 2007*	5. Report Date August 2007
	6. Performing Organization Code
7. Author(s)* Brent D. Ogden, Korve Engineering, a Division of DMJM+Harris	8. Performing Organization Report No.
9. Performing Organization Name and Address Institute of Transportation Engineers 1099 14th Street, NW, Suite 300 West Washington, DC 20005	10. Work Unit No. (TRAIS)
	11. Contract or Grant No. DTFH61-00-C-0003
12. Sponsoring Agency Name and Address Office of Safety Design Federal Highway Administration 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE Washington, DC 20590	13. Type of Report and Period Covered September 2004 to July 2007
	14. Sponsoring Agency Code FHWA/HSSD

15. Supplementary Notes:

FHWA Contracting Officer's Task Order Manager: Guan Xu; ITE Project Manager: Lisa M. Fontana Tierney; FHWA Editor: Bonny Falk; Technical Editor: Clare L. James

Notable contributions were made by: Kurt Anderson, Anita Boucher, Peggy Baer, George W. Black, Jr., Bill Browder, Rick Campbell, Anya A. Carroll, Debra Chappell, James Cheeks, Fred Coleman III, Andy Davis, R.W. Eck, Deborah Freund, Jim Gibson, Brian F. Gilleran, Joseph Glinsky Jr., Gerri Hall, Darin Kosmak, Tom R. Lancaster, Charles R. (Ray) Lewis II, Phillip R. Poichuk, Ron Ries, Amir Rizavi, Peter Rusch, Eugene R. Russell, Robert K. Seyfried, John T. Sharkey, Travis Tinken, Thomas P. Woll, and Tom R. Zeinz.

16. Abstract

The purpose of the *Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook – Revised Second Edition* is to provide a single reference document on prevalent and best practices as well as adopted standards relative to highway-rail grade crossings. The handbook provides general information on highway-rail crossings; characteristics of the crossing environment and users; and the physical and operational improvements that can be made at highway-rail grade crossings to enhance the safety and operation of both highway and rail traffic over crossing intersections. The guidelines and alternative improvements presented in this handbook are primarily those that have proved effective and are accepted nationwide.

This handbook supersedes the *Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook*, published in September 1986. This update includes a compendium of materials that were included in the previous version of the handbook, supplemented with new information and regulations that were available at the time of the update. Updates were drawn from the current versions of relevant legislation, policy memoranda, Federal Register notices, and regulatory actions.

17. Key Words	18. Distribution Statement
Grade Crossing, Railroad, Traffic Control, Crossing Surfaces, Crossing Safety	No restrictions. This document is available to the public through the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, Virginia 22161.

19. Security Classif. (of this report)	20. Security Classif. (of this page)	21. No. of Pages	22. Price
Unclassified	Unclassified	324	

Form DOT F 1700.7 (8-72) Reproduction of completed page authorized

SI* (MODERN METRIC) CONVERSION FACTORS				
APPROXIMATE CONVERSIONS TO SI UNITS				
Symbol	**When You Know**	**Multiply By**	**To Find**	**Symbol**
		LENGTH		
in	inches	25.4	millimeters	mm
ft	feet	0.305	meters	m
yd	yards	0.914	meters	m
mi	miles	1.61	kilometers	km
		AREA		
in^2	square inches	645.2	square millimeters	mm^2
ft^2	square feet	0.093	square meters	m^2
yd^2	square yard	0.836	square meters	m^2
ac	acres	0.405	hectares	ha
mi^2	square miles	2.59	square kilometers	km^2
		VOLUME		
fl oz	fluid ounces	29.57	milliliters	mL
gal	gallons	3.785	liters	L
ft^3	cubic feet	0.028	cubic meters	m^3
yd^3	cubic yards	0.765	cubic meters	m^3
		NOTE: volumes greater than 1000 L shall be shown in m^3		
		MASS		
oz	ounces	28.35	grams	g
lb	pounds	0.454	kilograms	kg
T	short tons (2000 lb)	0.907	megagrams (or "metric ton")	Mg (or "t")
		TEMPERATURE (exact degrees)		
^oF	Fahrenheit	5 (F-32)/9 or (F-32)/1.8	Celsius	^oC
		ILLUMINATION		
fc	foot-candles	10.76	lux	lx
fl	foot-Lamberts	3.426	candela/m^2	cd/m^2
		FORCE and PRESSURE or STRESS		
lbf	poundforce	4.45	newtons	N
lbf/in^2	poundforce per square inch	6.89	kilopascals	kPa
APPROXIMATE CONVERSIONS FROM SI UNITS				
Symbol	**When You Know**	**Multiply By**	**To Find**	**Symbol**
		LENGTH		
mm	millimeters	0.039	inches	in
m	meters	3.28	feet	ft
m	meters	1.09	yards	yd
km	kilometers	0.621	miles	mi
		AREA		
mm^2	square millimeters	0.0016	square inches	in^2
m^2	square meters	10.764	square feet	ft^2
m^2	square meters	1.195	square yards	yd^2
ha	hectares	2.47	acres	ac
km^2	square kilometers	0.386	square miles	mi^2
		VOLUME		
mL	milliliters	0.034	fluid ounces	fl oz
L	liters	0.264	gallons	gal
m^3	cubic meters	35.314	cubic feet	ft^3
m^3	cubic meters	1.307	cubic yards	yd^3
		MASS		
g	grams	0.035	ounces	oz
kg	kilograms	2.202	pounds	lb
Mg (or "t")	megagrams (or "metric ton")	1.103	short tons (2000 lb)	T
		TEMPERATURE (exact degrees)		
^oC	Celsius	1.8C+32	Fahrenheit	^oF
		ILLUMINATION		
lx	lux	0.0929	foot-candles	fc
cd/m^2	candela/m^2	0.2919	foot-Lamberts	fl
		FORCE and PRESSURE or STRESS		
N	newtons	0.225	poundforce	lbf
kPa	kilopascals	0.145	poundforce per square inch	lbf/in^2

*SI is the symbol for the International System of Units. Appropriate rounding should be made to comply with Section 4 of ASTM E380.
(Revised March 2003)

Table of Contents

I Overview 1
A. Background 1
1. Introduction to Highway-Rail Grade Crossings 1
2. Safety and Operations at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings 2
B. Highway-Rail Grade Crossing Programs 6
C. Responsibilities at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings 11
1. Fundamental Issues 11
2. Government Agency Responsibility and Involvement 13
3. Railroads 17
D. Legal Considerations Regarding Highway-Rail Grade Crossings 18
1. Background 18
2. Tort Liability and Standards 21
E. References 22

II Components of a Highway-Rail Grade Crossing 25
A. The Highway Component 25
1. Driver 25
2. Vehicle 27
3. Pedestrians 31
4. Roadway 32
5. Traffic Control Devices 33
B. Railroad Components 34
1. Train 34
QUIET ZONE RULE SUMMARY 37
Overview 37
Requirement to Sound the Locomotive Horn 38
Creation of Quiet Zones 38
Maintenance of Pre-Rule Quiet Zones 39
Creation of New Quiet Zones 39
Length of Quiet Zones 40
Supplementary and Alternative Safety Measures 40
Recognition of the Automated Wayside Horn 40
Special Circumstances 41
Other Provisions 41
2. Track 43
3. Signaling 45
C. References 45

III Assessment of Crossing Safety and Operation 47
A. Collection and Maintenance of Data 47
1. U.S. Department of Transportation Grade Crossing Inventory 47
2. Grade Crossing Collision Data 51
B. Hazard Indices and Accident Prediction Formulae 54
1. Hazard Index 54
2. U.S. Department of Transportation Accident Prediction Model 55
C. Engineering Study 62
1. Diagnostic Team Study Method 62
2. Traffic Conflict Technique 70
3. Collision Study 71
4. Traffic Study 71
5. Near-Hit Reports 71
6. Enforcement Study 71
D. Systems Approach 72
E. References 74

IV Identification of Alternatives 75
A. Existing Laws, Rules, Regulations, and Policies 75
B. Elimination 76
C. Grade Separation 77
D. Highway and Railroad Relocation 77
E. Closure 78
1. Closure Programs 80
2. Crossing Consolidation and Safety Programs 81
F. Abandoned Crossings 82
G. New Crossings 83
H. Passive Traffic Control Devices 83
1. Signs 84
2. Pavement Markings 95
I. Active Traffic Control Devices 97
1. Flashing Light Signals 99
2. Cantilevered Flashing Light Signals 100
3. Supplemental Flashing Light Signals 102
4. Light-Emitting Diode Flashing Light Signals 102
5. Automatic Gates 103
6. Four-Quadrant Gates 105
7. Use of Channelization with Gates 106
8. Barrier Gate 110
9. Warning Bell 110
10. Wayside Horn System 110
11. Active Advance Warning Sign 112
12. "Second Train Coming" Active Warning Sign 113
13. Active Turn Restriction Signs 113
14. New Traffic Signals 113
15. Preemption of Traffic Signals 114
16. Train Detection 114
PREEMPTION OF TRAFFIC SIGNALS NEAR RAILROAD CROSSINGS 115
17. Pre-Signals 129
18. Queue Prevention Strategies 134
J. Pedestrian and Bicycle Considerations 136
K. Roundabouts 136
L. Site and Operational Improvements 136
1. Removing Obstructions 136
2. Crossing Geometry 137
3. Illumination 141
4. Shielding Supports for Traffic Control Devices 141
M. Crossing Surfaces 141
N. Removal of Grade Separation Structures 142
O. References 143

V Selection of Alternatives 145
A. Technical Working Group Guidance on Traffic Control Devices—Selection Criteria and Procedure 145
TECHNICAL WORKING GROUP GUIDANCE 146
1. Minimum Devices 146
2. Minimum Widths 146
3. Passive—Minimum Traffic Control Applications 146

4. Active 148
5. Closure 150
6. Grade Separation 151
7. New Crossings 152
8. Traffic Control Device Selection Procedure....153
B. Guidance on STOP and YIELD Signs 155
C. Canadian Research on Cost Effectiveness 155
D. Economic Analysis Procedures 155
1. Cost-Effectiveness Analysis 157
2. Benefit-Cost Ratio 158
3. Net Annual Benefit 158
E. Resource Allocation Procedure 161
F. Federal Railroad Administration GradeDec Software 163
G. References 165

VI Implementation of Projects 167
A. Funding....167
1. Federal Sources 167
2. State Funding 169
3. Local Agency Funding 169
4. Railroad Funding 170
B. Agreements 170
C. Accounting....171
D. Design and Construction 172
E. Traffic Control During Construction 173
1. Traffic Control Zones 175
2. Traffic Control Devices 177
3. Typical Applications 180
F. Program Development 184
G. References 184

VII Maintenance Program 185
A. Railroad Responsibility 185
B. Highway Authority Responsibility....185
1. Traffic Control Devices 185
2. Roadside Clear Zone....186
3. Roadside Approaches 186
4. Reassessment and Periodic Review....186
C. References 186

VIII Evaluation of Projects and Programs.... 187
A. Project Evaluation 187
B. Program Evaluation 189
C. Administrative Evaluation 189
D. References 189

IX Special Issues 191
A. Private Crossings 191
B. Short-Line Railroads....193
C. Light-Rail Lines and Issues....194
1. Motor Vehicle Turning Treatments 194
2. Use of Crossbuck Sign with LRT 195
3. Pedestrian Crossing Treatments....195
4. Solutions to Observed Problems....201
D. High-Speed Rail Corridors 205
E. Special Vehicles, Pedestrians, Motorcycles, and Bicycles 205
1. Trucks with Hazardous Material Cargo 205
2. Long and Heavily Laden Trucks....206
3. Buses....206
4. Motorcycles and Bicycles....206
F. Low-Cost Active Devices....208
G. ITS Applications 209
1. ITS National Architecture and User Service 30 209
2. Standard 1570....210
3. Survey of Recent ITS Initiatives 210
4. Proposed Demonstration Scenarios....213
H. References 214

X Supporting Programs.... 215
A. Driver Education and Enforcement 215
B. Video Surveillance and Enforcement 217
C. Research and Development 218
D. References 219

Appendix A: Glossary 221

Appendix B: Index.... 229

Appendix C: Example Crash Reporting Form, State of Oklahoma.... 233

Appendix D: Example Hazardous Materials Crash Reporting Form, U.S. Department of Transportation Materials Transportation Bureau 241

Appendix E: List of Selected Accident Investigations, National Transportation Safety Board.... 247

Appendix F: New Hampshire Hazard Index, NCHRP Report 50 Accident Prediction Formula, Peabody-Dimmick Accident Prediction Formula.... 249

Appendix G: Diagnostic Team Crossing Evaluation Reports, Examples from States... 253

Appendix H: State Crossing Consolidations and Closures 263

Appendix I: Preemption Calculation Procedures, Example From State Of Texas... 277

Appendix J: Policy On Private Crossings, West Virginia Example.... 297

Appendix K: List of Highway-Rail Grade Crossing Studies 301

List of Figures

1. Reflectorization Example—Standards Applicable to Boxcars 42
2. Number of Collisions by Number of Trains per Day per Crossing, 2004 43
3. U.S. DOT Crossing Inventory Form 48
4. Crossing Identification Number Tag 50
5. Accident Report Form for Federal Railroad Administration 52
6. Sample Questionnaire for Diagnostic Team Evaluation 64
7. Study Positions for Diagnostic Team 65
8. Crossing Sight Distances 67
9. Sight Distance for a Vehicle Stopped at Crossing 68
10. Type III Barricade 80
11. Typical Crossing Signs 84
12. Crossing Sign (Crossbuck) 87
13. Supplemental Advance Warning Signs 91
14. Substandard Clear Storage Distance 91
15. Possible Sign System Where Sight Distance Is Limited On Approach to the Crossing 92
16. Typical Sign System Where STOP or YIELD at Crossing Is Required 92
17. Highway-Rail Grade Crossing (Crossbuck) Sign and STOP and YIELD Sign on Same Post 93
18. Highway-Rail Grade Crossing (Crossbuck) Sign and STOP and YIELD Sign on Separate Posts 94
19. Example of Placement of Warning Signs and Pavement Markings at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings 96
20. Alternate Pavement Markings at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings 97
21. Typical Supplemental Signing and Pavement Marking Treatment forRailroad Crossings 98
22. Typical Alignment Pattern for Flashing Light Signals with 30-15 Degree Roundel, Two-Lane, Two-Way Roadway ...99
23. Typical Alignment Pattern for Flashing Light Signals with 20-32 Degree Roundel, Multilane Roadway 100
24. Typical Clearances for Flashing Light Signals with Automatic Gates 101
25. Typical Flashing Light Signal—Post Mounted 102
26. Typical Flashing Light Signal—Cantilevered 102
27. Use of Multiple Flashing Light Signals for Adequate Visibility Horizontal Curve to the Left 103
28. Use of Multiple Flashing Light Signals for Adequate Visibility Horizontal Curve to the Right 103
29. Typical Location of Signal Devices 105
30. Typical Location Plan, Right Angle Crossing, One-Way, Two Lanes 105
31. Typical Location Plan, Right Angle Crossing, One-Way, Three Lanes 106
32. Typical Location Plan, Divided Highway with Signals in Median, Two Lanes Each Way 106
33. Typical Location Plan, Divided Highway with Signals in Median, Three Lanes Each Way 107
34. Typical Location Plan, Divided Highway with Insufficient Median for Signals, Two Lanes Each Way 107
35. Typical Location Plan, Acute Angle Crossing for Divided Highway with Signals in Median, Two or Three Lanes Each Way 108
36. Typical Location Plan, Obtuse Angle Crossing for Divided Highway with Signals in Median, Two or Three Lanes Each Way 108
37. Example of Combination of Mountable and Non-Mountable Curbs from Illinois Department of Transportation 109
38. Example of Location Plan for Flashing Light Signals and Four-Quadrant Gates 111
39. Examples of Active Advance Warning Signs and Cantilevered Active Advance Warning Sign 112
40. Stand-By Power Arrangement 125
41. DC Track Circuit 125
42. Three-Track Circuit System 126
43. Track Circuits with Timing Sections 126
44. AC-DC Track Circuit 126
45. Audio Frequency Overlay Track Circuit 127
46. Motion-Sensitive Track Circuit, Bi-Directional Application 127
47. Motion-Sensitive Track Circuit, Uni-Directional Application 127
48. Constant Warning Time Track Circuit, Uni-Directional Application 128
49. Constant Warning Time Track Circuit, Bi-Directional Application 128
50. Pre-Signal Mounted on Railroad Cantilever, Rollins Road and State Route 83 at Wisconsin Central, Round Lake, Illinois 131

51. Pre-Signal Located Ahead of Grade Crossing with Displaced Stop Bar, S. Mary and W. Evelyn at Caltrain Commuter Line, Sunnyvale, California 131
52. Pre-Signal with Louvered Downstream Intersection Signal, Sierra and Orange at Metrolink Commuter Line, Fontana, California 132
53. Queue Cutter, Magnolia Street at Union Pacific Railroad, Riverside,California 133
54. Advance Head, Broadway and Arguello at Caltrain Commuter Line, Redwood City, California 134
55. Queue Prevention Strategies 135
56. Highway-Rail Grade Crossing Cross Section 140
57. Sample Cost-Effectiveness Analysis Worksheet 159
58. Sample Benefit-to-Cost Analysis Worksheet 160
59. Crossing Resource Allocation Procedure 162
60. Resource Allocation Procedure Field Verification Worksheet 164
61. Areas in a Traffic Control Zone 176
62. Typical Signs for Traffic Control in Work Zones 178
63. Use of Hand Signaling Devices by Flagger 181
64. Crossing Work Activities, Two-Lane Highway, One Lane Closed 182
65. Crossing Work Activities, Multi-Lane Urban Divided Highway, One Roadway Closed, Two-Way Traffic 182
66. Crossing Work Activities, Closure of Side Road Crossing 183
67. Crossing Work Activities, One Lane of Side Road Crossing Closed 183
68. Typical Private Crossing Sign 193
69. No Turns Internally Illuminated Signs 195
70. Placement of Flashing Light Signal Assemblies 196
71. Example Active Matrix Train Approaching Sign 196
72. Example Second Train Internally Illuminated Signs 197
73. ADA Dynamic Envelope Delineation in Sacramento, California 198
74. San Diego, California Curbside Pedestrian Barriers 198
75. Placement of Pedestrian Automatic Gates 199
76. Pedestrian Automatic Gate Examples 200
77. Pedestrian Swing Gate Examples 201
78. Bedstead Barrier Application 201
79. San Diego, California Pedestrian Z-Crossing 201
80. Illustrative Pedestrian Treatment 202
81. Recommended Sign and Marking Treatment for Bicycle Crossing 207
82. Highway-Rail Intersection Interface Overview 211
83. In-Vehicle Display 211

List of Tables

1. Railroad Line Miles and Track Miles 2
2. Public At-Grade Crossings by Functional Classification, 2005 3
3. Public At-Grade Crossings by Highway System, 2005 3
4. Fatalities at Public Crossings, 1920–2004 4
5. Collisions, Fatalities, and Injuries at Public Crossings, 1975–2004 5
6. State and Local Government Jurisdictional Authorities Concerned with Crossings 16
7. Public Crossings by Warning Device, 2004 26
8. Motor Vehicle Collisions and Casualties at Public Crossings by Vehicle Type, 2004 28
9. U.S. Customary Lengths for Design Vehicles 29
10. Metric Lengths for Design Vehicles 30
11. Highway-Rail Grade Crossing Collision Fatalities versus Trespasser Fatalities, 1995–2004 31
12. Collisions at Public Crossings Involving Motor Vehicles by Type of Train, 2004 43
13. Maximum Train Speeds by Class of Track 44
14. Public At-Grade Crossings by Type of Track, 2005 45
15. Track Class and Permissible Speeds 46
16. U.S. DOT Collision Prediction Equations for Crossing Characteristic Factors 56
17. U.S. DOT Accident Prediction Factor Values for Crossings with Passive Warning Devices 57
18. U.S. DOT Accident Prediction Factor Values for Crossings with Flashing Light Warning Devices 57
19. U.S. DOT Accident Prediction Factor Values for Crossings with Gate Warning Devices 58
20. U.S. DOT Final Accident Prediction from Initial Prediction and Accident History (1 year of accident data (T=1)) 58
21. U.S. DOT Final Accident Prediction from Initial Prediction and Accident History (2 years of accident data (T=2)) 59
22. U.S. DOT Final Accident Prediction from Initial Prediction and Accident History (3 years of accident data (T=3)) 59
23. U.S. DOT Final Accident Prediction from Initial Prediction and Accident History (4 years of accident data (T=4)) 60
24. U.S. DOT Final Accident Prediction from Initial Prediction and Accident History (5 years of accident data (T=5)) 60
25. Equations for Crossing Characteristic Factors for U.S. DOT Fatal Accident Probability Formula 61
26. Equations for Crossing Characteristic Factors for U.S. DOT Injury Accident Probability Formula 61
27. Factor Values for U.S. DOT Fatal Accident Probability Formula 61
28. Factor Values for U.S. DOT Injury Accident Probability Formula 62
29. Distances in Meters to Establish Study Positions for Diagnostic Team Evaluation 63
30. Distances in Feet to Establish Study Positions for Diagnostic Team Evaluation 65
31. Sight Distances for Combinations of Highway Vehicle and Train Speeds, Metric 69
32. Sight Distances for Combinations of Highway Vehicle and Train Speeds, U.S. Customary 69
33. Federal Laws, Rules, Regulations, and Policies 75
34. Responsibility for Closing Public Crossings 79
35. Current MUTCD Devices 85
36. Placement Distances for Advance Warning Signs (English Units) 89
37. Placement Distances for Advance Warning Signs (Metric Units) 90
38. Minimum Sight Distance Table (English Units) 95
39. Minimum Sight Distance Table (Metric Units) 95
40. Effectiveness of Active Crossing Warning Devices 99
41. Clearing Sight Distance (in feet) 138
42. Guidelines for Active Devices 148
43. LRT Grade Separation 152
44. Countermeasure Type, Effectiveness, and Cost 156
45. Comparison of Cost-Effectiveness, Benefit-Cost, and Net Benefit Methods 162
46. Effectiveness/Cost Symbol Matrix 162
47. Collision Prediction and Resource Allocation Procedure Normalizing Constants 163
48. Channelizing Devices for Tapers 177
49. Sign Spacing for Urban Areas 180

50. Collisions at Private Crossings, 2000–2004 192
51. Collisions at Private Crossings by Roadway User, 2004 192
52. Motor Vehicle Collisions at Private Crossings by Traffic Control Device, 2004 192
53. Use of Active Internally Illuminated Signs for Parallel Traffic Turning Across LRT Tracks........ 195
54. Possible Solutions to Observed Problems........ 203

Overview

The purpose of the *Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook—Revised Second Edition* is to provide a single reference document on prevalent and best practices as well as adopted standards relative to highway-rail grade crossings. The handbook provides general information on highway-rail crossings; characteristics of the crossing environment and users; and the physical and operational improvements that can be made at highway-rail grade crossings to enhance the safety and operation of both highway and rail traffic over grade crossings. The guidelines and alternative improvements presented in this handbook are primarily those that have proven effective and are accepted nationwide.

The revised second edition of the handbook supersedes the *Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook—Second Edition* published in September 1986. This update includes materials that were included in the previous version of the handbook, supplemented with new information that was available at the time of the update. Decisions regarding the selection, configuration, modification, and construction of improvements at highway-rail grade crossings should reflect the policies and standards of the affected railroad(s) and involved jurisdictions, including state-level agencies, and should address these specific requirements in applying the general principles and practices provided in this manual.

A. Background

1. Introduction to Highway-Rail Grade Crossings

The highway-rail grade crossing is unique in that it constitutes the intersection of two transportation modes, which differ in both the physical characteristics of their traveled ways and their operations.

Railroad transportation in the United States had its beginning during the 1830s and became a major factor in accelerating the great westward expansion of the country by providing a reliable, economical, and rapid method of transportation. Today, railroads are major movers of coal; ores; minerals; grains and other farm products; chemicals and allied products; food and kindred products; lumber and other forest products; motor vehicles and equipment; and other bulk materials and products.

In addition, railroads contribute to the movement of non-bulk intermodal freight, which also moves by water and highway during the journey from origin to destination. Finally, although few privately-operated passenger services operate on Class I railroads, publicly-funded long distance, corridor, and commuter services as well as light-rail transit lines all may operate through grade crossings.

As additional railroad lines were built and extended, they facilitated the establishment and growth of towns in the midwest and west by providing a relatively rapid means of transporting goods and people. Towns depended on the railroads and, therefore, were developed along railroad lines. The federal government and certain states encouraged westward expansion of the railroads and supported them financially by land grants and loans. The federal government enjoyed reduced freight rates on its cargoes for many years as a result of these land grants.

In the east, railroads were built to serve existing towns and cities. Many communities wanted a railroad, and certain concessions were made to obtain one. Railroads were allowed to build their tracks across existing streets and roads at grade, primarily to avoid the high capital costs of grade separations. As people followed the railroads west, there was a need for new

Table 1. Railroad Line Miles and Track Miles

Year	Line miles	Track miles
1929	229,530	381,417
1939	220,915	364,174
1947	214,486	355,227
1955	211,459	350,217
1960	207,334	340,779
1970	196,479	319,092
1980	164,822	270,074
1990	119,758	200,074
1991	116,626	196,081
1992	113,056	190,591
1993	110,425	186,288
1994	109,332	183,685
1995	108,264	180,419
1996	105,779	176,978
1997	102,128	172,564
1998	100,570	171,098
1999	99,430	168,879
2000	99,250	168,535
2001	97,817	167,275
2002	100,125	170,048
2003	99,126	169,069

Source: "Railroad Facts." Washington, DC: Association of American Railroads, 2004.

highways and streets, most of which, primarily for economic reasons, crossed the railroads at grade.

The number of railroad line miles grew until a peak was reached in 1920, when 252,845 miles of railroad line were in service. Track miles are defined as the total centerline length of mainline trackage in a corridor. The number of railroad line miles and track miles has been decreasing since the 1930s, as shown in Table 1.

Initially, safety at highway-rail grade crossings was not considered a problem. Trains were few in number and slow, as were highway travelers who were usually on foot, horseback, horse-drawn vehicles, or cycles. By the end of the century, crossing collisions were increasing and communities became concerned about safety and delays at crossings. Many states, cities, and towns adopted laws, ordinances, and regulations that required the railroads to eliminate some crossings and provide safety improvements at others.

Highway-rail grade crossings became more of a concern with the advent of the automobile in the early 1900s. By 1920, vehicles traveled approximately 45 billion miles annually. Vehicle miles of travel increased more than 66-fold during the intervening 85 years to approximately 3 trillion vehicle miles in 2004.[1] More recently, vehicle miles of travel have been increasing at a rate of approximately 3.1 percent per year. Road mileage also grew during those 85 years to approximately 3.99 million miles in 2004.[2]

The number of highway-rail grade crossings grew with the growth in highway miles. In cities and towns, the grid method of laying out streets was utilized, particularly in the midwest and west. A crossing over the railroad was often provided for every street, resulting in about 10 crossings per mile. In 2005, there were 248,273 total intersections of vehicular and pedestrian traveled ways with railroads. This equates to approximately 2.4 crossings per railroad line mile.

Crossings are divided into categories. Public crossings are those on highways under the jurisdiction of and maintained by a public authority and open to the traveling public. In 2005, there were 181,886 public crossings, of which 147,805 were at grade and 34,081 were grade separated. Private crossings are those on roadways privately owned and utilized only by the landowner or licensee. There were 97,306 private crossings in 2005. Pedestrian crossings are those used solely by pedestrians. There were 3,162 pedestrian crossings in 2005.

Sixty-one percent, or 90,274 of public at-grade crossings were located in rural areas, compared to 57,531 in urban areas. For both urban and rural areas, the majority of crossings are located on local roads, as depicted in Table 2. Twenty-one percent of public at-grade crossings are located on federal-aid highways, as shown in Table 3.

2. Safety and Operations at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings

National statistics on crossing collisions have been kept since the early 1900s as a result of the requirements of the Accident Reports Act of 1910. The act required rail carriers to submit reports of collisions involving railroad personnel and railroad equipment, including those that occurred at crossings. Not all

1 Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Website (www.fhwa.dot.gov).
2 Bureau of Transportation Statistics (BTS) Website (www.bts.gov).

Table 2. Public At-Grade Crossings by Functional Classification, 2005

Functional classification	Number
Rural	
Interstate*	40
Other principal arterial	1,176
Minor arterial	3,515
Major collector	11,159
Minor collector	8,865
Local	65,515
Not reported	4
Total – Rural	90,274
Urban	
Interstate* and other limited access	381
Other principal arterial	5,500
Minor arterial	10,227
Collector	10,384
Local	31,039
Total – Urban	57,531
Grand total	147,805

** Note: Crossings classified as "Interstate" are typically located on ramps.*

Source: Unpublished data from Federal Railroad Administration.

Table 3. Public At-Grade Crossings by Highway System, 2005

Highway System	Number
Interstate*	246
Federal-aid	31,057
Non-federal-aid	109,624
National Highway System	6,868
Not reported	10
Total	147,805

**Note: Crossings classified as "Interstate" are typically located on ramps.*

Source: Unpublished data from Federal Railroad Administration.

crossing collisions were reported because the railroads were required to report only those collisions that resulted in:

- A fatality;
- An injury to a person sufficient to incapacitate him or her for a period of 24 hours in the aggregate during the 10 days immediately following; or
- More than $750 in damage to railroad equipment, track, or roadbed.

These reporting requirements remained essentially the same until 1975, when the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) redefined a reportable highway-rail grade crossing collision. Under the new guidelines, any impact "between railroad on-track equipment and an automobile, bus, truck, motorcycle, bicycle, farm vehicle, pedestrian or other highway user at a rail-highway crossing" must be reported.[3]

Table 4 gives the number of fatalities occurring at public highway-rail grade crossings from 1920 to 2004. Also shown separately are fatalities resulting from collisions involving motor vehicles. Table 5 provides data on the number of collisions, injuries, and fatalities at public highway-rail grade crossings for the period from 1975 to 2004. Collisions and injuries from 1920 to 1974 are not provided because not all collisions and injuries were required to be reported during those years.

The variation in the number of motor vehicle fatalities appears to be related to various occurrences over the years. From 1920 to 1930, railroad expenditures for the construction of grade separations and crossing active traffic control devices were extensive. During the early four-year period of the depression, railroad expenditures for crossing improvements lagged, and the number of motor vehicle fatalities increased. Starting in 1935, some special federal programs were initiated to improve crossing safety, and the number of motor vehicle fatalities began to decrease. During the war period of the 1940s, crossing improvement work was greatly reduced, and the number of motor vehicle fatalities remained fairly constant. Since 1946, federal aid has increased, and the number of motor vehicle fatalities at crossings has been decreasing correspondingly.

During the period between 1960 and 1967, the number of fatalities increased in spite of continual federal

3 *Highway Crossing Accident/Incident and Inventory Bulletin (No.6 Calendar Year 1983)*. Washington, DC: Federal Railroad Administration (FRA), 1984.

Table 4. Fatalities at Public Crossings, 1920–2004

Year	All fatalities	Motor vehicle fatalities	Year	All fatalities	Motor vehicle fatalities	Year	All fatalities	Motor vehicle fatalities
1920	1,791	1,273	1950	1,576	1,410	1980	788	708
1921	1,705	1,262	1951	1,578	1,407	1981	697	623
1922	1,810	1,359	1952	1,407	1,257	1982	580	526
1923	2,268	1,759	1953	1,494	1,328	1983	542	483
1924	2,149	1,688	1954	1,303	1,161	1984	610	543
1925	2,206	1,784	1955	1,446	1,322	1985	537	480
1926	2,491	2,062	1956	1,338	1,210	1986	578	507
1927	2,371	1,974	1957	1,371	1,222	1987	598	533
1928	2,568	2,165	1958	1,271	1,141	1988	652	594
1929	2,485	2,085	1959	1,203	1,073	1989	757	682
1930	2,020	1,695	1960	1,364	1,261	1990	648	568
1931	1,811	1,580	1961	1,291	1,173	1991	565	497
1932	1,525	1,310	1962	1,241	1,132	1992	536	466
1933	1,511	1,305	1963	1,302	1,217	1993	584	517
1934	1,554	1,320	1964	1,543	1,432	1994	572	501
1935	1,680	1,445	1965	1,534	1,434	1995	524	455
1936	1,786	1,526	1966	1,780	1,657	1996	449	377
1937	1,875	1,613	1967	1,632	1,520	1997	419	378
1938	1,517	1,311	1968	1,546	1,448	1998	385	325
1939	1,398	1,197	1969	1,490	1,381	1999	363	309
1940	1,808	1,588	1970	1,440	1,362	2000	369	306
1941	1,931	1,691	1971	1,356	1,267	2001	386	315
1942	1,970	1,635	1972	1,260	1,190	2002	316	271
1943	1,732	1,396	1973	1,185	1,077	2003	300	249
1944	1,840	1,520	1974	1,220	1,128	2004	330	252
1945	1,903	1,591	1975	978	788			
1946	1,851	1,575	1976	1,114	978			
1947	1,790	1,536	1977	944	846			
1948	1,612	1,379	1978	1,021	929			
1949	1,507	1,323	1979	834	727			

Source: Federal Railroad Administration Safety Data Website (safetydata.fra.dot.gov/officeofsafety).

funding for grade separations and crossing traffic control device improvements. A national concern for crossing safety developed, as witnessed by national conferences to address the increase in casualties. The U.S. Congress responded by establishing a categorical funding program for crossing safety improvements in the 1973 Highway Act. This categorical safety program was extended in the 1976 Highway Act and the 1978 and 1982 Surface Transportation Acts. The result of this safety program and other emphases on crossing safety is demonstrated in Tables 4 and 5, which show the dramatic reduction in the number of fatalities involving motor vehicles.

Approximately 6.3 million motor vehicle traffic collisions occurred in 2002. Crossing collisions accounted for 0.05 percent of all motor vehicle collisions on public roads. However, the severity of crossing collisions demands special attention. In 2002, there were 318 motor vehicle fatalities at crossings and a total of 42,452 motor vehicle fatalities. Therefore, crossing fatalities accounted for 0.8 percent of all motor vehicle fatalities. One out of every 149 vehicle collisions resulted in a fatality, but one out of every 10 crossing collisions resulted in a fatality.[4]

In addition to the possibility of a collision between a train and a highway user, a highway-rail grade crossing presents the possibility of a collision that does not involve a train. Non-train collisions include rear-end collisions in which a vehicle that has stopped at a crossing is hit from the rear; collisions with fixed objects such as signal equipment or signs; and non-collision

4 BTS Website (www.bts.gov).

Table 5. Collisions, Fatalities, and Injuries at Public Crossings, 1975–2004

Year	Collisions	Fatalities	Injuries
1975	11,409	888	3,736
1976	12,374	1,066	4,535
1977	12,595	944	4,646
1978	12,667	1,018	4,260
1979	11,777	834	4,172
1980	9,926	788	3,662
1981	8,698	697	3,121
1982	7,324	580	2,508
1983	6,691	542	2,467
1984	6,798	610	2,723
1985	6,497	537	2,508
1986	5,965	578	2,328
1987	5,891	598	2,313
1988	6,027	652	2,417
1989	5,980	757	2,683
1990	5,235	648	2,254
1991	4,863	565	1,923
1992	4,465	536	1,830
1993	4,437	584	1,744
1994	4,503	572	1,829
1995	4,153	524	1,754
1996	3,788	449	1,486
1997	3,414	419	1,370
1998	3,086	385	1,179
1999	3,090	363	1,262
2000	3,032	369	1,079
2001	2,843	386	1,038
2002	2,709	316	866
2003	2,597	299	918
2004	2,623	331	931

Source: Federal Railroad Administration Safety Data Website (safetydata.fra.dot.gov/officeofsafety).

accidents in which a driver loses control of the vehicle.

These non-train collisions are a particular concern with regard to the transportation of hazardous materials by truck and the transportation of passengers, especially on school buses. Drivers of these "special vehicles" are, under federal regulation and many state laws, required to stop at all crossings and look and listen for a train before proceeding to cross the tracks. The driver of a vehicle following a special vehicle may not expect to stop and may rear-end the vehicle, perhaps resulting in a catastrophic collision.

The current practices of existing railroads in general are to consolidate and close grade crossings where feasible. The creation of new at-grade crossings is not a preferred approach to addressing highway mobility. Grade crossing closure initiatives have contributed to improved safety and are discussed in Chapter IV.

Although safety is a primary concern, highway-rail grade crossings affect the public and railroads in other ways. In the 19th century, most communities and cities welcomed and actively encouraged the construction of railroad lines to and within the community. As the benefits of this transportation service were realized, the communities and the railroad system within communities grew. Today, highway-oriented transportation provides much of the service needed for commercial and other land uses in and near central cities. Newer industrial developments that need rail transportation are frequently located in outlying areas.

Historically, railroads came into the centers of communities because the railroads were first or because communities wanted the railroads to provide transportation to the rest of the country. In today's environment, especially with high vehicular traffic, conflicts have arisen over railroads' location in central cities.

From the community viewpoint, railroads are now a dividing force providing delays, congestion, and concerns over emergency vehicle response while trains are moving through, blocking many street crossings. Some communities impose speed restrictions on trains, exacerbating the delays because trains take longer to clear crossings.

From the railroad viewpoint, speed restrictions are undesirable because of the delays incurred by trains slowing down to pass through the community. However, the central city location has an advantage. Its right of way may be attractive to power companies who wish to reach electric customers in the city. Hence, railroads may lease space for electric power transmission lines. Also, with the new development of fiber optic cables for high-capacity communications services, communications carriers are also finding railroad rights of way into center cities very attractive. Finally, rail alignments through urban centers provide station locations with convenient access to central-city destinations. Thus, on the positive side, communities and railroads both are finding advantages in communicating and cooperating with each other on this mutual situation.

Construction activities on public roadways, nominally within 25 feet of an active rail track, and proposed roadway modifications, nominally within 10 feet of an active rail track, should include consideration for the procedures applicable to design and construction of improvements within railroad rights of way as well as any provisions solely applicable to construction within the roadway right of way.

B. Highway-Rail Grade Programs*

The first authorization of federal funds for highway construction in modern times occurred in 1912, when Congress allocated $500,000 for an experimental rural post road program. The Federal-Aid Road Act of 1916 provided federal funds to the states for the construction of rural post roads. These funds could be expended for safety improvements at highway-rail grade crossings as well as for other highway construction. The states had to match the federal funds on a 50-50 basis and often required railroads to pay the state's 50-percent share or more.

The Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1921 provided funds with similar provisions, except that the expenditure of federal funds was limited to a connected system of principal roads, which was the predecessor of the former Federal-Aid Primary Highway System and of the current National Highway System.

The Depression era of the 1930s brought about a change in railroad and highway traffic volumes and created a need for federal assistance to improve safety as well as to provide employment throughout the United States. Congress passed the National Industrial Recovery Act in 1933, which, among other things, authorized the president to provide grants totaling $300 million to the states to be used in paying any or all of the costs of eliminating the hazards of highway-rail grade crossings. The states did not have to provide matching funds, and the improvements did not have to be made at crossings on the Federal-Aid Highway System.

The Hayden-Cartwright Act of 1934 authorized additional funds for the construction of highway-rail grade separations and traffic control devices at crossings. Federal funds were available for initial construction costs but not for right-of-way costs or maintenance. Other federal-aid highway funds were provided in the Emergency Relief Act of 1935, the Authorization and Amendment Act of 1936, the Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1938, and the Federal Highway Act of 1940. In spite of these efforts to eliminate crossings, the number of crossings steadily increased due to the number of highway construction projects being carried out during the same period.

The Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1944 authorized the expenditure of federal funds for federal-aid highways in urban areas, provided for the designation of a Federal-Aid Secondary System, and made the first provisions for a national system of interstate highways. Although states had to provide 50-percent matching funds for expenditures on primary, secondary, and urban systems, the entire cost for the elimination of highway-rail grade crossing hazards on federal-aid systems could be paid from federal funds. However, no more than 50 percent of the right-of-way and property-damage costs could be paid with federal funds. In addition, no more than 10 percent of the total funds apportioned to each state in any given year could be used for crossing projects on a reimbursable basis of up to 100 percent.

In 1956, Congress established the National System of Interstate and Defense Highways. This same act ushered in the modern era of highway funding by establishing the Highway Trust Fund. The design criteria for interstate highways, approved July 17, 1956 by the U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Public Roads, stated that railroad crossings were to be eliminated for all through traffic lanes.

In 1962, the Interstate Commerce Commission conducted an investigation of highway-rail grade crossing safety. It concluded that the public was now responsible for crossing safety and recommended that Congress take appropriate action by stating:

> *Since the Congress has the authority to promulgate any necessary legislation along this line it is recommended that it give serious study and consideration to enactment of legislation with a view to having the public including the principal users, assume the entire cost of rail-highway grade crossing improvements or allocating the costs equitably between those benefited by the improvements.*[5]

In 1970, Congress passed two acts, the Highway Safety Act and the Federal Railroad Safety Act, which contained specific provisions concerning highway-rail grade crossings. The Highway Safety Act of 1970 authorized two demonstration projects, one for the elimination of at-grade crossings along the high-speed rail passenger Northeast Corridor between Washington, DC, and Boston, Massachusetts, and the other for the elimination of crossings or the installation of traffic control devices at public crossings in

* "Geometric Design Standards for the National System of Interstate and Defense Highways." Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Public Roads, approved July 17, 1956.

5 *Prevention of Rail-Highway Grade Crossing Accidents Involving Railway Trains and Motor Vehicles.* Washington, DC: Interstate Commerce Commission (ICC), November 1962.

and near Greenwood, South Carolina.[6] The act provided $31 million for these demonstration projects.

The Railroad Safety Act of 1970 required the secretary of transportation to undertake " . . . a comprehensive study of the problem of eliminating and protecting grade crossings" and to provide "recommendations for appropriate action, including, if relevant, a recommendation for equitable allocation of the economic costs of any such program proposed as a result of such study."[7] Similarly, the Highway Safety Act of 1970 called for " . . . a full and complete investigation and study of the problem of providing increased highway safety at public and private ground-level rail-highway crossings . . . including the estimate of the cost of such a program."

The Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and FRA prepared a two-part report to satisfy the requirements of the legislation. Part I discussed the crossing safety problem; Part II provided crossing improvement recommendations, one of which was a federal funding program exclusively for crossings. The secretary also recommended that the U.S. Department of Transportation (U.S. DOT), in cooperation with the railroad industry and appropriate state agencies, develop a national inventory of and uniform national numbering system for crossings. In addition, the secretary recommended emphasizing highway-rail grade crossing safety research and furthering efforts to educate drivers regarding the potential hazards of crossings. The report was presented in November 1971.[8]

Over the next two years, there were three significant regulatory actions by FHWA in the area of highway-rail crossings:

- May 3, 1972: FHWA reissued Policy and Procedure Memorandum 21-16, Highway Safety Improvement Program (HSIP). States were required for the first time to include highway-rail grade crossing projects as an integral part of their safety programs.[9]
- October 27, 1972: FHWA issued Instructional Memorandum 21-5-72, which dealt with railroad cost liability on projects and stated that the installation or improvement of grade crossing protective devices was found to be of no net ascertainable benefit to the railroad. Therefore, the railroad was to be assigned no liability in the costs of such work.[10]
- March 14, 1973: FHWA issued a notice defining the improvement of grade crossing surfaces as having safety benefits.[11]

Based on the recommendations of the 1971 study, Congress, in the Highway Safety Act of 1973, established a categorical safety program for the elimination or alleviation of hazards at rail-highway grade crossings.[12] Section 203 of the act authorized $175 million from the Highway Trust Fund for crossing improvements on the Federal-Aid Highway System. The federal share of improvement costs was set at 90 percent.

This act also established funds for other categorical safety programs that could be used for crossing improvements at the states' discretion. Section 230 established the Safer Roads Demonstration Program, which provided funds for safety improvements off the Federal-Aid Highway System. Funds for this program were available for three types of safety projects: to eliminate or alleviate hazards at rail-highway grade crossings; to improve high-hazard locations; and to eliminate roadside obstacles. The Pavement Marking Demonstration Program, Section 205, provided funds for pavement markings on any public road. The Federal-Aid Highway Amendments of 1974 added Section 219, which provided funds for the construction, reconstruction, and improvement of highways off the Federal-Aid Highway System.

The Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, Section 163, established a demonstration program to eliminate highway-rail conflicts in specified urban areas.[13] Additional funds were provided in the Federal-Aid Highway Amendments of 1974, the National Mass Transportation Assistance Act of 1974, the Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1976, and the Surface Transportation Assistance Acts of 1976 and 1978.

These demonstration projects were intended to determine the feasibility of increasing highway safety by the relocation, consolidation, or separation of rail lines in center-city areas. The funds were available on a 95-percent to 5-percent matching ratio, with state or local governments providing the matching share.

6 Highway Safety Act of 1970, §§ 201-205, Public Law No. 91-605, 84 Stat. 1742.
7 Railroad Safety Act of 1970, Public Law No. 91-458, 84 Stat. 971.
8 *Railroad-Highway Safety, Part I: A Comprehensive Statement of the Problem, A Report to Congress.* Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation (U.S. DOT), November 1971.
9 FHWA. Policy and Procedure Memorandum 21-16, "Highway Safety Improvement Program," May 3, 1972.
10 FHWA. Instructional Memorandum 21-5-72, "Elimination of Hazards of Railway-Highway Crossings—Railroad Liability," October 27, 1972.
11 FHWA Notice. "Elimination of Hazards, Railroad-Highway Grade Crossings—Improvement of Crossing Surface," March 14, 1973.
12 Highway Safety Act of 1973, Public Law 93-87, 87 Stat. 250.
13 Ibid.

By 1975, all public and private crossings had been surveyed in the U.S. DOT National Highway-Rail Crossing Inventory Program. This inventory showed that the majority of crossings, 77 percent, were located off the Federal-Aid Highway System and, therefore, were not eligible for improvement with federal funds from the Section 203 program. In 1976, Congress extended the Section 203 program to all public crossings. The legislation authorized an additional $250 million from the Highway Trust Fund for crossings on the Federal-Aid Highway System and $168.75 million from the general fund for crossings off the Federal-Aid Highway System.

The Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1978 continued the Section 203 categorical program by providing $760 million for safety improvements at any public crossing—eliminating the distinction between crossings on and off the Federal-Aid Highway System.

In 1982, Congress again continued the highway-rail grade crossing safety program in the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1982. This act provided $760 million over the four fiscal years from 1983 through 1986.

The Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1987 established Section 130 of Chapter 23 of the United States Code, giving the Federal-Aid Rail-Highway Grade Crossing Safety Program permanent status under the law for the first time.[14]

Section 130 funds were apportioned to the states in the following manner: 50 percent was apportioned to each of the states according to the ratio of the number of public crossings in the state to the number of public crossings in the country. The remainder was apportioned to the states on the basis of area, population, and road mileage. The apportionment of federal funds for crossing safety was divided in half: half was required to be used for traffic control devices at crossings (139, or RRP Funds); the other half was available for any type of crossing safety improvements (138, or RRS Funds).

In 1991, Congress passed the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act (ISTEA). This act established the National Highway System and Surface Transportation Program (STP). The National Highway System consists of the interstate system and other highways of national significance, plus certain intermodal connections; the STP covers all other public roads and streets.

14 Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1987, Public Law 100-17, 101 Stat. 171.

Section 1007(d)(1) of ISTEA requires that 10 percent of each state's STP funds be set aside for safety improvements under Sections 130 and 152 (Hazard Elimination) of Title 23. It further requires that the state shall reserve in each fiscal year an amount not less than the amount apportioned in each program for fiscal year 1991. If the total set aside is more than the 1991 total for these programs, the surplus must be used for safety but may be used for either program; if the total is less than the total 1991 apportionment, the safety set-aside funds are to be used proportionately for each program. ISTEA therefore provided for the continuation of categorical safety programs.[15]

ISTEA removed the potential to fund railroad grade separations as 100 percent, or G-funded projects. It also reduced the percentage of a state's federal funds that could be used for G-funded work from 25 percent, which had been in effect for many years, to 10 percent.

ISTEA also authorized the expenditure of $16.1 billion for the continuation of the on- and off-system Bridge Replacement and Rehabilitation Program. All bridges carrying highway traffic on public roads, regardless of ownership or maintenance responsibility, are eligible for improvement or replacement under this program. This includes bridges owned by railroads.[16]

The matching ratio for federal funds set aside under Section 1007(d)(1) is the same as that previously available for the categorical safety programs: 90 percent federal and 10 percent state or local. Section 203(f) of the Highway Safety Act of 1973 provided a mechanism for increasing the federal share where both local and state funds were incorporated into a railroad project; however, this was impractical in practice due to the highway authorization or enabling legislation in effect in most states.

Section 1021(c) of ISTEA permits an increased federal share on certain types of safety projects, including traffic control signalization; pavement marking; commuter carpooling and vanpooling; or installation of traffic signs, traffic lights, guardrails, impact attenuators, concrete barrier end treatments, breakaway utility poles, or priority control systems for emergency vehicles at signalized intersections. FHWA has determined that railroad grade crossing signals are included in traffic control signalization.

In 1995, Congress passed the National Highway System Designation Act, which included a provision that made any activities associated with the closure of a highway-

15 Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991, Public Law 102-240.
16 Ibid.

railroad grade crossing eligible for 100-percent federal funding.

Congress enacted the Transportation Equity Act for the 21st Century (TEA-21) in 1997. This act extended the funding arrangements (safety set-asides and other provisions) that had been established in ISTEA and the National Highway System Designation Act.

In the summer of 2005, Congress passed the Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act—A Legacy for Users (SAFETEA-LU), which was signed into law by the President on August 10, 2005.

SAFETEA-LU requires that each state develop a Strategic Highway Safety Plan (SHSP), which addresses engineering, management, education, enforcement, and emergency service elements of highway safety as key factors in evaluating highway safety projects. Highway-rail grade crossing safety is to be considered part of the SHSP.

SAFETEA-LU created the new HSIP, elevating it to a new core federal-aid funding program beginning in fiscal year 2006 to achieve a significant reduction in traffic fatalities and serious injuries on all public roads. This new program replaces the 10-percent safety set-aside program element of the STP established under ISTEA. It also restored categorical funding for each of the highway safety construction programs. SAFETEA-LU continues the Section 130 program and continues the option under Section 120 of funding highway-rail crossing safety measures, other than the construction of highway-rail grade separations, utilizing 100-percent federal funding. A total of $220 million in highway-railroad crossing safety funds is to be apportioned among the states for fiscal years 2006 through 2009. Half of these funds will be apportioned among the states according to the formula for apportionment of STP funding; the other half will be apportioned according to the number of public highway-rail crossings in each state. FHWA has published fact sheets on the new HSIP and the Rail-Highway Crossing provisions.[17,18]

SAFETEA-LU continues the requirement that a state spend a minimum of 50 percent of its apportionment for the installation of protective devices at railway-highway crossings. The remaining funds may be spent for other types of improvements as defined in Section 130. SAFETEA-LU also contains a provision to use up to 2 percent of the funds apportioned to a state for compilation and analysis of data for the required annual report to the secretary on the progress being made to implement the railway-highway crossings program. The HSIP also contains a provision that, to further the implementation of a state SHSP, a state may use up to 10 percent of the amount of funds apportioned to the state under Section 104(b)(5) for a fiscal year to carry out safety projects under any other section as provided in the state SHSP, if the state certifies to the secretary that:

- The state has met needs in the state relating to railway-highway crossings; and
- The state has met the state's infrastructure safety needs relating to highway safety improvement projects.

In summary, there are currently three sources of federal funding for construction of highway-rail grade crossing safety improvements:

- The state's normal federal-aid highway funding can be used. This may include Bridge Replacement, National Highway System, or STP funding. Up to 10 percent of the state's apportionment can be designated as G funds, or 100-percent funding, for purposes including some railroad safety projects. See ISTEA 1021(c) and Section 120 of Chapter 23, United States Code.
- Categorical Section 130 funds may be used.
- Funding from other categorical safety programs, such as the Safe Routes to School Program, may be used if such use is consistent with the state's SHSP.

Activities eligible for the use of Section 130 safety funds are as follows:

- Crossing consolidations (including the funding of incentive payments up to $15,000 on a 50-percent matching basis to local jurisdictions for crossing closures).
- Installation of grade separations at crossings or repair of existing grade separations.
- Signing.
- Pavement marking.
- Illumination.
- New highway-railroad grade crossing signals.
- Upgraded highway-railroad grade crossing signals or circuits.
- Improved crossing surfaces.
- Traffic signal interconnection/preemption.
- Sight distance or geometric improvements.
- Data improvements (up to 2 percent of apportionment).

17 FHWA Fact Sheets on Highway Provisions (www.fhwa.dot.gov/safetealu/factsheets/hsip.htm).
18 FHWA Fact Sheets on Highway Provisions (www.fhwa.dot.gov/safetealu/factsheets/railcrossings.htm).

Regular federal-aid highway funds may be used for safety improvements such as the installation of standard signs and pavement markings; the installation or upgrading of active traffic control devices; crossing illumination; crossing approach and surface improvements; new grade separations and the reconstruction of existing grade separations; crossing closures or the removal of existing crossings; and crossing closures by the relocation of highways and/or the relocation of railroads.

Many states have been active in crossing improvement programs for decades. States have been responsible for initiating and implementing projects under the various federal programs. In general, most states once required the railroad or the local government to provide the funds needed to match the federal contribution. However, during the 1930s, some states began to apportion financial responsibility for crossing improvements based on the benefits received by the public (through the highway agency) and the railroad through the project.

California was the first state to establish a state crossing protection fund. In 1953, the Public Utilities Commission was authorized by the legislature to expend or allocate funds from the State Highway User Fund, or any other fund, to assist the cities and counties in paying their allocated portion of the costs for the installation of active traffic control devices at crossings on non-federal-aid highways and streets. In 1957, California established a grade separation fund with an initial apportionment of $5 million per year. The purpose of the fund was to eliminate existing at-grade crossings by constructing new grade separations or by improving existing grade separations. At least 18 additional states have established separate funding programs for crossing improvements.

States may also utilize other state funds for crossing improvements and to provide the 10-percent match, which is required on some projects funded under the STP safety set-aside program in ISTEA. In addition to financing costs directly associated with the improvement of highway-rail grade crossings, all states contribute incidentally to crossing components. In general, for crossings located on the state highway system, states provide for the construction and maintenance of the roadway approaches and for signs, markings, and other traffic control devices not located on the railroad right of way. Typically, these include advance warning signs and pavement markings. Presently, about 20 states contribute financially toward the maintenance of flashing lights, gates, track circuits, crossing surfaces, and crossbucks. Additional states have utilized Section 130 or ISTEA funds to pay for projects for the installation of crossbucks at public crossings. More information on state maintenance programs is included in Chapter VII.

Local governments have contributed to highway-rail grade crossing safety improvements by providing the matching funds for improvement projects constructed under Section 130 programs. The passage of ISTEA and the availability of 100-percent federal funding for crossing signalization projects have relieved local jurisdictions of much of the funding burden and have made it possible to construct more improvement projects in smaller jurisdictions. Localities have also contributed for decades through the construction and maintenance of street approaches to crossings and the signs and pavement markings in advance of the crossings. Some cities and counties conduct traffic engineering and safety studies at specific crossing locations.

The railroad industry historically has contributed greatly to the improvement of highway-rail grade crossings. Until the advent of the automobile in the early 1900s, the railroads were considered primarily responsible for safety at crossings. After that, the concept of joint responsibility between the public and the private entity (the railroad) began to emerge. As discussed previously, the federal government and the states began to contribute financially toward crossing improvement projects, thus accepting part of the responsibility that had originally been placed solely on the railroads. The question of who is responsible for what aspect of the crossing program continues to be discussed and refined.

Although public agencies have established funding programs for crossing elimination and improvements, the railroads have continued to contribute as well. In some cases, the railroad may pay all or a part of the required matching share of a project, or the railroad may contribute “in-kind” by way of supplying materials, providing for flagging services, or constructing or signing a detour route during construction of an improvement. Railroads may also contribute through their track and crossing surface maintenance programs or through vegetation or right-of-way clearance programs to improve sight distances at crossings. Some railroads make direct cash contributions to local jurisdictions for crossing consolidations or closures.

At present, costs for maintenance of crossbucks, active traffic control devices, and crossing surfaces are primarily borne by the railroads. Except highway traffic signal gear maintained by local traffic authorities, traffic control devices integrated into the track structure or the wayside signal system that regulates trains must be maintained by railroad personnel because highly specialized skills are required. Also, rail labor agreements generally specify that union members are to perform this type of work. An industry publication estimated that 1993 costs to the railroads were $152,566,000 for this type of maintenance work at public crossings.[19] Based on the U.S. Department of Labor Consumer Price Index, this equates to approximately $206 million in 2005.

C. Responsibilities at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings*

1. Fundamental Issues

An issue as old as the grade crossing safety problem itself is that of responsibility. Who should provide and pay for traffic control devices at highway-rail grade crossings?

During the years between 1850 and 1890, tremendous growth in population followed the railroads west. Consequently, there was a need for new highways and streets, practically all of which crossed the railroads at grade. In most cases, the responsibility for these crossings automatically fell upon the railroads. There were occasional collisions at crossings, but they usually were not as serious as those occurring today.

One early collision, involving the collision of a train and a wagon in Lima, Indiana, resulted in a suit that eventually reached the U.S. Supreme Court in 1877. In *Continental Improvement Co.* v. *Stead*, the Supreme Court had to decide who was responsible for the damages incurred. In its decision, the Supreme Court said that the duties, rights, and obligations of a railroad company and a traveler on the highway at the public crossing were "mutual and reciprocal." It also said that the train had the right of way at over crossings because of its "character," "momentum," and the "requirements of public travel by means thereof." The railroad, however, was bound to give reasonable and timely warning of the train's approach.

The Supreme Court further stated that "those who are crossing a railroad track are bound to exercise ordinary care and diligence to ascertain whether a train is approaching." This Supreme Court decision clearly indicated that there was a responsibility upon railroads to warn travelers on highways of approaching trains and a responsibility upon travelers to look, listen, and stop for approaching trains.[20]

During the late 1890s, the number of crossings and collisions increased. Many states, cities, and towns demanded that the railroads take immediate action to eliminate the hazardous crossings and to provide better traffic control devices. Numerous laws, ordinances, and regulations were enacted or adopted to enforce these demands. There was little uniformity among these laws, ordinances, and regulations; neither was the division of responsibility nor the allocation of costs specified.

In 1893, the Supreme Court, in *New York and N. E. Ry.* v. *Town of Bristol*, upheld a Connecticut statute that required the railroads to pay three-fourths the costs to improve or eliminate crossings where the highway was in existence before the railroad. If the highway was constructed after the railroad, the state required the railroad to pay one-half such costs. This so-called "Senior-Junior" principle was followed by public utilities commissions and the courts in several states to determine the railroads' division of responsibility or liability for the construction, improvement, or elimination of crossings. From 1896 to 1935, the Supreme Court adhered to the position that a state could allocate to the railroads all or a portion of the expense or cost for the construction, maintenance, improvement, or elimination of public highway-rail grade crossings.

The crossing safety problem changed greatly with the appearance of motor vehicles on U.S. streets and highways in 1893. As the number of motor vehicles, highway mileage, and railroad trackage increased, so did the number of crossings and crossing collisions. Demands for the elimination of crossings grew stronger nationwide. Because of the dominance and financial status of the railroad industry during this period, the public, state legislative and regulatory bodies, and most of the courts did not hesitate to place the major or entire responsibility for crossing separations and improvements on the railroads. By 1915, the railroads were beginning to feel the impacts of the crossing safety problem and established a national committee to study the problem. During the period from 1915 to 1924, this committee, the National Safety Council, and the American Railway Association engaged in extensive

19 Safetrans System Corporation. "Rail-Highway Grade Crossing Safety: A Continuing Need for Federal Funding," February 1995.
* Includes previously unpublished materials provided by Ray Lewis, WVDOT, 2006.

20 *Railroad-Highway Safety, Part I: A Comprehensive Statement of the Problem, A Report to Congress*. Washington, DC: U.S. DOT, November 1971.

public education programs to reduce the number of collisions at crossings.

The Depression era of the 1930s brought about abrupt and varying changes in the volumes of rail and highway traffic, which contributed to changes in the responsibility for crossing improvements. A new idea of public responsibility for crossings was enhanced by Congress in its passage of the National Recovery Act of 1933 and the Hayden-Cartwright Act of 1934, which provided funds for the construction of highway-rail grade separations and the installation of crossing traffic control devices.

This expanded federal highway construction program had a great deal of influence on the Supreme Court's landmark decision in *Nashville, C. & St. L. Ry.* v. *Walters* in 1935. Justice Brandeis, writing for the majority of the Court, said:

> *The railroad has ceased to be the prime instrument of danger and the main cause of collisions. It is the railroad which now requires protection from dangers incident to motor transportation.*[21]

In light of that decision, some state legislatures, commissions, and courts revised their division of responsibility criteria and the resulting allocation of costs relating to crossing safety projects.

The Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1944 provided that any railroad involved in any crossing improvement, paid for entirely or in part with federal funds, would be liable to the United States for "a sum bearing the same ratio to the net benefits received by such railway from such project that the Federal funds expended on such project would bear to the total cost of such project." The subsection also provided that the net benefits received by a railway should not "be deemed to have a reasonable value in excess of ten percent of the cost of any such project." The commissioner of public roads was authorized to determine the railroad benefits on the basis of recommendations made by the state highway departments and other information.

During the period from 1944 to 1946, many crossing safety projects were delayed or never started because of prolonged negotiations, arguments, and litigation on the subject of railroad benefits. A compromise was eventually reached whereby each of the crossing improvement projects would be classified in one of five general classes. Depending upon the classification assigned to an individual project, the railroads would be liable for up to 10 percent of the cost of crossing improvements financed with federal-aid highway funds. FHWA later modified this policy and, presently, the railroads are required to share only up to 5 percent of the costs of certain types of crossing work on federal-aid highway projects.

In the early 1960s, the Interstate Commerce Commission completed an investigation to determine what action should be taken to prevent crossing collisions. In its report and accompanying order, the commission said that:

> *For practical reasons costs associated with crossing safety improvements should be borne by public funds as users of the crossing plus the fact that it is increasing highway traffic that is the controlling element in accident exposure at these crossings.*

The Commission also said that:

> *In the past it was the railroad's responsibility for the protection of the public at grade crossings. This responsibility has now shifted. Now it is the highway, not the railroad, and the motor vehicle, not the train which creates the hazard and must be primarily responsible for its removal. Railroads were in operation before the problem presented itself and if the increasing seriousness is a result of the increasing development of highways for public use, why should not the cost of grade crossing protection be assessed to the public?*

The Commission found that:

> *Highway users are the principal recipients of the benefits following from rail-highway grade separations and from special protection at highway-rail grade crossings. For this reason, the cost of installing and maintaining such separations and protective devices is a public responsibility and should be financed with public funds the same as highway traffic devices.*[22]

21 Ibid.

22 *Prevention of Rail-Highway Grade Crossing Accidents Involving Railway Trains and Motor Vehicles.* Washington, DC: ICC, November 1962.

During the 1970s, the public assumed more responsibility for financing crossing safety improvements. FHWA legislation in 1973 provided categorical safety funds for the elimination or alleviation of hazards at highway-rail grade crossings.[23] These funds were continued in subsequent acts in 1976, 1978, 1980, and 1982. The Surface Transportation Act of 1987 continued the categorical funding and established Section 130 of Title 23 of the United States Code, giving the Federal-Aid Rail-Highway Grade Crossing Safety Program permanent status under the law for the first time.[24]

ISTEA required that 10 percent of a state's funding under its STP apportionment be set aside for safety improvements and that a proportionate amount of these funds be used for safety improvements at highway-rail grade crossings. ISTEA also made certain types of improvements at railroad grade crossings, including signs, crossing signals, highway lighting (illumination), and pavement markings, eligible for 100-percent federal funding.[25]

2. Government Agency Responsibility and Involvement

Today, an understanding exists that because a highway-rail crossing involves the intersection of two transportation modes, one public and the other private, its safe and efficient operation requires strict cooperation and coordination of the involved agencies and organizations. Public agencies having oversight and/or program responsibility at the intersection include the following:

At the federal level, six agencies within U.S. DOT and two agencies outside U.S. DOT have specific safety-related roles with respect to highway-rail grade crossings:

- Federal Highway Administration (FHWA).
- Federal Railroad Administration (FRA).
- National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA).
- Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration (FMCSA).
- Federal Transit Administration (FTA).
- Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration (PHMSA).
- National Transportation Safety Board (NTSB).
- Surface Transportation Board (STB).

Also at the federal level, NTSB investigates significant transportation collisions and issues findings and recommendations on safety. Finally, although it does not have a direct role in safety, STB has general oversight of the railroads.

At the state level:

- State highway departments.
- State departments of transportation.
- State regulatory agencies (usually called public service commissions or public utility commissions).
- State highway safety agencies.
- State departments of public safety (state police or highway patrol).

At the local level:

- State highway department field maintenance organizations.
- County or township road departments.
- City street departments or public works agencies.
- County or local law enforcement agencies.

Each of these involvements is described below.

U.S. DOT seeks to ensure that a viable and safe national transportation system is maintained to transport people and goods while making efficient use of national resources. Six agencies within U.S. DOT—FHWA, FRA, NHTSA, FTA, FMCSA, and PHMSA—actively participate in crossing safety programs.

FHWA. FHWA administers federally-funded programs, several of which are available for crossing improvements. In addition to the funds specifically set aside by ISTEA for categorical crossing programs, funds from the National Highway System program and the Bridge Replacement program may be utilized at highway-rail crossings. FHWA apportions funds to the states according to legislated formulae and in the amounts authorized by Congress for each program. It establishes procedures by which the states obligate the funds to specific projects and oversees the overall implementation of the federally-funded programs.

FHWA establishes standards for traffic control devices and systems at crossings and publishes them in the *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices*

23 Highway Safety Act of 1973, Public Law 93-87, 87 Stat. 250.
24 Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1987, Public Law 100-17, 101 Stat. 171.
25 Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991, Public Law 102-240.

(MUTCD).[26] FHWA has also adopted various design criteria and guidelines developed by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials and other organizations for use on federal-aid construction and reconstruction projects. It approves state-developed design directives and design criteria for resurfacing, restoration, and rehabilitation projects and other activities. FHWA provides technical assistance to states and local agencies through the distribution of state-of-the-art publications, training classes, and the activities of state Local Technical Assistance Program centers.

FHWA conducts research to support the above activities, and research conducted by the states is often funded using Federal-Aid State Planning and Research funds. Typical research topics include traffic control devices, roadside safety, collision causation, program management tools, and collision countermeasures. All of FHWA's crossing research is coordinated with FRA and, in many cases, FRA contributes financially to the projects. FHWA promotes the maintenance of individual state grade crossing inventories and the updating of the national inventory database.

FRA. FRA maintains the national Railroad Accident/Incident Reporting System that contains information reported by the railroads on all crossing collisions. FRA also serves as custodian of the National Highway-Rail Crossing Inventory that contains the physical and operating characteristics of each crossing. The information is submitted and updated voluntarily by the railroads and the states. FRA works with other agencies and organizations in overseeing the submission of the inventory data to assure accurate and timely information. FRA also prepares, publishes, and distributes reports summarizing collision and inventory data and makes the data available on the Internet.

FRA conducts field investigations of selected railroad collisions including crossing collisions. FRA investigates complaints by the public pertaining to crossings and makes recommendations to the industry as appropriate.

FRA conducts research to identify solutions to crossing problems, primarily from a railroad perspective. Typical research involves program management tools, train-borne warning devices, car and locomotive reflectorization, and track circuitry improvements. Research is coordinated with FHWA and, in some cases, FHWA contributes financially.
Both FHWA and FRA have field offices located throughout the United States that collaborate with state agencies and the individual railroads, respectively, on a day-to-day basis. They ensure that policies and regulations are effectively implemented and provide feedback to headquarters regarding needs realized at the field level. FHWA has a division office in each state.

FRA also sponsors a considerable amount of research into railroad and crossing safety issues. A significant portion of this research is carried out by the John A. Volpe National Transportation Systems Center in Cambridge, Massachusetts. Other research is performed through the National Cooperative Highway Research Program, administered by the Transportation Research Board.

NHTSA. NHTSA is involved in the crossing program on a limited basis. It maintains the Fatal Accident Reporting System (FARS), a database containing information on all fatal highway collisions. NHTSA coordinates with FRA and FHWA in providing information in FARS that is pertinent to crossings. NHTSA will also fund educational programs and selective law enforcement programs at crossings through state highway safety offices.

FMCSA. FMCSA was established as a separate administration within U.S. DOT on January 1, 2000, pursuant to the Motor Carrier Safety Improvement Act of 1999. The primary mission of FMCSA is to reduce crashes, injuries, and fatalities involving large trucks and buses. FMCSA is committed to increasing grade crossing safety messages to the freight and passenger motor carrier industry as well as to its safety oversight and enforcement partners. FMCSA will try to encourage states to use their Motor Carrier Safety Assistance Program contacts to distribute grade crossing safety materials focused on motor carrier needs and issues at crossings. U.S. DOT also will work with FMCSA to develop informational packages for firms just starting out in the motor carrier industry.

FTA. FTA is one of 10 modal administrations within U.S. DOT. It provides financial assistance to develop new transit systems and improve, maintain, and operate existing systems. Public transit systems include buses, subways, light rail, commuter rail, monorail, passenger ferry boats, trolleys, inclined railways, and people movers. FTA publishes an annual Safety Management Information System report that compiles and analyzes transit safety and security statistics reported through FTA's National Transit Database. Safety data include highway-rail grade crossing collisions.

26 *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, 2003 Edition*. Washington, DC: FHWA, 2003.

PHMSA. PHMSA was created under the Norman Y. Mineta Research and Special Programs Improvement Act (P.L. 108-426) of 2004. President George W. Bush signed the legislation into law on November 30, 2004. The purpose of the act was to provide U.S. DOT a more focused research organization and establish a separate operating administration for pipeline safety and hazardous materials transportation safety operations. In addition, the act presented U.S. DOT an opportunity to establish model practices in the area of government budget and information practices in support of the President's Management Agenda initiatives.

PHMSA is the federal agency charged with the safe and secure movement of almost 1 million daily shipments of hazardous materials by all modes of transportation. The agency also oversees the U.S. pipeline infrastructure, which accounts for 64 percent of the energy commodities consumed in the United States.

NTSB. NTSB provides a comprehensive review of the safety aspects of all transportation systems. Through special analyses and collision investigations, it identifies specific safety problems and recommends associated remedies that are presented as recommendations to specific agencies and organizations. A set of NTSB recommendations led to the development of overweight/oversize vehicle movement guidelines and pilot car training materials by the Specialized Carriers and Rigging Association, FHWA, and the Commercial Vehicle Safety Alliance.

STB. STB was created in the Interstate Commerce Commission Termination Act of 1995 and is the successor agency to the Interstate Commerce Commission. Congress charged the economic regulatory agency with the fundamental missions of resolving railroad rate and service disputes and reviewing proposed railroad mergers. STB is decisionally independent, although it is administratively affiliated with U.S. DOT.

STB serves as both an adjudicatory and a regulatory body. The agency has jurisdiction over railroad rate and service issues and rail restructuring transactions (mergers, line sales, line construction, and line abandonments); certain trucking company, moving van, and non-contiguous ocean shipping company rate matters; certain inter-city passenger bus company structure, financial, and operational matters; and rates and services of certain pipelines not regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.
STB staff is divided into the following offices:

- The Office of Compliance and Enforcement monitors rail operations throughout the United States and enforces regulations over rail and certain non-rail common carriers in the United States. This office also collects and makes available tariffs from non-contiguous domestic water carriers.
- The Office of Congressional and Public Services provides the outreach arm. It works with members of Congress, the public, and the media to answer questions and provide information about STB's procedures and actions and, more generally, about transportation regulation.
- The Office of Economics, Environmental Analysis and Administration houses several functions. In addition to handling administrative matters such as personnel and budget, this office also houses two sections: the Section of Environmental Analysis, which is responsible for undertaking environmental reviews of proposed STB actions in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act and other environmental laws and making environmental recommendations to the STB, and the Section of Economics, which analyzes rate cases, conducts economic and financial analyses of the railroad industry, and audits Class I railroads.
- The Office of Proceedings researches and prepares draft decisions.
- The Office of General Counsel provides legal advice to STB and defends agency actions that are challenged in court.

State and local level. Jurisdiction over highway-rail grade crossings resides primarily with the states. Within some states, responsibility is assigned to a regulatory agency referred to as a public service commission, a public utilities commission, or similar designation. In other states, the authority is divided among the public administrative agencies of the state, county, or city having jurisdiction over the respective highway and street systems. State highway and transportation agencies are responsible for the implementation of a program that is broad enough to involve any public crossing within the state. Table 6 indicates the state agencies responsible for public and private crossings and whether their jurisdiction is regulatory or administrative.

States are involved in other areas of crossing safety besides jurisdictional responsibility for administering crossings and programs for improvement projects and maintenance. States, along with railroads, are participating in Operation Lifesaver programs, designed to improve safety at crossings and on and around railroad tracks and facilities through

Table 6. State and Local Government Jurisdictional Authorities Concerned with Crossings

			Has Authority Relating to				
	Agency		Public Crossings			Private Crossings	
State	Regulatory	Administrative	Improvement	Cost Allocation	Closing	Improvement	Closing
Alabama	–	S-C-C	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Alaska	–	Hwy.C	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Arizona	Corp.C	–	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Arkansas	–	S-C-C	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
California	PUG	–	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Colorado	PUC	S-C-C	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Connecticut	DOT	–	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Delaware	DOT	DOT	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Florida	DOT	DOT	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Georgia	–	S-C-C	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Hawaii	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Idaho	PUC	S-C-C	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Illinois	Com.C	–	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Indiana	PSC	S-C-C	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Iowa	DOT	DOT	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Kansas	Corp.C	–	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Kentucky	–	S-C-C	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Louisiana	–	S-C-C	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
Maine	DOT	–	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Maryland	DOT	S-C-C	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Massachusetts	PUC	–	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Michigan	DOT	–	Yes	Yes	Yes	–	No
Minnesota	DOT	DOT	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Mississippi	PSC	S-C-C	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Missouri	PSC	S-C-C	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Montana	PSC	Hwy.C	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Nebraska	–	S-C-C	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Nevada	PSC	DOT	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
New Hampshire	PUC	Hwy.C	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
New Jersey	DOT	DOT	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
New Mexico	Corp.C	–	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
New York	DOT	DOT	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
North Carolina	–	Hwy-Cty	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
North Dakota	PSC	–	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Ohio	PUG	S-C-C	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Oklahoma	Corp.C	–	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Oregon	PUC	–	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Pennsylvania	PUC	–	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Rhode Island	PUC	DOT	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
South Carolina	–	S-C-C	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
South Dakota	DOT	DOT	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Tennessee	PSC	S-C-C	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Texas	–	S-C-C	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Utah	PSC	DOT	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Vermont	PSC	–	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Virginia	Corp.C	Hwy.C	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Washington	U&TC	–	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
West Virginia	PSC	Hwy-Cty	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Wisconsin	TO	–	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Wyoming	PSC	–	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

Legend

Com.C	Commerce Commission	PUC	Public Utilities Commission, Division of Public Utilities, Public Utility Commissioner
Corp.C	Corporation Commission	S-C-C	State, County, City, divided authority
DOT	Department of Transportation	TO	Transportation Commission
Hwy.C	Highway Commission, Department of Highways	U&TC	Utilities and Transportation Commission
Hwy-Cty	Highway Commission and City, divided authority		
PSC	Public Service Commission, Public Service Board		

Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

public education regarding the hazards of crossings, the promotion of engineering improvements, and encouraging the enforcement of traffic laws at crossings. Individual state and railroad programs are coordinated at the national level by Operation Lifesaver, Inc., a non-profit corporation. More information on Operation Lifesaver is included in Chapter X, Supporting Programs.

Some states also conduct highway-rail grade crossing research utilizing Highway Planning and Research funds made available through the Highway Trust Fund and the Highway Safety Act of 1973, Public Law 93-87, 87 Stat. 250 of FHWA. Other studies may be performed in house, on a contractual basis, or through universities and are financed through regular state highway funding.

State and local law enforcement agencies are responsible for the enforcement of traffic laws at crossings. Local government bodies are responsible for ordinances governing traffic laws and operational matters relating to crossings.

The historical shifting of responsibility for safety at crossings from the railroads to the public and the increasing availability of federal funds have led to more and more obligations being placed on state and local agencies. This shift culminated with the inclusion of Part VIII, "Traffic Control Systems for Highway-Rail Grade Crossings," in the 1978 edition of MUTCD.[27] Part VIII consolidated certain information that had been scattered throughout MUTCD and also superseded the Association of American Railroads (AAR) bulletins covering crossing signalization that had been issued by AAR Committee D. FHWA has also issued regulations specifying criteria for the selection of traffic control devices at highway-rail grade crossings.

The highway agency having jurisdiction at the crossing is the only entity that can legally control traffic. Even though the railroads retain the responsibility for the installation and maintenance of crossbuck signs at "passive" crossings and for the design, construction, operation, and maintenance of railroad crossing signals, state transportation and regulatory agencies have the responsibility to assure that the standards set forth in MUTCD and elsewhere in federal regulations are followed. The street or highway agency is also responsible for the installation and maintenance of all traffic control devices on the approaches to the crossing; for the design, construction, operation, and maintenance of highway traffic signals that may be interconnected with the grade crossing signals; and for the installation and maintenance of certain passive signs at the crossing, such as STOP signs or "Do Not Stop on Tracks" signs.

27 *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, 1978 Edition*. Washington, DC: U.S. DOT, FHWA, 1978.

FRA has proposed a rule to prohibit railroads from unilaterally selecting the type of grade crossing traffic control systems to be installed at public crossings. The railroads would be required to provide information to the states and to cooperate with them in the selection and design of these systems, but the final responsibility for selection of active devices would be shifted to the public agency.[28] At the time of this writing, a final determination regarding the proposed rule had not been made.

Although the railroads retain responsibility for the construction, reconstruction, and maintenance of the track structure and the riding surface at the highway-rail intersection, their obligation for the roadway usually ends within a few inches of the outside ends of the ties that support the rails and the crossing surface. The street or highway agency has responsibility for the design, construction, and maintenance of the roadway approaches to the crossing, even though these approaches may lie within the railroad's right of way.[29]

3. Railroads

Railroads also work with local governments to alleviate operational and safety concerns at highway-rail grade crossings. For example, switching operations or locations for train crew changes can often be adjusted to avoid blocking crossings or unnecessarily actuating crossing signals. Railroads conduct some research for the purpose of identifying and applying new technology and furthering new concepts regarding crossing safety and operations.

AAR has been active in crossing programs and has established a State-Rail Programs Division within its Operations and Maintenance Department. This division provides information to Congress and U.S. DOT to assist in the administration and establishment of crossing programs. Railroad interests and concerns regarding crossing programs are typically coordinated through the AAR office. The State-Rail Programs Division has appointed a railroad employee in each state to serve as the AAR state representative on crossing safety matters. A list of state representatives is available from AAR.

28 "Selection and Installation of Railroad Grade Crossing Warning Systems." FRA Docket No. RSGC-6; Notice No. 1, Federal Register, March 2, 1995, pp. 11647–11654.
29 *Highway-Rail Crossing Surfaces*. Washington, DC: National Cooperative Highway Research Program Synthesis of Practice 250, 1997.

Other railroad-related companies and suppliers also participate in crossing safety programs. The signal suppliers and manufacturers of crossing surface systems provide guidance for the selection of a specific device or crossing surface. In addition, these companies are actively conducting research to improve their products.

D. Legal Considerations Regarding Highway-Rail Grade Crossings*

1. Background

Highway and railroad engineers and employees are becoming increasingly involved in matters that were previously of interest only to attorneys. Today, it is incumbent upon staffs of state highway departments, local transportation agencies, railroads, and transit operators to become aware and keep abreast of legal issues in general and the legal elements surrounding their design, maintenance, and operational practices in particular.

This discussion of legal considerations in the administration and management of highway-rail grade crossings is a very basic discussion of an increasingly complex subject. It is not meant to interpret the law or to establish guidelines. It is intended only to alert transportation agencies and rail operators to the possible consequences of failure to maintain and safeguard the highway-rail grade crossing. The particular legal aspects of a specific action or legal problem should be discussed with an attorney.

Until recently, government entities were generally immune from lawsuits on the theory of "sovereign immunity" derived from English common law. Under the sovereign immunity doctrine, a government entity can be sued only if it consents to the suit in advance. Over the past 25 to 35 years, this situation has changed dramatically. Sovereign immunity has been eroded through the actions of the courts and legislatures and now survives in some form in less than one-third of the states. Consequently, many state highway agencies have become more vulnerable to lawsuits for damages resulting from collisions, including highway-rail crossing collisions.

Even though many states had some form of sovereign immunity, this protection frequently did not extend to local government entities and agencies.

Because many states may now be sued for negligence on the part of officers and employees, new emphasis has been placed on the legal responsibility of parties involved in the design of grade crossings and the selection and implementation of crossing safety improvements. This is especially true as state agencies become more responsible for determining which crossings are to be upgraded and determining the type of traffic control devices to be installed.

The state has a duty to correct a dangerous condition when the agency has actual or "constructive" notice of the hazard. The notice requirement does not apply when the condition is the result of the state or agency's own negligence. For example, a state is not required to have actual notice of faulty construction, maintenance, or repair of its highways because the state is expected to know of its own action, in other words, constructive notice. Constructive notice is knowledge imputed by law, usually after an injury has occurred. However, if the danger did not arise as a consequence of active negligence (such as faulty construction), the agency has a duty to make repairs once it has actual notice of the defect.

Most courts hold that the state or other agency must have had notice of the defect or hazard for a sufficient time "to afford them a reasonable opportunity to repair the condition or take precautions against the danger." Statutes may require that the agency have notice of the defect for a specified period of time. If, for example, the notice period is five days and the collision was caused by a defect that originated early on the day of the collision, the statutory notice period would not be satisfied and the agency would not have had an opportunity to effect repairs.

On the other hand, the notice may be satisfied where the condition has existed for such a time and is of such a nature that the agency should have discovered the condition by reasonable diligence, particularly where there is no statutorily specified time. In such instance, the notice is said to be constructive, and the agency's knowledge of the condition is said to be implied.

In deciding whether the agency had notice, the court may consider whether the defect was latent and, thus, difficult to discover. That is, the court will consider the nature of the defect, its location and duration, the extent and use of the highway, and whether the defect could be readily and instantly perceived. Routine inspection and correction procedures are important in light of the trend by courts to allow less and less time before finding constructive notice.

* Includes previously unpublished materials provided by Ray Lewis, WVDOT, 2006.

To understand the legal responsibilities of highway agencies and railroads, it is necessary to understand the basic principles and terminology of tort law.

A tort, in legal terminology, is a civil wrong other than a breach of contract for which a court will provide a remedy in the form of monetary damages. Three basic elements are involved in any tort action:

- A legal duty exists between the parties.
- One of the parties violated or breached that duty.
- Damage occurred to the other party as a result of the breach of duty.

Torts can be either intentional (such as assault and battery, false imprisonment, trespass, or theft) or unintentional (negligence). The primary concern at grade crossings is allegations of negligence.

Liability for a tort means the legal obligation to pay monetary damages to the person who was injured or damaged. More than one person may be liable for damages arising from the same incident. In the case of negligent conduct by an employee, both the employee and the employer may be liable.

Negligence can be defined as the failure to do something that a "reasonable and prudent" person would ordinarily do or the doing of something that a "reasonable and prudent" person would not do. Negligent conduct creates a risk for others to whom are owed a duty of exercising care.

The reasonable person is a criterion used to set the standard of care in judging conduct. In effect, this test of negligence represents the "failure to use ordinary care" and most often is used in determining liability. In the context of this handbook, engineers, railroads, or public agencies may be found negligent if their conduct does not measure up to that of a hypothetical reasonable, prudent, and careful engineer, railroad, or agency under similar circumstances.

Contributory negligence refers to conduct that falls below the standard of care that a person, such as a driver, is legally required to exercise for his own safety, and this failure is a contributing cause to the injury or damage he or she has suffered. Until recently, in most states, a finding of contributory negligence by the court would bar a plaintiff from recovering any damages even if the defendant's negligence had been established and was the primary cause of the accident. Contributory negligence as a bar to recovery is being gradually eroded in the United States by the doctrine of "comparative negligence."

Comparative negligence is a rule of law adopted by many states whereby the negligence of all parties is compared, and recovery is permitted despite the contributory negligence of the plaintiff. However, the plaintiff's damages are usually decreased in proportion to his or her own negligence.

Duty in tort law is an obligation requiring persons to conform to a certain standard of conduct for the protection of others against unreasonable risks. Negligence is a breach of duty to exercise reasonable care owed to those persons to whom the duty applies. In this context, a highway agency owes a duty to all travelers on the highway to avoid creating unnecessary risks for those travelers and to meet the standard of care imposed upon that agency.

The standard of care may be established by a multitude of factors. As a minimum, all persons are required to avoid the creation of unnecessary risks, where feasible. In addition, statutes and regulations governing conduct are also components of the standard of care against which conduct is judged.

Finally and, perhaps most important, the accepted standards and practices of a profession, trade, or industry define the standard of care by which conduct is judged. Included in the definition of "accepted standards and practices" are MUTCD and similar standards.[30] The American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association (AREMA) also promulgates recommended practices pertaining to railroads in its *Manual of Railway Engineering* and the *Communication and Signals Manual.* These manuals are not a standard but a compendium of recommended practices to provide railway engineers with guidelines for the construction of railroads.

To place the above concepts in perspective, it is necessary to recognize the following concepts of tort liability:

- Negligence is the failure to exercise reasonable care.
- Court decisions in tort cases are based on the concept of the existence of a "reasonable and prudent" person exercising "ordinary care;" that is, "reasonable care" that would be exercised by a prudent person under the same or similar circumstances.
- The three elements necessary in every tort claim are: (1) existence of a legal duty owed by the defendant to the plaintiff; (2) a breach of that duty; and (3) the occurrence of damage or

30 *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, 2003 Edition.* Washington, DC: FHWA, 2003.

injury that is the reasonably foreseeable result of that breach of duty.

In effect, this means that the plaintiff (the one bringing the suit) must prove the following if he or she is to win a judgment:

- The defendant (agency or railroad) had a legal duty to use reasonable care toward the plaintiff (the injured party).
- The defendant breached that duty (fell below the standard of care required, thus committing an act of negligence).
- The damages (injuries, property damage, pain and suffering, loss of income, etc.) suffered by the plaintiff were caused by the breach (defendant's negligence) and were the foreseeable result of that breach. That is, but for the negligence of the defendant, the plaintiff would not have suffered damages.
- Finally, depending on whether the particular state follows the contributory or comparative negligence doctrine, the plaintiff, to recover all of the damages suffered, must not have contributed to that negligence (contributory) or must have been less at fault than the agency or railroad (comparative).

To understand the concept of "legal duty," it is necessary to recognize the distinction between discretionary and ministerial (nondiscretionary) acts. Many states that no longer retain their sovereign immunity have enacted Tort Claims Acts, which prescribe the conditions under which the state, its agencies, and its employees may be held accountable. Most of these include a limited exemption from liability for negligence in the performance (or in the nonperformance) of so-called discretionary activities.

The term "discretionary" refers to the power and duty to make an informed choice among alternatives. It requires the consideration of these alternatives and the exercise of independent and professional judgment in arriving at a decision or choosing a course of action. On the other hand, ministerial duties involve clearly defined tasks performed with minimum leeway as to personal judgment and not requiring any evaluation or weighing of alternatives. Consequently, they are nondiscretionary.

In modern law, the distinctions between discretionary and ministerial functions are of great importance in judging tort claims against governmental entities. In general, a public organization or its employees are not liable for negligence in the performance of discretionary activities. However, the courts are constantly revising the law in these areas, and the classification of a particular governmental activity as either discretionary or ministerial is subject to shifting legal interpretations.

It should be recognized that the limited exemption from liability that has been afforded to discretionary activities in no way provides absolute protection from legal liability. If discretion is abused or exercised recklessly or unjustly, courts may move in and substitute their own discretion for that of the agency.

The courts are fairly uniform in holding that the design of highways is a discretionary function because it involves high-level planning activities and the evaluation of policies, alternatives, and other factors. This is supported by court decisions that hold that design functions are quasi-legislative in character and must be protected from second-guessing by the courts, which are inexpert at making such decisions. Design immunity statutes represent a further effort by legislatures to immunize public employees and bodies from liability arising out of negligence or errors in a plan or design that was duly approved under current standards of reasonable safety.

The courts consider two factors in determining whether a state has taken reasonable care in giving the public adequate warning at a highway-rail grade crossing, summarized as follows:

- In light of the history of accidents and/or level of traffic at the particular crossing, was a collision reasonably foreseeable? If so,
- Was the state reasonable in its choice of traffic control devices to alert the public of the foreseeable risk?

Liability for collisions occurring at grade crossings is governed by the law of negligence. The law imposes the duty to exercise reasonable care to avoid injury to persons using the highway upon public agencies and railroads. Agencies and railroads are under no duty to provide absolute safety.

Potential liability in crossing collisions may create reluctance on the part of states, local agencies, railroads, and suppliers to initiate new technology or procedures that may lead to charges of negligence. Experimentation and in-service trials of new devices are restricted both by potential litigation and by the contractual and insurance requirements and negotiations involved.

The scheduling of improvement projects has become a significant issue in recent court cases involving crossing collisions. The application of administrative rules and procedures to ensure the expeditious installation of safety improvements based upon the principle of the alleviation of the highest potential hazard is a major factor in these cases.

It should be obvious that it is more logical to expend public funds for sound management practices and proper highway maintenance than for the settlement of claims or the payment of adverse judgments. Consequently, it would seem appropriate to review maintenance activities and reporting procedures to limit exposure to tort liability. It would also seem helpful to assure that all employees involved in such activities are well informed of the legal implications of their functions.

2. Tort Liability and Standards

It has been suggested that railroads and public agencies could significantly reduce tort liability suits involving traffic control devices by implementing four basic steps:

- Know the laws relating to traffic control devices.
- Conduct and maintain an inventory of traffic control devices.
- Replace devices at the end of their effective lives.
- Apply approved traffic control devices according to specifications and standards.

The area of tort law changes rapidly with court decisions ("case law") and the enactment and amendment of statutes. It is not the purpose of this handbook to serve as a legal reference or to substitute for the knowledge, skills, experience, and judgment of attorneys. Several recent legal issues should be of interest to railroaders and public employees and are expected to have major impacts on tort liability.

Easterwood. The case of *CSX Transportation* v. *Easterwood* raised the issue of federal preemption. In *Easterwood*, the Supreme Court ruled that train speeds could not be litigated if the speed of the train was within the regulations for the class of track as promulgated by FRA under the Railroad Safety Act of 1970 and that the type of traffic control devices at the crossing could not be litigated if they had been approved by the secretary (of transportation). This generally means that active and/or passive traffic control devices at the crossing should have been selected by a diagnostic team or in accordance with similar procedures, and that federal funds were used to install or upgrade them.[31]

Shanklin. The case of *Norfolk Southern Railway* v. *Shanklin* involved an action for damages against a railroad due to its alleged failure to maintain adequate warning devices at a grade crossing in western Tennessee. After her husband was killed in a crossing collision, the respondent brought suit against the petitioner, the operator of the train involved in the collision. The respondent claimed that the warning signs posted at the crossing, which had been installed using federal funds, were insufficient to warn motorists of the danger posed by passing trains. Justice O'Connor delivered the opinion of the Supreme Court in that the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970, 84 Stat. 971, as amended, 49 USC §20101 et seq., in conjunction with FHWA's regulation addressing the adequacy of warning devices installed with federal funds, preempts state tort actions such as respondent's.

23 USC §409. The development, operation, and administration of any safety program depends on collection and analysis of data and on the free and unfettered interchange of information between parties. 23 USC §409 was first included in the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1987, strengthened by ISTEA, and strengthened again by the National Highway System Designation Act of 1995.[32] This section currently reads:

> *Notwithstanding any other provisions of law, reports, surveys, schedules, lists or data compiled or collected for the purpose of identifying, evaluating or planning the safety enhancement of potential accident sites, hazardous roadway conditions, or railway-highway crossings, pursuant to sections 130, 144 or 152 of this title or for the purpose of developing any highway safety construction improvement project which may be implemented utilizing Federal-aid highway funds shall not be subject to discovery or admitted into evidence in a Federal or State court proceeding or considered for other purposes in any action for damages arising from any occurrence at a location mentioned or addressed in such*

31 *CSX Transportation, Inc.* v. *Easterwood* (1993, US) 123 L. Ed. 2d 387, 113 S Ct 1732, 93 CDOS 2889, 93 Daily Journal DAR 4989, 7 FLW Fed S 172.

32 National Highway System Designation Act of 1995, Public Law 104-59, 109 Stat. 588.

reports, surveys, schedules, lists or data.

Currently, a considerable amount of case law still is being written by the appellate courts concerning the breadth of this restriction. At the time of this writing, the exact scope of the materials that can be excluded is not well defined. It should be noted that this statute may affect the duty of public agencies to release studies and other materials under Freedom of Information Acts.

Design exceptions. All new construction or reconstruction projects should be designed in accordance with accepted standards and criteria, including MUTCD,[33] the latest edition of *A Policy for Geometric Design of Highways and Streets* (the "Green Book"),[34] AREMA recommended practices, and state standards and design policies. All efforts should be made to adhere to the specified criteria. However, under unusual conditions, it may be necessary to use values different from or less than the values that have been established. These departures and the reasons for them should be carefully documented, and the documentation should be retained in the permanent project file by both the public entity and the railroad.[35]

Architects and builders' statutes. Most state codes include "architect and builders' statutes," which bar recovery for deficiencies in planning, design, or construction supervision of improvements to real property after a certain time period has elapsed. These ordinarily are in the form of "statutes of repose" rather than "statutes of limitation." A statute of limitation ordinarily begins running on the date of an injury; a statute of repose forecloses a cause of action after a stated time period regardless of when an injury occurs. Generally, the statute of repose begins running for design on the date the plans are completed and signed by the engineer or architect; it begins running for construction and construction supervision on the date the work is completed and accepted by the owner. The courts have generally been willing to extend the protections extended by these statutes of repose to construction performed by public agencies and their contractors, including highway improvements.[36]

33 *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, 2003 Edition*. Washington, DC: FHWA, 2003.
34 *A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets, 2004 Edition*. Washington, DC: American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, 2004.
35 WVDOT, Roadway Design Division, Design Directive 605, "NHS Design Exception Policy," April 3, 1995.
36 *Gibson* v. *W. Va. Department of Highways*; 406 S. E. 2nd 440 (W. VA. 1991).

E. References

Accident/Incident Bulletin. Washington, DC: Federal Railroad Administration (FRA), published annually.

Alternative Solutions to Railroad Impacts on Communities, Final Report. Minnesota Department of Transportation and North Dakota State Highway Department, December 1981.

Amos, Charles L. "Railroad Crossings." *Better Roads*, Vol. 49, No. 9 (September 1979) and Vol. 49, No. 10 (October 1979).

Annual Report on Highway Safety Improvement Programs. Washington, DC: Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), published annually.

Federal-Aid Policy Guide. Washington, DC: FHWA, updated periodically.

Federal Highway Administration Survey of Region and Division Offices, unpublished, 1984.

Gertler, Judith B. *A Study of State Programs for Rail-Highway Grade Crossing Improvements*. Washington, DC: FRA, Report FRA-OPPD-78-7, June 1978.

Highway Statistics. Washington, DC: FHWA, published annually.

Maintenance Cost Study of Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Warning Systems. Washington, DC: Association of American Railroads (AAR), October 1982.

Prevention of Rail-Highway Grade Crossing Accidents Involving Railway Trains and Motor Vehicles. Washington, DC: Interstate Commerce Commission, November 1962.

Rail-Highway Crossing Accident Incident and Inventory Bulletin. Washington, DC: FRA, published annually.

Railroad Facts. Washington, DC: AAR, September 1983 and October 1984.

Railroad-Highway Safety, Part I: A Comprehensive Statement of the Problem, A Report to Congress. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation (U.S. DOT), November 1971.

Railroad-Highway Safety, Part II: Recommendations for Resolving the Problem, A Report to Congress. Washington, DC: U.S. DOT, August 1972.

Report on the Unit Coal Train Community Impact Conference. Washington, DC: U.S. DOT, August 1979.

Schercinger, John M. *1984 Grade Crossing Statistics Show Continued Safety Improvement*. Washington, DC: AAR, September 1984.

Schoppert, David W. and Dan W. Hoyt. *Factors Influencing Safety at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings*. Washington, DC: Highway Research Board, National Cooperative Highway Research Program Report 50, 1968.

Traffic Control Devices Handbook. Washington, DC: Institute of Transportation Engineers, 2001.

Components of a Highway-Rail Grade Crossing

II

A highway-rail grade crossing can be viewed as simply a special type of highway intersection, in that the three basic elements of any intersection are present: the driver, the vehicles, and the physical intersection. As with a highway intersection, drivers must appropriately yield the right of way to opposing traffic; unlike a highway-highway intersection, the opposing traffic—the train—must only rarely yield the right of way to the highway vehicle. Drivers of motor vehicles have the flexibility of altering their path of travel and can alter their speed within a short distance. Train operators, on the other hand, are restricted to moving their trains down a fixed path, and changes in speed can be accomplished much more slowly. Because of this, motorists bear most of the responsibility for avoiding collisions with trains.

The railroad crossbuck sign is defined in the *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices* (MUTCD) as a regulatory sign.[37] In effect, it is a YIELD sign, and motorists have the obligation to so interpret it. (Refer to the discussion on the use of STOP and YIELD signs in Chapter IV.) Traffic and highway engineers can assist motorists with the driving task by providing them with proper highway design, adequate sight distances, and proper traffic control devices.

The components of a highway-rail grade crossing are divided into two categories: the highway and the railroad. The highway component can be further classified into several elements including the roadway, drivers, pedestrians and bicyclists, and vehicles. The railroad component is classified into train and track elements. The location where these two components meet must be designed to incorporate the basic needs of both highway vehicles and trains.

37 *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, 2003 Edition*. Washington, DC: Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), 2003.

Traffic control devices are utilized to provide road users with information concerning the crossing. Typically, an advance warning sign and pavement markings inform the motorist that a crossing lies ahead in the travel path. The crossing itself is identified and located by the use of the crossbuck. These traffic control devices—the advance sign, pavement markings, and crossbuck—are termed "passive" because their message remains constant with time.

"Active" traffic control devices tell the motorist whether or not a train is approaching or occupying a crossing and, thus, give a variable message. Typical active traffic control devices are flashers or flashers and automatic gates. A highway traffic signal may also be interconnected to the crossing signals and would form part of the traffic control system at the crossing.

The U.S. Department of Transportation (U.S. DOT) National Highway-Rail Crossing Inventory provides information on the number of crossings having each type of traffic control device, as shown in Table 7.

A. The Highway Component*

1. Driver

The driver is responsible for obeying traffic control devices, traffic laws, and the rules of the road. Highway and railroad engineers who plan and design initial installations or later improvements to traffic control systems at railroad grade crossings should be aware of the several capabilities, requirements, needs, and obligations of the driver. This information will help them, through the proper engineering design of improvements, assist drivers in meeting their responsibilities.

* Includes previously unpublished materials provided by Ray Lewis, West Virginia Department of Transportation (WVDOT), 2006.

Table 7. Public Crossings by Warning Device, 2004

Warning device	Number	Percent
Active devices		
Gates	36,760	24.87
Flashing lights	25,081	16.97
Highway signals, wigwags, or bells	1,217	0.82
Special*	2,912	1.97
Total active	65,970	44.63
Passive devices		
Crossbucks	66,463	44.97
STOP signs	10,189	6.89
Other signs	687	0.47
Total passive	77,339	52.33
No signs or signals	4,496	3.04
Total	147,805	100.00

** Note: "Special" are traffic control systems that are not train activated, such as a crossing being flagged by a member of the train crew.*

Source: Unpublished data from Federal Railroad Administration.

Much of the information regarding driver characteristics and capabilities is covered in Chapter III and need not be stated here. This section deals with the duties of the motor vehicle driver.

The Uniform Vehicle Code (UVC) is a specimen set of motor vehicle laws designed or advanced as a comprehensive guide or standard for state motor vehicle and traffic laws.[38] It describes the actions a driver is required to take at highway-rail grade crossings. The UVC defines the "appropriate actions" vehicle operators are required to take for three situations: vehicle speed approaching the crossing; vehicle speed traversing the crossing; and stopping requirements at the crossing. The provisions in UVC for these actions are set out below:

- *Approach Speed (Sec. 11-801)*

  No person shall drive a vehicle at a speed greater than is reasonable and prudent under the conditions and having regard to the actual and potential hazards then existing. Consistent with the foregoing, every person shall drive at a safe and appropriate speed when approaching and crossing an intersection and railroad grade crossing . . .

- *Passing (Sec. 11-306)*

  (a) No vehicle shall be driven on the left side of the roadway under the following conditions ...

  ... When approaching within 100 feet of or traversing any intersection or railroad grade crossings unless otherwise indicated by official traffic control devices . . .

- *Vehicles Approaching a Highway-Rail Grade Crossing (Sec. 11-702)*

  (a) Whenever a road user approaches a highway-rail grade crossing under any of the five circumstances enumerated in this subsection, the driver shall stop before the stop line (if present) and not less than 15 feet from the nearest rail of the track, and while so stopped shall listen and look in both directions along such track for signals indicating the approach of a train or other vehicle, and shall not proceed until it is safe to do so. The foregoing requirements shall apply when any of the following occur:

  - o *An approaching train is visible and in hazardous proximity to such crossing.*
  - o *A clearly visible electric or mechanical signal device gives warning of the immediate approach of a railroad train;*
  - o *A stop sign or other traffic control device requiring a stop is posted at the crossing;*
  - o *A crossing gate is lowered or is being lowered or raised, or a human flagger gives or continues to give a signal of the approach or passage of a railroad train; or*
  - o *An approaching train horn is being sounded.*

38 *Uniform Vehicle Code and Model Traffic Ordinance*. National Committee on Uniform Traffic Laws and Ordinances, Evanston, Illinois, revised 2005 (www.ncutlo.org/modellaws.htm).

(b) Except for the five instances requiring a stop listed in subsection (a) or unless otherwise specified by law, regulation or the directions of a police officer, flagger or a traffic control device, a person driving a vehicle approaching a highway-rail grade crossing shall yield the right of way to any train within the crossing or approaching so closely as to constitute an immediate hazard during the time such driver is moving across or within the crossing. After stopping or yielding as required herein and proceeding when it is safe to do so, the driver shall cross only in a gear of the vehicle that will not require manually changing gears while traversing such crossing and the driver shall not manually shift gears while crossing the track or tracks.

- *Designated Vehicles Must Stop at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings (11-703)*

  (a) Except as provided in subsection (b), the driver of any vehicle described in regulations issued pursuant to subsection (c), before crossing at grade any track or tracks of a railroad, shall stop such vehicle before the stop line (if present) and not less than 15 feet from the nearest rail of such track, and while so stopped shall listen and look in both directions along such track for any approaching train and for signals indicating the approach of a train and shall not proceed until it is safe to do so. After stopping as required, upon proceeding when it is safe to do so, the driver shall cross only in a gear of the vehicle that will not require manually changing gears while traversing such crossing and the driver shall not manually shift gears while crossing the track or tracks.

  (b) This section shall not apply at any highway-rail grade crossing:

  1. *Controlled by a police officer or flagger;*
  2. *At which an official traffic control device provides notice that the stopping requirement imposed by this section shall not apply;*
  3. *A streetcar crossing, or railroad tracks used exclusively for industrial switching purposes, within a business district;*
  4. *An abandoned railroad grade crossing which is marked with a sign indicating that the rail line is abandoned;*
  5. *An industrial or spur line railroad grade crossing marked with a sign reading "Exempt." Such "Exempt" signs shall be erected only by or with the consent of the appropriate State or local authority.*

  (c) The (commissioner or other appropriate State official or agency) *shall adopt regulations, as may be necessary, describing the vehicles that must comply with the stopping requirements of this section. In formulating those regulations, the (commissioner or other appropriate State official or agency) shall consider the operating characteristics of the vehicle, the number of passengers carried, and the hazardous nature of any substance carried in determining whether such vehicle shall be required to stop.*

The UVC also prohibits any vehicle from driving around or under any gate or barrier while it is closed or being opened or closed.

Each state has its own traffic laws, which may vary from those above. The pertinent sections of the state code and the state driver licensing handbook should be consulted for more information.

2. Vehicle

The design and operation of a railroad grade crossing must take into account the numbers and types of vehicles that can be expected to use it. In this regard, crossings are exposed to the full array of vehicle types found on highways, from motorcycles to truck tractor/triple-trailer combinations, although the use of crossings by the largest vehicle types is rare. Typically, the largest vehicles that will use an at-grade crossing are full-size passenger buses or design trucks such as WB-50. The vehicles utilizing highway-rail grade crossings have widely different characteristics that will directly influence the design elements of the crossing. Equally important is the cargo these vehicles carry, especially children in school buses and hazardous materials in trucks.

Table 8 summarizes collisions at crossings by vehicle type. Rates are defined as collisions per billion miles of travel. The data provide some indication of the relative hazards for each of the vehicles. Trucks have the highest collision rates of all vehicle types. Motorcycles

Table 8. Motor Vehicle Collisions and Casualties at Public Crossings by Vehicle Type, 2004

	Automobiles[1]	Buses	Trucks[2]	Motorcycles	Total
Total collisions					
Number	1,828	7	587	9	2,431
Rate[3]	0.67	1.05	2.59	0.90	0.84
Percent	75.19	0.29	24.15	0.37	100.00
Total fatalities					
Number	204	0	35	2	241
Rate[3]	0.08	0.00	0.15	0.20	0.08
Percent	84.65	0.00	14.52	0.83	100.00
Total injuries					
Number	648	7	225	5	885
Rate[3]	0.24	1.05	0.99	0.50	0.31
Percent	73.22	0.79	25.42	0.57	100.00
Vehicle miles of travel (billions)	2,719.32	6.64	226.51	10.05	2,890.89
Registered vehicles	228,276,000	795,000	8,171,000	5,781,000	236,761,000
Collisions per million vehicles	8.01	8.81	71.84	1.56	10.27

[1] *"Automobiles" includes passenger cars, pick-up trucks, vans, and sport utility vehicles.*
[2] *"Trucks" includes both single-unit trucks and combination trucks.*
[3] *"Rate" is the number of collisions, fatalities, or injuries divided by billions of vehicle miles traveled.*

Source: Railroad Safety Statistics Annual Report 2004. *Bureau of Transportation Statistics Website (www.bts.gov).*

have a higher fatality rate, probably because of the lack of operator protection provided by the vehicle.

Several physical and performance characteristics influence the safety of vehicles at crossings. These include vehicle dimensions, braking performance, and acceleration performance.

Vehicle dimensions. The length of a vehicle has a direct bearing on the inherent safety of the vehicle at a grade crossing and, consequently, is an explicit factor considered in the provision of sight distances. Long vehicles and vehicles carrying heavy loads have longer braking distances and slower acceleration capabilities; hence, long vehicles may be exposed to a crossing for an even greater length of time than would be expected in proportion to their length.

Vehicle length is explicitly considered in determining the effect of sight distance and the corner sight triangle on the safe vehicle approach speed toward the crossing and in determining the sight distance along the track for vehicles stopped at the crossing. The design lengths of various vehicles are specified by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) and shown in Tables 9 and 10.

AASHTO now recognizes a total of 20 design vehicle classes. This reflects the increase in the size of tractor-semitrailers, which began with the passage of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1982, as well as the increasing presence of articulated buses in the U.S. transit fleet and the increasing popularity of recreational vehicles and motor homes.[39]

Unless trucks are prohibited at the crossing, it is desirable that the design vehicle be at least a tractor-semitrailer truck (WB-15 SI Metric, or WB-50). Typically, the design vehicle should be a "double-bottom" vehicle (WB-18 SI Metric, or WB-60) for those crossings on routes designated for longer trucks, although consideration should be given especially to long vehicles where applicable. On major arterials with significant truck traffic, the design vehicle should be an "interstate" semitrailer truck (WB-62 or WB-65).

39 *A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets, 2004 Edition.* Washington, DC: American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), 2004.

Table 9. U.S. Customary Lengths for Design Vehicles

Design vehicle type	Designation	Length (feet)
Passenger car	P	19
Single-unit truck	SU	30
Buses		
Intercity bus (motor coaches)	BUS-40	40
	BUS-45	45
City transit bus	CITY-BUS	40
Conventional school bus (65 passengers)	S-BUS 36	35.8
Large school bus (84 passengers)	S-BUS 40	40
Articulated bus	A-BUS	60
Trucks		
Intermediate semitrailer	WB-40	45.5
Intermediate semitrailer	WB-50	55
Interstate semitrailer	WB-62*	68.5
Interstate semitrailer	WB-65** or WB-67	73.5
"Double-bottom" semitrailer/trailer	WB-67D	73.3
Triple-semitrailer/trailers	WB-100T	104.8
Turnpike double-semitrailer/trailer	WB-109D*	114
Recreational vehicles		
Motor home	MH	30
Car and camper trailer	P/T	48.7
Car and boat trailer	P/B	42
Motor home and boat trailer	MH/B	53
Farm tractor***	TR	16

** Design vehicle with 48-foot trailer as adopted in the 1982 Surface Transportation Assistance Act.*
*** Design vehicle with 53-foot trailer as adopted grandfathered in with the 1982 Surface Transportation Assistance Act.*
**** 150–200 horsepower tractor excluding any wagon length.*

Source: From A Policy on Geometric Design of Highway and Streets, 2004*, by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, Washington, DC. Used by permission.*

The width of the vehicle may be an issue when selecting the crossing surface. Since the passage of the 1982 Surface Transportation Assistance Act, trucks and intercity buses are permitted to have widths of 2.6 meters (102 inches).

Braking performance. One component of stopping sight distance is a function of a vehicle's braking performance. If a crossing experiences a significant percentage of heavy trucks, any given sight distance will dictate a slower speed of operation to allow for the braking performance of these vehicles.

Acceleration performance. Acceleration of vehicles is important to enable a stopped vehicle to accelerate and clear the crossing before a train that was just out of sight or just beyond the train detection circuitry reaches the crossing. Large trucks that have relatively poor acceleration capabilities coupled with long lengths are particularly critical in this type of situation.

There are three phases of operation for a truck that has stopped at a crossing: start-up when the clutch is being engaged; acceleration from the point of full clutch engagement; and continued travel until the crossing is cleared.

Another aspect of the acceleration performance of vehicles at crossings is the design of the crossing approaches coupled with the condition of the crossing surface. Crossings and approaches on a steep grade are difficult and time-consuming to cross. Also, vehicles will move more slowly over crossings that have rough surfaces.

Special vehicles. Three vehicle types are of particular concern for crossing safety: trucks carrying hazardous materials; any commercial motor vehicle transporting passengers; and school buses. Collisions

Table 10. Metric Lengths for Design Vehicles

Design vehicle type	Designation	Length (meters)
Passenger car	P	5.8
Single-unit truck	SU	9.2
Buses		
Intercity bus (motor coaches)	BUS-12	12.2
	BUS-14	13.7
City transit bus	CITY-BUS	12.2
Conventional school bus (65 passengers)	S-BUS 11	10.9
Large school bus (84 passengers)	S-BUS 12	12.2
Articulated bus	A-BUS	18.3
Trucks		
Intermediate semitrailer	WB-12	13.9
Intermediate semitrailer	WB-15	16.8
Interstate semitrailer	WB-19*	20.9
Interstate semitrailer	WB-20**	22.4
"Double-bottom" semitrailer/trailer	WB-20D	22.4
Triple-semitrailer/trailers	WB-30T	32.0
Turnpike double-semitrailer/trailer	WB-33D	34.8
Recreational vehicles		
Motor home	MH	9.2
Car and camper trailer	P/T	14.8
Car and boat trailer	P/B	12.8
Motor home and boat trailer	MH/B	16.2
Farm tractor***	TR	4.9

** Design vehicle with 14.63-meter trailer as adopted in the 1982 Surface Transportation Assistance Act.*
*** Design vehicle with 16.16-meter trailer as adopted grandfathered in with the 1982 Surface Transportation Assistance Act.*
**** 150–200 horsepower tractor excluding any wagon length.*

Source: From A Policy on Geometric Design of Highway and Streets, 2004*, by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, Washington, DC. Used by permission.*

involving these vehicles can result in numerous injuries and/or fatalities, perhaps in catastrophic proportions if certain hazardous cargoes are involved.

In a special study conducted by the National Transportation Safety Board (NTSB), it was determined that an average of 62 collisions involving train collisions with trucks transporting hazardous materials occur annually. NTSB's examination of the collision data revealed that these collisions tend to occur near truck terminals.[40]
Requirements for commercial vehicles to stop or slow at highway-rail grade crossings are contained in 49 CFR Part 392.10, which requires that the driver of a specified commercial motor vehicle:

> *Shall not cross a railroad track or tracks at grade unless he/she first: Stops the commercial motor vehicle within 50 feet of, and not closer than 15 feet to, the tracks; thereafter listens and looks in each direction along the tracks for an approaching train; and ascertains that no train is approaching. When it is safe to do so, the driver may drive the commercial motor vehicle across the tracks in a gear that permits the commercial motor vehicle to complete the crossing without a change of gears. The driver must not shift gears while crossing the tracks.*

Vehicles to which this rule pertains include but are not limited to:

- Every bus transporting passengers and vehicles transporting migrant workers. ("Bus"

40 *Railroad/Highway Grade Crossing Accidents Involving Trucks Transporting Bulk Hazardous Materials, A Special Study.* Washington, DC: National Transportation Safety Board, Report NTSB-HZM-81-2, September 1981.

is defined at 49 CFR 390.5 as “as any motor vehicle designed, constructed, and or used for the transportation of passengers, including taxicabs.”)
- Every commercial motor vehicle which, in accordance with the regulations of U.S. DOT, is required to be marked or placarded with hazardous materials including:

  - Poison Gas.
  - Flammables.
  - Chlorine.
  - Poison.
  - Oxygen.
  - Combustible liquids.

Exceptions provided in the rule indicate a stop need not be made at:

- A streetcar crossing, or railroad tracks used exclusively for industrial switching purposes, within a business district;
- A railroad grade crossing when a police officer or crossing flagman directs traffic to proceed;
- A railroad grade crossing controlled by a functioning highway traffic signal transmitting a green indication which, under local law, permits the commercial motor vehicle to proceed across the railroad tracks without slowing or stopping;
- An abandoned railroad grade crossing marked with a sign indicating that the rail line is abandoned; or
- An industrial or spur line railroad grade crossing marked with a sign reading “Exempt.” Such signs shall be erected only by or with the consent of the appropriate state or local authority.

As required by §398.4, all such motor vehicles shall display a sign on the rear reading, “This Vehicle Stops at Railroad Crossings.”

Finally, Part 392.11 provides that:

> *Every commercial motor vehicle other than those listed in §392.10 shall, upon approaching a railroad grade crossing, be driven at a rate of speed which will permit said commercial motor vehicle to be stopped before reaching the nearest rail of such crossing and shall not be driven upon or over such crossing until due caution has been taken to ascertain that the course is clear.*

Provisions to enhance safety for these special vehicles are further discussed in Chapter IX, Special Issues.

3. Pedestrians

In 2004, collisions involving pedestrians at crossings accounted for only 3.6 percent, or 111, of all crossing collisions. As can be expected, these collisions almost always result in an injury or fatality. In 2004, there were 73 pedestrian fatalities, comprising 6.8 percent of all crossing fatalities. These statistics do not include pedestrian collisions occurring elsewhere along railroad tracks. Excluding collisions and incidents at crossings, 482 trespasser fatalities occurred on railroad property during 2004. This represents 54 percent of all railroad-related fatalities.

Table 11 shows the number of highway-rail grade crossing collision fatalities and trespasser fatalities from 1995 to 2004. During this 10-year period, crossing collision fatalities steadily decreased while trespasser fatalities remained generally constant. Each year since 1997, the number of trespasser fatalities has been greater than the number of highway-rail grade crossing collision fatalities.

Table 11. Highway-Rail Grade Crossing Collision Fatalities versus Trespasser Fatalities, 1995–2004

Year	Highway-rail grade crossing collision fatalities	Trespasser fatalities
1995	579	494
1996	488	471
1997	461	533
1998	431	536
1999	402	479
2000	425	463
2001	421	511
2002	357	540
2003	334	500
2004	368	482

Source: Federal Railroad Administration Safety Data Website (safetydata.fra.dot.gov/officeofsafety).

One difference between the driver and a pedestrian at a grade crossing is the relative ease with which a pedestrian can enter the trackway even if pedestrian gates are provided.
It is important to understand four contributing factors that may motivate pedestrians to enter railroad right of way to establish effective preventive measures. First, as a consequence of urban development, railroads often act as physical dividers between important, interrelated elements of communities.

Second, railroads have always attracted juveniles as "play areas." Third, at or near commuter stations, passengers frequently use short cuts before or after boarding a train. Fourth, some people are prone to vandalism.[41]

Several types of preventive measures might be employed, including:

- Fencing or other devices for enclosing rights of way.
- Grade separation.
- Additional signing.
- Safety education.
- Surveillance and enforcement.

These measures are discussed in more detail in Chapter IX, Special Issues.

There is renewed interest in pedestrian treatments. Light-rail operators have been deploying various devices to address pedestrian concerns (refer to Chapter IX.) The National Committee on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (NCUTCD), at its January 2006 meeting, established a Pedestrian Task Force on the Railroad Technical Committee, which is charged with developing language that will provide guidance and options for a wider array of pedestrian treatments at grade crossings.

4. Roadway

A major component of the crossing consists of the physical aspects of the highway on the approach and at the crossing itself. The following roadway characteristics are relevant to the design and control of highway-rail grade crossings:

- Location—urban or rural.
- Type of road—arterial, collector, or local.
- Traffic volumes.
- Geometric features—number of lanes, horizontal and vertical alignment, sight distance, crossing angle, etc.
- Crossing surface and elevation.
- Nearby intersecting highways.
- Illumination.

Urban crossings often carry more vehicular traffic than rural crossings and have sight restrictions due to developed areas. Urban crossings also involve obstructions to continuous traffic flow, such as controlled intersections, driveways, business establishments and distracting signs, significant lane interaction, and on-street parking.

All other factors being the same, especially train volumes, collision frequency increases with increasing traffic volume. However, traffic volume alone is not a sufficient forecaster of collisions at crossings. This will be shown when collision prediction models are discussed in Chapter III, Assessment of Safety and Operations.

The geometric features that can affect traffic operations at highway-rail grade crossings include:

- Number of lanes and pavement width.
- Horizontal and vertical alignment.
- Crossing angle.
- Crossing elevation.

These features, in turn, affect sight distances to and at crossings.

Number of lanes. Only 7 percent of all public crossings are on highways with more than two lanes.[42] It is not known how many crossings with two lanes have an approach width greater than two lanes. The reduction of lanes at a crossing can cause vehicle-vehicle collisions as well as collisions with trains.

At two-lane crossings, a pullout lane may be provided for trucks or buses that may be required to stop for the crossing. By providing a pullout lane, the likelihood of rear-end collisions may be reduced.

Crossings with more than two lanes are usually candidates for cantilevered flashing light signals to improve the visibility of the signals for drivers.

Vertical and horizontal alignment. Sight distance to the crossing is affected by the vertical and horizontal alignment of the crossing and by the crossing angle. Crossings located around a curve or over the crest of a hill may require special attention from the motorist and may need additional signing or active advance warning devices.

Crossing and approach surfaces. The roughness of a crossing surface and the profile of the surface and its approaches may be major areas of concern for road users. A rough surface may contribute to a collision by diverting the road user's attention from the prime tasks of observing the crossing signals and looking for a train.

41 Texas Transportation Institute. "Participant Notebook for a Training Course in Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Improvement Programs." Prepared for FHWA, College Station, Texas, revised November 1979.

42 *Highway Rail Crossing Accident/Incident and Inventory Bulletin (No. 18 Calendar Year 1995).* Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation (U.S. DOT), Federal Railroad Administration (FRA), September 1996.

Crossing elevation or profile. Another aspect of the crossing is its elevation. Vehicles that must cross the tracks from a stopped position cannot accelerate quickly on steep grades. In addition, trucks with low ground clearances may become trapped on high-profile or "hump-backed" crossings, delaying highway and rail traffic and, possibly, being struck by a train.

Intersecting highways. Approximately one-third of all public highway-rail crossings have a highway intersection within 23 meters (75 feet) of the tracks. Frequently, roads parallel the railroad and intersecting roads intersect the railroad, resulting in a crossing near the highway intersection.

The higher occurrence of collisions at these intersections is due in part to a short storage area for vehicles waiting to move through the crossing and the intersection. If the intersection is signalized or if the approach from the crossing is controlled by a STOP sign, queues may develop across the crossing, leading to the possibility of a vehicle becoming "trapped" on the crossing. Also, there are more distractions to the motorist, leading to the possibility of vehicle-vehicle conflicts.

Crossings within a close distance to a signalized or STOP-controlled intersection should be carefully evaluated for proper controls. STOP controls should be evaluated where either the crossing or the intersection, or both, is not signalized. Traffic signal timing should be carefully evaluated, and an interconnection circuit installed if needed. Joint inspections of interconnected or preempted signals by the railroad and the highway agency must be made on a regular basis to assure that the crossing signals and the highway traffic signal are functioning properly and that the phasing and timing plans are still appropriate.

The critical distance between a highway-rail crossing and a highway-highway intersection is a function of the number of vehicles expected to be queued up by the intersection traffic control.

Illumination. Illumination of the crossing can definitely aid the motorist. In 2004, 1,214 of 3,063 total collisions at crossings occurred during darkness.[43] Illumination may be effective in reducing collisions at night; it will also assist road users, including bicyclists and pedestrians, in traversing the crossing at night. U.S. DOT inventory reports that commercial power is available at more than 90 percent of public crossings. Therefore, lighting is feasible at most crossings; depending, of course, on the reliability of the power source. Design details of illumination are discussed in Chapter IV, Identification of Alternatives.

5. Traffic Control Devices

Traffic control systems for highway-rail grade crossings include all signs, signals, markings, and illumination devices and their supports along highways approaching and at railroad crossings at grade. The function of these devices is to permit safe and efficient operation of highway and rail traffic over crossings.

The responsibility for the design, placement, operation, and maintenance of traffic control devices normally rests with the governmental body having jurisdiction over the road or street. For the purpose of installation, operation, and maintenance of devices constituting traffic control devices at highway-rail grade crossings, it is recognized that any crossing of a public road with a railroad is situated on right of way that is available for the use of both highway traffic and railroad traffic on their respective roadway and tracks. This requires joint responsibility in the traffic control function between the public agency and the railroad.

The determination of need and the selection of devices at a grade crossing are normally made by the public agency having jurisdiction. Subject to such determination, the design, installation, and operation of such devices shall be in accordance with the principles and requirements set forth in MUTCD.[44]

Due to the character of operations and the potentially severe consequences of collisions, traffic control devices at highway-rail grade crossings and on the approaches thereto must be viewed as a system. The combination of approach signs and pavement markings on the roadway approach and the crossbucks or signals at the crossing provides the road user with multiple notices of the presence of the crossing and the likelihood of encountering a train.

For those sections where rail tracks run within a roadway, which is a common practice for light rail and streetcar operations, traffic control may be provided by a combination of signs, pavement markings, and typical "highway" type control devices such as STOP signs and traffic signals. However, for the broader case, where rail tracks are located in a separate right of way with designated crossings of highways and pedestrian pathways, traffic is typically controlled with one of three types of devices, each requiring a distinct

43 *Railroad Safety Statistics 2004 Annual Report.* Washington, DC: U.S. DOT, FRA, November 2005.

44 *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, 2003 Edition.* Washington, DC: FHWA, 2003.

compliance response per the UVC, various Model Traffic Ordinances and state regulations:

- A crossbuck is a type of YIELD sign: The driver should be prepared to stop at least 4.5 meters (15 feet) before the near rail if necessary, unless and until the driver can make a reasonable decision that there are no trains in hazardous proximity to the crossing and it is safe to cross.
- Operating flashing lights have the same function as a STOP sign: A vehicle is required to stop completely at least 4.5 meters (15 feet) short of the near rail. Then, even though the flashing lights may still be operating, the driver is allowed to proceed after stopping (subject to state or local laws), when safe to do so.
- Flashing lights with lowered gates are equivalent to a red vehicular traffic signal indication: A vehicle is required to stop short of the gate and remain stopped until the gates go up.

Motorist comprehension and compliance with each of these devices is mainly a function of education and enforcement. The traffic engineer should make full use of the various traffic control devices as prescribed in MUTCD to convey a clear, concise, and easily understood message to the driver that should facilitate education and enforcement.[45]

B. Railroad Components

A railroad's class is determined by its inflation-adjusted operating revenues for three consecutive years, using the following scale (2004 amounts):

- Class I: $250 million or more.
- Class II: less than $250 million but more than $20 million.
- Class III: $20 million or less.

Using the inflation-adjusted index, the year 2005 threshold for a Class I railroad is $289.4 million. In 2005, there were seven U.S. Class I railroads:

- BNSF Railway.
- CSX Transportation.
- Grand Trunk Corporation.
- Kansas City Southern Railway.
- Norfolk Southern Combined Railroad Subsidiaries.
- Soo Line Railroad.
- Union Pacific Railroad.

Two Canadian railroads, Canadian National Railway and Canadian Pacific Railway, have enough revenue that they would be U.S. Class I railroads if they were U.S. companies. Both companies also own railroads in the Unites States that, by themselves, qualify to be Class I railroads.

In 2004, there were some 21 Class II railroads.

In 2004, there were about 525 Class III line-haul railroads and switching and terminal companies, also Class III. Many of these Class III railroads provide switching and terminal services for the larger Class I and II railroad companies. Some Class III railroads take over the operation of a single line that a larger railroad abandoned for economic reasons. Class III railroads often require assistance with regard to highway-rail grade crossings because of their limited manpower and financial resources. These small railroads are often unable to seek out federal and state funds for improving crossings, but safety at their crossings is just as important as at any other crossing.

For the purposes of this handbook, the railroad components of highway-rail grade crossings have been divided into two categories: train and track.

1. Train

During every business day, approximately 112,000 freight cars are loaded in the United States, Canada, and Mexico.[46] Statistics as to the average length, net lading, and overall speed of freight trains in a typical year do not begin to describe the variety of operations involved in railroad freight movements. Unit trains may cover more than 1,500 miles without a change of consist and gross from 6,500 to 13,500 tons; a car in a local freight may move only a couple of miles and represent the entire train consist. Dedicated piggyback trains may be limited to 25 to 50 cars and may run over several railroads with few, if any, intermediate stops to set out and pick up blocks of cars at major terminals. This variation in rail movements also occurs on the micro scale, such as at individual highway-rail grade crossings. Thus, the design of traffic control systems at crossings must allow for a wide variation in train length, train speed, and train occurrence.

Long trains, such as unit trains, directly affect the operation of highway traffic over crossings and indirectly affect safety as well. Unit trains consist of

45 *Guidance on Traffic Control Devices at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings.* Washington, DC: FHWA, Highway/Rail Grade Crossing Technical Working Group, November 2002.

46 Bureau of Transportation Statistics Website (www.bts.gov).

as many as 100 freight cars with the same lading. Coal and grain are two major commodities transported in unit trains. Because of their lengths, unit trains will take longer to pass over a crossing and, in effect, close the crossing to highway traffic for a longer period of time.

In addition, some communities have passed ordinances restricting train speed for the purpose of improving safety. However, this practice directly reduces the level of service for highway traffic and may also affect safety. Because of the longer period of time during which the crossing is closed to highway traffic, a motorist may take risks by passing over the crossing just ahead of a train. In many cases, risks such as these are not successful, and collisions result.

Trains other than unit trains typically consist of a variety of cars and ladings. A few cars may be picked up along the way and may be dropped off from the same train or may be taken to a railroad yard where a new train is made up of cars with similar destinations. It is obvious that trains must stop to pick up cars, but it is unfortunate that some of these pick-up points are located in the central portion of communities. This results in trains moving slowly over the crossing or even standing on the crossing as the pick-up is made. With the lengths of freight trains today, an entire community can be physically divided by a freight train stopped on all of its crossings.

Railroads have operating procedures designed to prevent extensive blockage of crossings, and many states have passed regulations prohibiting the blockage of crossings for various lengths of time. Twenty-eight states expressly prohibit trains from blocking crossings for a period that varies from 5 to 20 minutes. Of these, 10 states exempt moving trains.[47] A freight train can be divided to allow highway traffic to pass through, but this practice requires the braking system to be filled with air, which can take considerable time. Changes in operating practices that may assist in the alleviation of these types of problems are discussed further in Chapter IV, Identification of Alternatives.

Railroads carry passengers in addition to freight, although this mode of transportation has declined during recent decades due to the construction of the interstate highway system, the convenience of the automobile, and the speed of the airplane. Amtrak, the National Railroad Passenger Corporation, provides passenger service nationwide. Created by Congress in 1971, Amtrak operates over track owned by itself (primarily in the northeast) and by other railroad companies. In accordance with labor agreements, employees of privately-owned railroad companies operate Amtrak passenger trains over that railroad's trackage.

Some private railroad companies continue to operate passenger trains, particularly for commuter service in urban areas. Some municipal, regional, and state authorities have taken over railroad commuter services. Many light-rail transit companies are in operation and are being constructed in the United States with numerous crossings and longitudinal street use. (These are not normally considered railroads in tabulating crossing collisions.) On the heavy-rail rapid transit systems, there are few crossings of public highways at grade.

Locomotives and cars obviously form a train, but for crossing purposes, any rail operation over a highway is of concern, whether it is one or more engines or a group of cars pushed over a crossing. Most locomotives today are diesel-electric or straight electric, although some railroads operate steam locomotives as special passenger trains for historical purposes. In 1983, 25,838 locomotive units were in service on Class I railroads; all but 63 of these units were diesel-electric.

Headlights. All locomotives are equipped with headlights that are illuminated whenever the locomotive is in motion. One type of light is a 30-volt, 200-watt PAR-56 sealed beam lamp with an output of 200,000 to 300,000 candlepower. The lamp is usually used in pairs. Some railroads use oscillating headlights, comprising one or more standard locomotive headlight lamps on a mounting plate moved by a small motor in a figure eight, circular, or oval pattern. The light beam thus "sweeps" across the tracks.

Several types of roof lights are sometimes used on locomotives to serve as markers in yards so that the locomotive can be easily located among numerous freight cars. These types of roof lights include beacon lights, strobe lights, and sequentially flashing lights. In an effort to make the locomotive as visible as possible, some railroads utilize these types of lights at highway-rail grade crossings, either illuminating them whenever the locomotive is in motion or illuminating them in advance of crossings.

The Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) considered a regulation that would require the mandatory use of strobe lights or, in a later proposed rulemaking, the use of any of the four types of roof lights at crossings. However, based on information received in response to the proposed rulemakings and on an in-depth

47 "Compilation of State Laws and Regulations on Matters Affecting Highway-Rail Crossings" (www.fra.dot.gov).

analysis of costs and benefits, FRA concluded that the information in the docket does not support the proposition that alerting lights are effective in reducing the incidence of grade crossing collisions. Without that support, a federal regulatory requirement that railroads equip their locomotives with an alerting light is not justified.[48]

FRA issued a Final Rule on locomotive headlights, 49 CFR 229, effective March 16, 2004, which clarified FRA requirements for locomotive lighting, including the requirement for auxiliary lighting. The revised regulations are in Section 229.125, and the auxiliary lights are to be placed at the front of the locomotive to form a triangle with the headlight.[49]

Train horns and quiet zones. Locomotives are equipped with air-powered horns to sound a warning of a train's approach to a crossing and for various other signals in railroad operations. Under current rules, FRA requires the horn to produce a minimum sound level of 96db(A) and a maximum of 110 db(A) at 100 feet forward of the locomotive. The locomotive engineer sounds the horn in advance of a crossing in a sequence of two long blasts, followed by a short blast, then followed by one long blast.

On April 27, 2005, FRA published in the Federal Register provisions of 49 CFR 222, "Use of Locomotive Horns at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings," which determines when the horn is sounded at public crossings (and at private crossings within "quiet zones"). The Final Rule, which took effect on June 24, 2005, preempts various existing state laws and railroad operating rules and allows for the establishment of quiet zones. A summary of this rule follows on the next page.[50]

On August 17, 2006, FRA published amendments to the Final Rule in the Federal Register. Effective September 18, 2006, the amendments extended the compliance date of time-based locomotive horn sounding until December 15, 2006. Among the other rule changes were provisions that expanded the time-based requirements to include all locomotive audible devices; provided an exception to the 15-second minimum locomotive horn sounding requirement for trains that re-initiate movement after having stopped in close proximity to a public highway-rail grade crossing; indicated that the time-based criteria for sounding the horn pertains to pedestrian and private crossings in states that require horn sounding at such locations; and clarified that locomotives used in rapid transit are exempt from the locomotive horn sound level requirements.

Additional information, including the full text of the Final Rule, the Final Environmental Impact Statement, and background documents, are available at the FRA Website.[51]

At the June 2006 meeting of NCUTCD, the council approved for adoption into the next edition of MUTCD language for Part 8, which incorporates those portions of the train horn rule that pertain to traffic control devices consistent with the Final Rule.

Reflectorization. Nearly one-quarter of all highway-rail grade crossing collisions involve motor vehicles running into trains occupying grade crossings. The large size and dark colorization of trains in combination with poor lighting or limited visibility may contribute to motorists having difficulty detecting the train in their path. Reflective material will help reduce the numbers and severity of this type of collision by giving motorists an additional visual warning of the presence of a train.

Reflectorization has become an indispensable tool for enhancing visibility and safety in virtually all modes of transportation. Extending the benefits of reflective materials to railroads will improve highway-rail grade crossing safety and prevent many avoidable collisions.

On January 3, 2005, FRA published a Final Rule on reflectorization of freight rolling stock, which took effect on March 4, 2005. Figure 1 shows an example of the reflectorization standards as applied to a boxcar.

FRA issued the Final Rule under 49 CFR 224 to mandate the reflectorization of freight rolling stock, including freight cars and locomotives, to enhance the visibility of trains to reduce the numbers and severity of collisions at highway-rail grade crossings in which train visibility is a contributing factor. The rule establishes a schedule for the application of retroreflective material and prescribes standards for the construction, performance, application, inspection, and maintenance of the material.

The Final Rule on Reflectorization of Rail Freight

48 "Display of Altering Lights by Locomotives at Public Rail-Highway Crossings: Termination of Rule Making." Docket No. RSGC-2, Notice 4, Federal Register, Vol. 48, No. 88, Washington, DC, May 5, 1983.

49 U.S. DOT, FRA. 49 CFR Part 229, Railroad Locomotive Safety Standards: Clarifying Amendments; Headlights and Auxiliary Lights; Final Rule.

50 Developed from "The 'Train Horn' Final Rule Summary." Washington, DC: FRA, 2005.

51 U.S. DOT, FRA. 49 CFR Parts 222 and 29 [Docket No. FRA–1999–6439, Notice No. 16] RIN 2130–AA71, Use of Locomotive Horns at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings.

QUIET ZONE RULE SUMMARY

Overview

The Final Rule on "quiet zones" is intended to:

- Maintain a high level of public safety.
- Respond to the varied concerns of many communities that have sought relief from unwanted horn noise.
- Take into consideration the interests of localities with existing whistle bans.

The public authority responsible for traffic control or law enforcement at the highway-rail grade crossing is the only entity that can designate or apply for quiet zone status.

Mandated by law, the Final Rule:[1]

- Defines engineering solutions known as "supplementary safety measures" (SSMs) for use without FRA approval.
- Provides explicit flexibility for the modification of SSMs to receive credit as "alternative safety measures" (ASMs) (for instance, shorter traffic channelization arrangements can be used with reasonable effectiveness estimates).
- Includes a provision that provides risk reduction credit for pre-existing SSMs and pre-existing modified SSMs that were implemented prior to December 18, 2003.
- Allows use of education and enforcement options, including photo enforcement, subject to verification of effectiveness.

Local public authorities may designate or request approval of quiet zones in which train horns may not be routinely sounded. The details for establishment of quiet zones differ depending on the type of quiet zone to be created (pre-rule or new) and the type of safety improvements implemented (if required).

Once a quiet zone is established (including the continuation of pre-rule quiet zones pending any required improvements), the railroad is barred from routine sounding of the horn at the affected highway-rail grade crossings.

FRA provides a Web-based tool for communities to use in performing "what if" calculations and preparing submissions necessary to create or retain quiet zones. The tool may be found on the FRA Website.

To ensure proper application of the risk index, the National Highway-Rail Crossing Inventory must be accurate and complete. In the absence of timely filings to the inventory by the states or railroads, local authorities may file updated inventory information, and railroads must cooperate in providing railroad-specific data.

FRA regional personnel are available to participate in diagnostic teams evaluating options for quiet zones.

1 49 U.S.C. 20153.

Requirement to Sound the Locomotive Horn

Outside of quiet zones, railroads must sound the horn 15–20 seconds prior to a train's arrival at the highway-rail grade crossing but not more than one-quarter-mile in advance of the crossing.

Note: Most existing state laws and railroad rules required that the horn be sounded beginning at a point one-quarter-mile in advance of the highway-rail grade crossing and continued until the crossing is occupied by the locomotive. Under the quiet zone rule, for trains running at less than 45 miles per hour, this reduces the time and distance over which the horn is sounded, thereby reducing noise impacts on local communities.

The pattern for sounding the horn will remain as it currently exists today (two long, one short, one long repeated or prolonged until the locomotive occupies the highway-rail grade crossing).

Train operators may vary this pattern as necessary where highway-rail grade crossings are closely spaced; they will also be empowered (but not required) to sound the horn in the case of an emergency, even in a quiet zone.

The rule addresses use of the horn only with respect to highway-rail grade crossings. Railroads remain free to use the horn for other purposes as prescribed in railroad operating rules on file with FRA, and railroads must use the horn as specified in other FRA regulations (in support of roadway worker safety and in the case of malfunctions of highway-rail grade crossing active warning devices).

The rule prescribes both a minimum and a maximum volume level for the train horn. The minimum level is retained at 96 dB(A), and the new maximum will be 110 dB(A). This range is intended to permit railroads to address safety needs in their operating territory (this issue is addressed in the preamble text of the Final Rule).

The protocol for testing the locomotive horn is altered to place the sound-level meter at a height of 15 feet above the top of the rail rather than the previous 4 feet above the top of the rail. (Cab-mounted and low-mounted horns continue to have the sound-level meter placed 4 feet above the top of the rail.)

Note: The effect of this change is to permit center-mounted horns to be "turned down" in some cases. The previous test method was influenced by the "shadow effect" created by the body of the locomotive to indicate a lower sound level than would otherwise be expected several hundred feet in front of the locomotive (where the crossing and approaching motorists are located).

The effect of these changes is expected to reduce noise impacts for 3.4 million of the 9.3 million people currently affected by train horn noise.

Creation of Quiet Zones

The rule provides significant flexibility to communities to create quiet zones, both where there are existing whistle bans and in other communities that heretofore have had no opportunity to do so.

The Final Rule permits implementation of quiet zones in low-risk locales without requiring the addition of safety improvements.

- This concept utilizes a risk index approach that estimates expected safety outcomes (that is, the likelihood of a fatal or non-fatal casualty resulting from a collision at a highway-rail crossing).
- Risk may be averaged over crossings in a proposed quiet zone.
- Average risk within the proposed quiet zone is then compared with the average nationwide risk at gated crossings where the horn is sounded (the "National Significant Risk Threshold" (NSRT)). FRA will compute the NSRT annually.

The effect of this approach is that horns can remain silenced in more than half of pre-rule quiet zones without significant expense; many new quiet zones can be created without significant expense where flashing lights and gates are already in place at the highway-rail grade crossings.

If the risk index for a proposed new quiet zone exceeds the NSRT, supplementary or alternative safety measures must be used to reduce that risk (to fully compensate for the absence of the train horn or to reduce risk below the NSRT).

Maintenance of Pre-Rule Quiet Zones

Train horns will not sound in existing whistle ban areas if authorities state their intention to maintain pre-rule quiet zones and do whatever is required (see above) within five years of the effective date (June 24, 2005; eight years if the state agency provides at least some assistance to communities in that state).

To secure pre-rule quiet zone status, communities must provide proper notification to FRA and other affected parties by June 3, 2005 and file a plan with FRA by June 24, 2008 (if improvements are required).

Horns may continue to be silenced at pre-rule quiet zones if:

- The average risk at the crossings is less than the NSRT; or
- The average risk is less than twice the NSRT and no relevant collisions have occurred within the past five years; or
- The community undertakes actions to compensate for lack of the train horn as a warning device (or at least to reduce average risk to below the NSRT).

Creation of New Quiet Zones

New quiet zones may be created if all public highway-rail grade crossings are equipped with flashing lights and gates; and either:

- After adjusting for excess risk created by silencing the train horn, the average risk at the crossings is less than the NSRT; or
- SSMs are present at each public crossing; or
- Safety improvements are made that compensate for loss of the train horn as a warning device (or at least to reduce average risk to below the NSRT).

Detailed instructions for establishing or requesting recognition of a quiet zone are provided in the regulation.

Length of Quiet Zones

Generally, a quiet zone must be at least one-half-mile in length and may include one or more highway-rail grade crossings.

Pre-rule quiet zones may be retained at the length that existed as of October 9, 1996, even if less than one-half-mile. A pre-rule quiet zone that is greater than one-half-mile may be reduced in length to no less than one-half-mile and retain its pre-rule status. However, if its length is increased from pre-rule length by the addition of highway-rail grade crossings that are not pre-rule quiet zone crossings, pre-rule status will not be retained.

Supplementary and Alternative Safety Measures

SSMs are engineering improvements that clearly compensate for the absence of the train horn. If employed at every highway-rail grade crossing in the quiet zone, they automatically qualify the quiet zone (subject to reporting requirements). They also may be used to reduce the average risk in the corridor to fully compensate for the lack of a train or to below the NSRT.

- Temporary closure used with a partial zone.
- Permanent closure of a highway-rail grade crossing.
- Four-quadrant gates.
- Gates with traffic channelization arrangements (for example, non-mountable curb or mountable curb with delineators) at least 100 feet in length on each side the crossing (60 feet where there is an intersecting roadway) and no commercial driveways included.
- One-way street with gate across the roadway.

ASMs may be applied such that the combination of measures at one or more highway-rail grade crossings reduces the average risk by the required amount across the quiet zone (so-called "corridor approach").

- Any modified SSM (such as barrier gate and median; shorter channelization; raised median islands; longitudinal median separators); or
- Education and/or enforcement programs (including photo enforcement) with verification of effectiveness; or
- Engineering improvements, other than modified SSMs; or
- Combination of the above.

The rule provides that pre-existing SSMs and pre-existing modified SSMs will be counted toward risk reduction.

Recognition of the Automated Wayside Horn

The rule authorizes use of the automated wayside horn at any highway-rail grade crossing with flashing lights and gates (inside or outside a quiet zone) as a one-to-one substitute for the train horn.

Certain technical requirements apply, consistent with the successful demonstrations of this technology.

The Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) has issued an interim approval for the use of wayside horns as traffic control devices. Communities interested in employing this option should contact FHWA to ensure that they comply with the provisions of the interim approval.

Special Circumstances

A community or railroad that views the provisions of the rule inapplicable to local circumstances may request a waiver from the rule from FRA.

A railroad or community seeking a waiver must first consult with the other party and seek agreement on the form of relief. If agreement cannot be achieved, the party may still request the relief by a waiver, provided the FRA associate administrator determines that a joint waiver petition would not be likely to contribute significantly to public safety.

FRA grants waivers if in the public interest and consistent with the safety of highway and railroad users of the highway-rail grade crossings.

Other Provisions

The Final Rule addresses quiet zones that prohibit sounding of horns during the evening and/or nighttime hours. These are referred to as partial quiet zones.

The Final Rule requires diagnostic team reviews of pedestrian crossings located within proposed new quiet zones and new partial quiet zones.

The Final Rule requires quiet zone communities to retain automatic bells at public highway-rail grade crossings that are subject to pedestrian traffic.

The Final Rule extends “recognized state agency” status to state agencies that wish to participate in the quiet zone development process.

The Final Rule contains a 60-day comment period on quiet zone applications.

The Final Rule requires public authorities to provide notification of their intent to create a new quiet zone. During the 60-day period after the Notice of Intent is mailed, comments may be submitted to the public authority.

The Final Rule provides quiet zone risk reduction credit for certain pre-existing SSMs.

The Final Rule provides quiet zone risk reduction credit for pre-existing modified SSMs.

The Final Rule contains a new category of ASMs that addresses engineering improvements other than modified SSMs.

Figure 1. Reflectorization Example—Standards Applicable to Boxcars

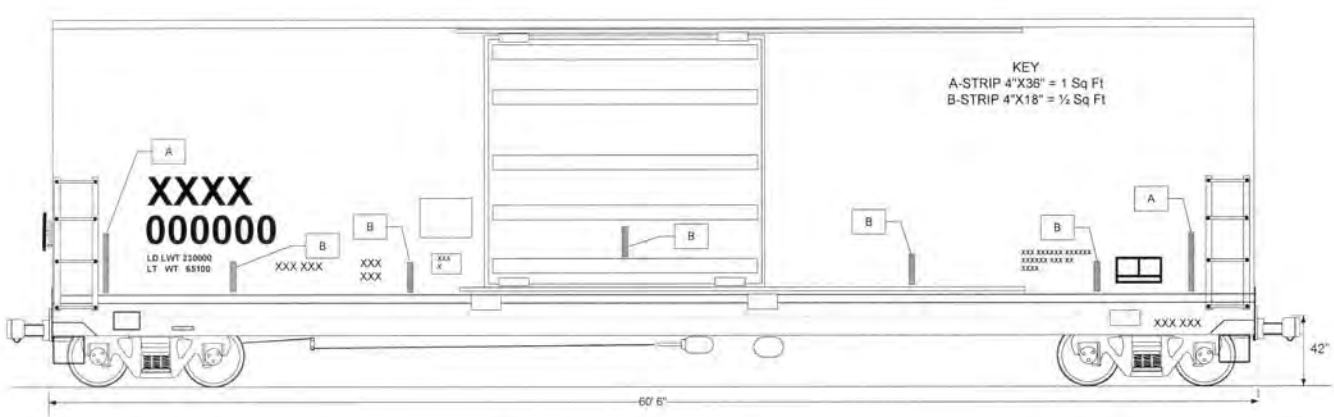


Figure 1
Yellow vertical reflective sheeting (4.5 sq. ft.) pattern applied to a typical 60' 6" Box Car (additional sheeting required per 49 CFR 224.105 if white sheeting is applied in lieu of yellow)

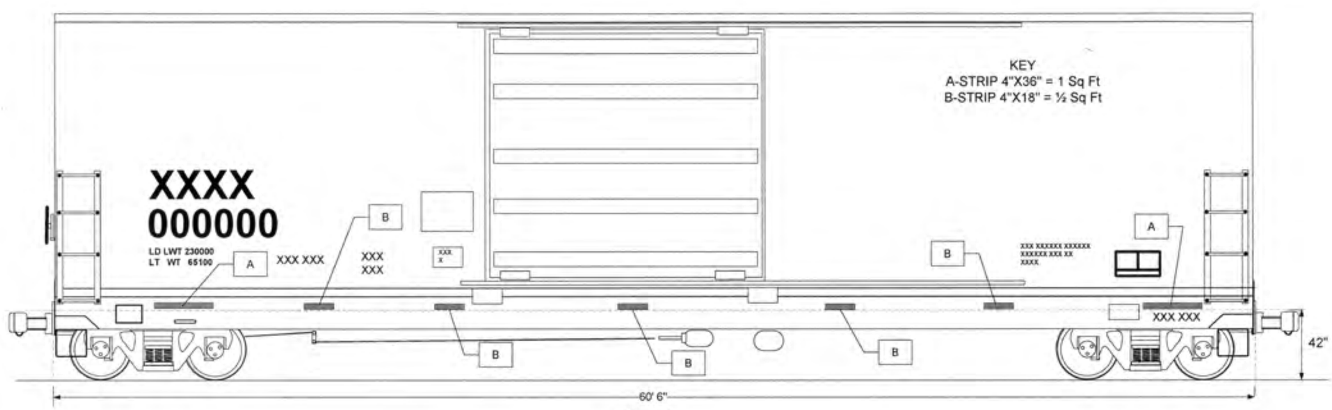


Figure 4
Alternate Pattern
Yellow horizontal reflective sheeting (4.5 sq. ft.) pattern applied to a typical 60' 6" Box Car (additional sheeting required per 49 CFR 224.105 if white sheeting is applied in lieu of yellow)

Source: 49 CFR Part 224, Final Rule, Reflectorization of Rail Freight Rolling Stock, *Federal Railroad Administration, Docket Number FRA-1999-6899, Notice No. 6, Washington, DC, October 2005.*

Rolling Stock requires railroads to install yellow or white reflective materials on locomotives over a five-year timeframe and on freight rail cars over a 10-year period. The reflective materials will be installed on all newly constructed locomotives and freight rail cars and on existing ones during periodic maintenance or repair, unless alternate implementation plans have been developed that meet the requisite timetables. The effective date of the rule is March 4, 2005.

Braking. Primarily because of their enormous weight, railroad trains are slow to accelerate and decelerate. Numerous factors affect a train's acceleration capability, such as the number of locomotive units, the horsepower rating of each unit and, of course, the number and weight of freight cars. At low speeds, a commuter train may accelerate at 1.5 miles per hour (mph) per second; a fast freight may accelerate at 0.3 mph per second. As speed increases, the acceleration rate decreases. A freight with 4.0 horsepower per ton can accelerate at only about 0.1 mph per second at 70 mph.

The braking system used on trains is the air brake that provides adequate uninterrupted pressure from car to car. The single air hose at the end of each car is manually connected to its neighbor, then the brake system is charged. When braking is required, the pressure in the brake pipe leading back through the train is reduced. This causes the valve on each car to use air from the auxiliary reservoir to build pressure in the brake cylinder, thus applying the brakes. For an emergency application, the brake valve opens the brake pipe to atmospheric pressure and the resulting rapid rate of brake pipe pressure reduction causes the car valves to dump the contents of both auxiliary and emergency reservoirs into the brake cylinder.

Braking distances are dependent on many factors that vary for each train, such as the number and horsepower rating of locomotives; number and weight of cars; adhesion of wheels on rails; speed; and grade. Therefore, the braking distance of a train cannot be stated exactly. An estimate is that a typical 100-car freight train traveling at 60 mph would require more than 1 mile to stop in emergency braking.

The majority of crossing collisions involve freight trains, as shown in Table 12.

Generally, crossings with higher numbers of trains per day would be expected to have more crossing collisions because the "exposure" (the number of trains per day multiplied by the number of cars per day) is higher for any given highway traffic level. Figure 2 shows the number of collisions in 2004 by the number of trains per day per crossing. Although Figure 2 indicates a dip in the number of collisions for crossings with 21 to 30 trains per day, due to the fact that there are fewer crossings with these activity levels, crossings with higher activity levels have higher collision rates as well.

2. Track

In the United States, railroad trackage is classified into six categories based upon maximum permissible operating speed. FRA's track safety standards set maximum train speeds for each class of track, as shown in Table 13.

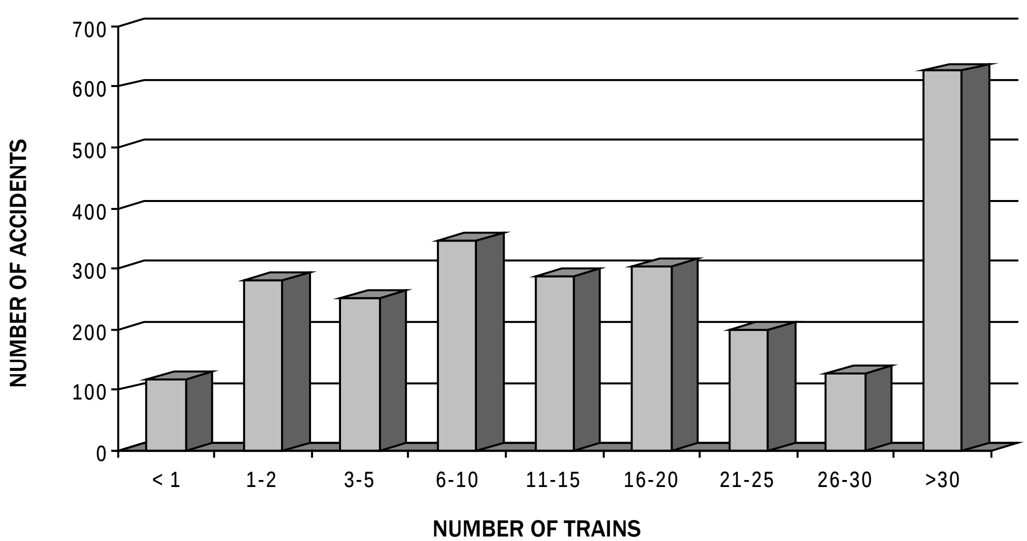
Table 12. Collisions at Public Crossings Involving Motor Vehicles by Type of Train, 2004

Type of train	Collisions
Freight	1,997
Passenger/commuter	227
Yard switching	167
Other*	232
Total	2,623

** Note: "Other" includes work trains, light locomotives, single car, cut of cars, maintenance/inspection car, and special maintenance-of-way equipment.*

Source: Unpublished data from Federal Railroad Administration.

Figure 2. Number of Collisions by Number of Trains per Day per Crossing, 2004



Source: Unpublished data from Federal Railroad Administration.

Table 13. Maximum Train Speeds by Class of Track*

Class of track	Freight	Passenger
Class 1	10 mph	15 mph
Class 2	25 mph	30 mph
Class 3	40 mph	60 mph
Class 4	60 mph	80 mph
Class 5	80 mph	90 mph
Class 6	110 mph	110 mph
Class 7	125 mph	125 mph
Class 8	160 mph	160 mph
Class 9	200 mph	200 mph

** Note: If train operations exceed 177 kilometers per hour (110 mph) for a track segment that will include highway-rail grade crossings, FRA's approval of a complete description of the proposed warning/barrier system to address the protection of highway traffic and high-speed trains must be obtained in advance. All elements of the warning/barrier system must be functioning.*

Source: Track Safety Standards Compliance Manual. *Washington, DC: Federal Railroad Administration, January 2002.*

Initially, there were many different track gauges; however, in 1863, President Lincoln designated 4 feet, 8.5 inches as the gauge for the railroad to be built to the Pacific coast. Other railroads then began changing to this gauge.

The rolling resistance that provides many of the technological advantages for railroads as a means of transportation is made possible by the steel wheel rolling on a steel rail. This steel-wheel-to-steel-rail contact involves pressures of more than 50,000 pounds per square inch, which are then reduced to pressures acceptable to the underlying soil by a series of steps, going from the rail to a steel plate under the rail (tie plate), which spreads the load over a wooden tie, which spreads the load over rock or slag ballast, which spreads the load to a sub-ballast (usually gravel, cinders, or sand), which spreads the load to the subgrade consisting of either the native soil below or some superior material obtained off site.

Rail is rolled from high-quality steel. Rail being rolled today weighs from 115 to 140 pounds per yard and is 6 to 8 inches high. For the last 50 years, the standard rail length has been 39 feet for transportation in 40-foot cars. In track, these rails are held together by bolted joint bars or are welded end to end in long strings. Bolted joints are, however, less rigid than the rest of the rail so that the rail ends wear more rapidly. Continuously welded rail is often used today, particularly on mainline tracks. Rail is welded into lengths of about 1,500 feet and taken to the point of installation. The remaining joints can be eliminated by field welding in place.

The steel rails are spiked to ties typically made of wood with preservative impregnated to prevent decay. The ties hold the rails to gauge, support the rail, distribute the load to the ballast, and provide flexibility to cushion impacts of the wheels on the rail. Prestressed concrete ties have come into greater use on U.S. railroads in recent years but still represent less than 1 percent of the ties in use in the United States

Spikes or other rail fasteners are used to connect the rail to the ties for the primary purpose of preventing the rail from shifting sideways. Because rail has a tendency to move lengthwise, rail anchors are used, particularly on heavy-duty track.

Ballast is used to hold the ties in place, to prevent lateral deflections, and to spread out the load that averages about 100 pound-force per square inch just underneath the tie. Ballast must be able to resist degradation from the effects of tie motion that generate "fines" that may "cement" into an impervious mass. Ballast must also provide good drainage, which is especially important for the strength of the subgrade and also prevents mud from working its way up to contaminate the ballast.

Railway track is normally maintained by sophisticated, high production, mechanized equipment. Track surface is maintained by tamping machines that raise the track and compact the ballast under the ties. In this process, it is often necessary to raise the track a few inches. The best track stability will occur if this raise can continue through the crossing area instead of leaving a dip in the track. Lowering track is a very costly operation and can lead to subgrade instability problems.

Track components are generally replaced as needed. A typical heavy-duty freight line on tangent may be surfaced every two years, have about 25 percent of its ties renewed every eight years, and have its rail changed every 12 years.

Similar to highways, railroad track is classified into several categories dependent on its utilization in terms of traffic flow. Main tracks are used for through train movements between and through stations and terminals. Branch line trackage typically carries freight from its origin to the mainline on which it moves to its destination or to another branch line to its destination. Passing tracks, sometimes called sidings, are used for meeting and passing trains. Side tracks and industrial tracks are used to store cars and to load or unload them.

Table 14. Public At-Grade Crossings by Type of Track, 2005

Other tracks	Main tracks							Total
	0	1	2	3	4	5	> 5	
0	9	92,421	8,642	298	53	3	1	101,427
1	13,271	17,901	1,913	60	11	-	1	33,157
2	2,756	4,997	633	41	12	-	1	8,440
3	761	1,325	183	13	13	-	-	2,295
4	230	425	79	6	6	3	1	750
5	98	161	48	4	-	1	1	313
> 5	78	150	44	1	3	-	-	276
Total	17,203	117,380	11,542	423	98	7	5	146,658

Source: Unpublished data from Federal Railroad Administration.

FRA reports that, as of 2005, 92,421 public at-grade crossings consist of one main track only. "Main" track is one that carries through movement as opposed to switching movements or terminal movements. Therefore, branch lines have a main track, as do mainlines. Table 14 shows public at-grade crossings by number of main and other tracks.

Collision statistics show that the majority of collisions occur on main tracks. This is, of course, due to the fact that there are more crossings with main tracks and, generally, more train traffic moves over main tracks. Various collision databases (such as FRA, railroads, and local jurisdictions) have varying reporting thresholds and methodologies. Consequently, the specific number of collisions may vary between these databases. Table 15 shows track class and permissible speeds.

3. Signaling

During the early years of railroading, methods had to be devised to ensure that two trains did not meet at the same time on the same section of track. This was initially accomplished through the use of timetables and train orders. Block signal systems were developed, which indicated to the locomotive engineer whether or not a train was ahead in the next block of track. These signals were set manually until the track circuit was developed, which sensed the presence of a train in the block and set the signals automatically. The track circuit was designed to be fail-safe, so that if the battery or any wire connections were to fail or if a rail was broken, a clear signal would not be displayed. Insulated joints were used to define the limits of the block. Various types of track circuits are utilized in automatic traffic control device installations at highway-rail grade crossings. (Refer to discussion in Chapter IV for specifics on train detection.)

C. References

Accident/Incident Bulletin. Washington, DC: Federal Railroad Administration (FRA), published annually.

Armstrong, John H. *The Railroad: What It Is, What It Does*. Omaha, Nebraska: Simmons-Boardman Publishing Corp., 1982.

Code of Federal Regulations, Title 23, Washington, DC: General Services Administration, published annually.

"Display of Alerting Lights by Locomotives at Public Rail-Highway Crossings." Termination of Rulemaking, Docket No. RSGC-2, Notice 4. Washington, DC: Federal Register, Vol. 48, No. 88, May 5, 1983.

Poage, J.L., J.C. Pomfret, and J.B. Hopkins. *Freight Car Reflectorization*. Washington, DC: FRA, Report FRA-RRS83-1, December 1982.

A Policy on Geometric Design of Highway and Streets. Washington, DC: American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, 2001.

Post, T.J., G.J. Alexander, and H. Lunenfeld. *A User's Guide to Positive Guidance, Second Edition*. Washington, DC: Federal Highway Administration, Report FHWA-TO-81-1, December 1981.

Rail-Highway Crossing Accident/Incident and Inventory Bulletin. Washington, DC: FRA, published annually.

Table 15. Track Class and Permissible Speeds

Track class	Maximum permissible speed	
	Freight	Passenger
Excepted	10 mph (16 km/hr.)*	Not permitted
Class 1	10 mph (16 km/hr.)	15 mph (24 km/hr.)
Class 2	25 mph (40 km/hr.)	30 mph (48 km/hr.)
Class 3	40 mph (64 km/hr.)	60 mph (96 km/hr.)
Class 4	60 mph (96 km/hr.)	80 mph (128 km/hr.)**
Class 5	80 mph (128 km/hr.)	90 mph (144 km/hr.)
Class 6	110 mph (176 km/hr.)	110 mph (176 km/hr.)
Class 7	125 mph (200 km/hr.)	125 mph (200 km/hr.)
Class 8	160 mph (256 km/hr.)	160 mph (256 km/hr.)
Class 9	200 mph (320 km/hr.)	200 mph (320 km/hr.)

** No more than five cars loaded with hazardous material are permitted within any single train.*
*** Amtrak trains are limited to 79 mph (126 km/hr.) unless cab signaling or automatic train stop is provided.*

Source: Federal Railroad Administration.

Railroad Facts. Washington, DC: Association of American Railroads, October 1984.

Railroad/Highway Grade Crossing Accidents Involving Trucks Transporting Bulk Hazardous Materials, A Special Study. Washington, DC: National Transportation Safety Board, Report NTSB-HZM-81-2, September 1981.

Bussell, Eugene, R., Beverly Narum, Charles L. Amos, and John M. Schercinger. *Compilation of State Laws and Regulations on Matters Affecting Rail-Highway Crossings*. Washington, DC: FRA, Report FHWA-TS-83-203, April 1983.

Traffic Control Devices Handbook. Washington, DC: Institute of Transportation Engineers, 2001.

Uniform Vehicle Code and Model Traffic Ordinance. National Committee on Uniform Traffic Laws and Ordinances, Evanston, Illinois, 1961 and Supplement, 1984.

III

Assessment of Crossing Safety and Operation

The Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) requires each state to develop and implement a highway safety improvement program (HSIP) that consists of three components: planning, implementation, and evaluation. The process for improving safety and operations at highway-railroad grade crossings consists of the same three components and may be considered part of a state's HSIP.

FHWA policy and procedures for an HSIP are contained in the Federal-Aid Policy Guide (FAPG) Title 23—Code of Federal Regulations (and Non-regulatory Supplements). The objective of an HSIP is to reduce "the number and severity of accidents" and decrease "the potential for accidents on all highways." FAPG 924 requires the planning component to consist of:

- A process for collecting and maintaining a record of collision, traffic, and highway data, including, for highway-rail grade crossings, the characteristics of both highway and train traffic.
- A process for analyzing available data to identify highway locations, sections, and elements determined to be hazardous on the basis of collision experience or collision potential.
- A process for conducting engineering studies of hazardous locations, sections, and elements to develop highway safety improvement projects.
- A process for establishing priorities for implementing highway safety improvement projects.

The implementation component consists of a process for programming and implementing safety improvements. The evaluation component consists of a process for determining the effect that safety improvements have in reducing the number and severity of collisions and potential collisions.

This section of the *Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook—Revised Second Edition* provides guidance for the planning component, consisting of the collection and maintenance of data, the analysis of data, and engineering studies. In addition, the "systems approach," a method by which several crossings are studied collectively, is discussed. Chapter IV identifies the various crossing improvements available. Chapter V presents guidelines for selecting improvements based on safety and operational effectiveness and costs. Chapter VI provides guidelines for the implementation component of the safety program, Chapter VII discusses maintenance programs, and Chapter VIII addresses the evaluation component.

A. Collection and Maintenance of Data

A systematic method for identifying problem locations is most important. For highway-railroad grade crossings, two types of information are needed: inventory and collision data. Inventory data include the location of the crossing, volumes of highway and train traffic over the crossing, and physical elements of the crossing. Collision data for each crossing are also needed.

1. U.S. Department of Transportation Grade Crossing Inventory

FAPG 924.9(a)(1) specifies that each state maintain "a process for collecting and maintaining a record of accident, traffic, and highway data, including, for railroad-highway grade crossings, the characteristics of both highway and train traffic." State maintenance of the U.S. Department of Transportation (U.S. DOT) National Highway-Rail Crossing Inventory will satisfy this survey requirement. State inventories containing data similar to that provided in the national inventory will also suffice.

Figure 3. U.S. DOT Crossing Inventory Form

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
FEDERAL RAILROAD ADMINISTRATION (FRA)

OMB Control No. 2130-0017
Expires: 7/31/2006

A. Initiating Agency	B. Crossing Number *(max. 7 char.)*	C. Reason for Update	D. Effective Date (MM/DD/YYYY)
☐ Railroad ☐ State		☐ Changes in Existing Data ☐ New Crossing ☐ Closed Crossing or Abandoned	

Part I: Location and Classification Information

1. Railroad Oper. Co. *(code (max. 4 char.) or name)*
2. State *(2 char.)*
3. County *(max. 20 char.)*
4. Railroad Division or Region *(max. 14 char.)*
5. Railroad Subdivision or District *(max. 14 char.)*
6. Branch or Line Name *(max. 15 char.)*
7. RR Milepost *(max. 7 char) (nnnnn.nn)*
8. RR I.D. No. *(max. 10 char.)*
9. Nearest RR Timetable Station *(max. 15 char.) (optional)*
10. Parent RR *(max. 4 char.) (if applicable)*
11. Crossing Owner *(RR or Company name) (if applicable)*
12. City *(max. 16 char.)* *(check one)* ☐ In ☐ Near
13. Street or Road Name *(max. 17 char.)*
14. Highway Type & No. *(max. 7 char.)*
15. ENS Sign Installed (1-800) ☐ Yes ☐ No
16. Quiet Zone ☐ No ☐ 24 hr ☐ Partial ☐ Unknown
17. Crossing Type *(choose one only)* ☐ Public ☐ Private ☐ Pedestrian
18. Crossing Position ☐ At Grade ☐ RR Under ☐ RR Over
19. Type of Passenger Service ☐ AMTRAK ☐ AMTRAK & Other ☐ Other ☐ None
20. Average Passenger Train Count Per Day ________

STATE SUPPLIED INFORMATION

21. HSR Corridor ID *(2 char.)*
22. County Map Ref. No. *(max. 10 char.)*
23. Latitude *(max. 10 char., nn.nnnnnnn)*
24. Longitude *(max. 11 char., nnn.nnnnnnn)*
25. Lat/Long Source ☐ Actual ☐ Estimated

26. Is There an Adjacent Crossing With a Separate Number?
☐ Yes ☐ No If Yes, Provide Number ________________ *(7 characters)*

27. PRIVATE CROSSING INFORMATION

27.A. Category *(check one)* ☐ Farm ☐ Residential ☐ Recreational ☐ Industrial ☐ Commercial
27.B. Public Access ☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ Unknown
27.C. Signs/Signals ☐ None ☐ Signs Specify *(max. 15 char.)* ________ ☐ Signals Specify *(max. 15 char.)* ________

28.A. Railroad Use *(max. 20 char.)*	29.A. State Use *(max. 20 char.)*
28.B. Railroad Use *(max. 20 char.)*	29.B. State Use *(max. 20 char.)*
28.C. Railroad Use *(max. 20 char.)*	29.C. State Use *(max. 20 char.)*
28.D. Railroad Use *(max. 20 char.)*	29.D. State Use *(max. 20 char.)*

30. Narrative *(max. 100 char.)*

31. Emergency Contact (Telephone No.)
32. Railroad Contact (Telephone No.)
33. State Contact (Telephone No.)

MUST COMPLETE REMAINDER OF FORM FOR PUBLIC VEHICLE CROSSINGS AT GRADE

Part II: Railroad Information

1. Number of Daily Train Movements

1.A. Total Trains	1.B. Total Switching Trains	1.C. Total Daylight Thru Trains (6 AM to 6 PM)	1.D. Check if Less Than One Movement Per Day
______	______	______	☐

2. Speed of Train at Crossing
2.A. Maximum Time Table Speed *(mph)* ______
2.B. Typical Speed Range Over Crossing *(mph)* from ______ to ______

3. Type and Number of Tracks Main ______ Other ______ If Other, Specify *(max. 10 char.)* ______

4. Does Another RR Operate a Separate Track at Crossing?
☐ Yes If Yes, Specify RR *(max. 16 char.)*
☐ No ______, ______, ______, ______

5. Does Another RR Operate Over Your Track at Crossing?
☐ Yes If Yes, Specify RR *(max. 16 char.)*
☐ No ______, ______, ______, ______

Form FRA F 6180.71 (11/99)

U.S. DOT CROSSING INVENTORY FORM

B. Crossing Number *(max. 7 char.)*	PAGE 2	D. Effective Date (MM/DD/YYYY)

Part III: Traffic Control Device Information

1. No Signs or Signals
☐ Check if Correct

2. Type of Warning Device at Crossing - **Signs** (specify number of each)

2.A. Crossbucks: ______

2.B. Highway Stop Signs (R1-1) ______

2.C. RR Advance Warning Signs (W10-1) ☐ Yes ☐ No

2.D. Hump Crossing Sign (W10-5) ☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ Unknown

2.E. Pavement Markings
☐ Stoplines ☐ RR Xing Symbols ☐ None

2.F. Other Signs: (specify MUTCD type)
Number ______ Specify Type *(max. 10 char.)* ______
Number ______ Specify Type *(max. 10 char.)* ______

3. Type of Warning Device at Crossing - **Train Activated Devices** (specify number of each)

3.A. Gates ______

3.B. Four-quadrant (or full barrier) Gates ☐ Yes ☐ No

3.C. Cantilevered (or Bridged) Flashing Lights:
Over Traffic Lane *(number)* ______
Not Over Traffic Lane *(number)* ______

3.D. Mast Mounted Flashing Lights *(number)* ______

3.E. Number of Flashing Light Pairs ______

3.F. Other Flashing Lights:
Number ______ Specify Type *(max. 9 char.)* ______

3.G. Highway Traffic Signals *(number)*

3.H. Wigwags *(number)*

3.J. Bells *(number)*

3.K. Other Train Activated Warning Devices: (specify)
(max. 9 char.) ______

4. Specify Special Warning Device NOT Train Activated *(max. 20 char.)*

5. Channelization Devices With Gates
☐ All Approaches ☐ One Approach ☐ None

6. Train Detection
☐ Constant Warning Time ☐ DC/AFO
☐ Motion Detectors ☐ Other ☐ None

7. Signalling for Train Operation:
Is Track Equipped with Train Signals?
☐ Yes
☐ No

8. Traffic Light Interconnection/Preemption
☐ Not Interconnected ☐ N/A
☐ Simultaneous Preemption
☐ Advance Preemption

9. Reserved For Future Use

10. Reserved For Future Use

11. Reserved For Future Use

12. Reserved For Future Use

Part IV: Physical Characteristics

1. Type of Development
☐ Open Space ☐ Residential ☐ Commercial ☐ Industrial ☐ Institutional

2. Smallest Crossing Angle
☐ 0^o - 29^o ☐ 30^o - 59^o ☐ 60^o - 90^o

3. Number of Traffic Lanes Crossing Railroad ______

4. Are Truck Pullout Lanes Present? ☐ Yes ☐ No

5. Is Highway Paved? ☐ Yes ☐ No

6. Crossing Surface (on main line)
☐ 1. Timber ☐ 2. Asphalt ☐ 3. Asphalt and Flange ☐ 4. Concrete ☐ 5. Concrete and Rubber
☐ 6. Rubber ☐ 7. Metal ☐ 8. Unconsolidated ☐ 9. Other (Specify) ______

7. Does Track Run Down a Street? ☐ Yes ☐ No

8. Nearby Intersecting Highway?
☐ Less than 75 feet ☐ 75 to 200 feet ☐ 200 to 500 feet ☐ N/A
Is it Signalized? ☐ Yes ☐ No

9. Is Crossing Illuminated? (street lights within approx. 50 feet from nearest rail)
☐ Yes ☐ No

10. Is Commercial Power Available? ☐ Yes ☐ No

11. Space Reserved For Future Use

Part V: Highway Information

1. Highway System
☐ Interstate ☐ Federal Aid, Not NHS
☐ Nat. Hwy System (NHS) ☐ Non Federal Aid

2. Is Crossing on State Highway System? ☐ Yes ☐ No

3. Functional Classification of Road at Crossing ______

4. Posted Highway Speed ______

5. Annual Average Daily Traffic (AADT)
Year ______ AADT ______

6. Estimate Percent Trucks ______

7. Average Number of School Buses Over Crossing per School Day ______

Paperwork Reduction Act: Public reporting for this information collection is estimated to average 15 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB Control Number. The valid OMB Control Number for this collection is 2130-0017.

Source: U.S. Department on Transportation Website (www.dot.gov).

The U.S. DOT National Highway-Rail Crossing Inventory was developed in the early 1970s through the cooperative efforts of FHWA, the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA), the Association of American Railroads (AAR), individual states, and individual railroads. Each crossing was surveyed—both public and private, grade separated and at grade—and data were recorded on the inventory form, as shown in Figure 3. The inventory contains data on the location of the crossing, the amount and type of highway and train traffic, traffic control devices, and other physical elements of the crossing.

Each crossing was assigned a unique identification number consisting of six numeric characters and an alphabetic character. The alphabetic character provides an algorithmic check of the six numeric characters. To determine the correct alphabetic character, sum the products of each of the first six digits times the digit's position (position one is the left-most digit). Divide this total sum by 22 and then interpolate the remainder according to the following:

0	-	A	6	-	G	12	-	N	17	-	U
1	-	B	7	-	H	13	-	P	18	-	V
2	-	C	8	-	J	14	-	R	19	-	W
3		D	9		K	15		S	20		X
4	-	E	10	-	L	16	-	T	21	-	Y
5	-	F	11	-	M						

The crossing identification number, shown in Figure 4, was installed at each crossing by attaching a tag to a crossbuck post or flashing light post. The two most common methods used to install permanent tags at a crossing are a metal tag on which the crossing number is embossed by raised imprinting and stenciling the number on the post.

Figure 4. Crossing Identification Number Tag

Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 198*

FRA serves as custodian of the national inventory file. Data in the inventory are kept current through the voluntary submission of information by the states and railroads. Because the national inventory is updated by numerous states and railroads, systematic and uniform procedures are required to assist FRA in processing the data. Two basic procedures have been developed.

Individual update forms. This is the procedure originally developed for updating the national inventory. Whenever a change occurs at a crossing, such as the installation of traffic control devices, the railroad or state initiates an update form. This involves completing the following identification data elements on the form: crossing identification number; effective date of the change; state; county; railroad; and type of update, such as a change at an existing crossing, a new crossing, or a closed crossing. Other data elements are completed only if they have changed or if they were not previously reported, such as for a new crossing.

To ensure that the state and railroad are in agreement on the elements contained in the inventory, a process was developed by which each would have the opportunity to review an update initiated by the other. If the railroad initiates the update, it retains a copy of the form and sends the original to the state agency. The state reviews the information and makes any appropriate changes. It then sends a copy back to the railroad for its files and sends the original to FRA for processing.

If a state initiates the update, it retains a copy and sends the original to the railroad for its review. The railroad retains a copy for its files and returns the original to the state. The state retains a copy and submits the original to FRA for processing.

This procedure allows both the state and the railroad to concur on the crossing information prior to submittal to FRA, and establishes the state as the agency that submits all data to FRA. Another advantage of this procedure is that both the state and the railroad have a hardcopy record of the update that can be placed in a file along with the original inventory record.

The primary disadvantage of the individual form method is that the form must be completed for every change. This may result in a time-consuming effort, particularly for changes that affect a number of crossings. For example, if a railroad changes its operation over a route that results in an increase in the number of trains per day, an individual form would be completed for each crossing. To assist in these types of changes, FRA has established procedures for the mass updating of one or two data elements.

Electronic updates.[52] Another updating procedure involves the submission of data via computer electronic file. This method is advantageous for states and railroads that maintain the inventory on a computer. A state or railroad may enter changes onto its own computer file and then periodically send FRA a file of the changes in a prescribed format. This method, once established, provides for the updating of the national file with relative ease. However, three cautions should be noted:

- The information contained in electronic files must be in the prescribed format. Because FRA receives information from 50 states and numerous railroads, it must be able to process the files without having to make any changes to format. Details on the required format can be obtained from FRA's Website.
- The electronic files should contain only changed information, not the entire crossing record. FRA's procedures create a new crossing record whenever any data element is changed. The national inventory consists of 2 million original crossing records.
- The other party must be provided with a copy of the changed information for its records.

FRA can provide information from the national inventory in three primary ways.

- One page per crossing printout: This is simply a computer-generated printout that contains all the information for a crossing on a single 8.5-inch by 11-inch sheet of paper. The information has been decoded and is easy to read. It is obtained from the FRA Website.
- Continuous feed form: This is identical to the individual form update that can be generated by computer.
- Lists: FRA will also generate, upon request, a list of specified information for specified crossings. This might be useful for obtaining current data on the elements contained in a priority index formula.

Data contained in the national inventory or a state inventory must be used with care. The data should be verified in the field, as discussed in a later section on engineering studies. The national inventory is used not only by states and railroads in conducting their crossing improvement programs but also by national and federal agencies in assessing crossing improvement needs and conducting research. Both states and railroads are urged to keep the information in this valuable database up to date.

52 Unpublished material provided by Tom Woll, Federal Railroad Administration (FRA), Washington, DC, 2006.

2. Grade Crossing Collision Data

Information on highway-rail grade crossing collisions is also needed to assess safety and operations. Data on collisions involving trains are essential in identifying crossings with safety problems. In addition, data on collisions not involving trains but occurring at or near a crossing are useful. For example, non-train-involved collisions may indicate a deficiency in stopping sight distance such that a vehicle suddenly stops at a crossing, causing the following vehicle to hit the leading vehicle in the rear.

Collision data are available from several sources, including state and local police and FRA. In addition, the National Highway Transportation Safety Administration (NHTSA) and FHWA maintain some information on crossing collisions.

Most state and local police maintain a record of all highway traffic collisions, including those occurring at or near crossings. It is essential that the police record the crossing identification number on the police accident report form. If the collision did not involve a train but occurred at or near a crossing, the crossing identification number should also be recorded on the police report form. Thus, collisions in which the presence of the crossing (regardless of the presence of a train) was a contributing factor to the collision can be identified. It is recommended that the police accident report form give the crossing identification number for collisions that occur within 200 feet of a crossing.

FRA requires each railroad to report any "impact between railroad on-track equipment and an automobile, bus, truck, motorcycle, bicycle, farm vehicle, or pedestrian at a rail-highway grade crossing."[53] The form used for the railroad to report highway-rail crossing collisions is shown in **Figure 5**. FRA prepares an annual summary of the collision data (and the national inventory data) entitled "Railroad Safety Statistics Annual Report." This document and other data contained in the collision data file can be obtained from FRA's Website.

NHTSA maintains a database on all fatal highway traffic collisions, including those occurring at highway-rail grade crossings. The Fatal Accident Reporting System (FARS) database can be accessed at www-fars.nhtsa.dot.gov.
The Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration (FMCSA) maintains data on highway collisions

53 Code of Federal Regulations, Title 49, Washington, DC: Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, published annually.

Figure 5. Accident Report Form for Federal Railroad Administration

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
FEDERAL RAILROAD ADMINISTRATION (FRA)

HIGHWAY-RAIL GRADE CROSSING ACCIDENT/INCIDENT REPORT

OMB Approval No.: 2130-0500

1. Name of Reporting Railroad	1a. Alphabetic Code	1b. Railroad Accident/Incident No.
2. Name of Other Railroad Involved in Train Accident/Incident	2a. Alphabetic Code	2b. Railroad Accident/Incident No.
3. Name of Railroad Responsible for Track Maintenance *(single entry)*	3a. Alphabetic Code	3b. Railroad Accident/Incident No.
4. U. S. DOT Grade Crossing Identification Number	5. Date of Accident/Incident month day year	6. Time of Accident/Incident AM ☐ PM ☐

7. Nearest Railroad Station | 8. Division | 9. County | 10. State Abbr. Code

11. City *(if in a city)* | 12. Highway Name or Number — Public ☐ Private ☐

Highway User Involved | **Rail Equipment Involved**

13. Type — A. Auto, B. Truck, C. Truck-trailer, D. Pick-up truck, E. Van, F. Bus, G. School bus, H. Motorcycle, J. Other motor vehicle, K. Pedestrian, M. Other *(specify)* — Code

14. Vehicle Speed *(est. mph at impact)*

15. Direction *(geographical)* — 1. North 2. South 3. East 4. West — Code

16. Position — 1. Stalled on crossing 2. Stopped on crossing 3. Moving over crossing 4. Trapped — Code

17. Equipment — 1. Train *(units pulling)* 2. Train *(units pushing)* 3. Train *(standing)* 4. Car(s) *(moving)* 5. Car(s) *(standing)* 6. Light loco(s)*(moving)* 7. Light loco(s) *(standing)* 8. Other *(specify)* A. Train pulling- RCL B. Train pushing- RCL C. Train standing- RCL — Code

18. Position of Car Unit in Train

19. Circumstance — 1. Rail equipment struck highway user 2. Rail equipment struck by highway user — Code

20a. Was the highway user and/or rail equipment involved in the impact transporting hazardous materials? — 1. Highway user 2. Rail equipment 3. Both 4. Neither — Code

20b. Was there a hazardous materials release by — 1. Highway user 2. Rail equipment 3. Both 4. Neither — Code

20c. State here the name and quantity of the hazardous material released, if any.

21. Temperature *(specify if minus)* °F

22. Visibility *(single entry)* — 1. Dawn 2. Day 3. Dusk 4. Dark — Code

23. Weather *(single entry)* — 1. Clear 2. Cloudy 3. Rain 4. Fog 5. Sleet 6. Snow — Code

24. Type of Equipment Consist *(single entry)* — 1. Freight train 2. Passenger train 3. Commuter train 4. Work train 5. Single car 6. Cut of cars 7. Yard/switching 8. Light loco(s). 9. Maint./inspect. car A. Spec. MoW Equip. — Code

25. Track Type Used by Rail Equipment Involved — 1. Main 2. Yard 3. Siding 4. Industry — Code

26. Track Number or Name

27. FRA Track Class (1-9, X)

28. Number of Locomotive Units

29. Number of Cars

30. Consist Speed *(Recorded speed, if available)* — R - Recorded E - Estimated — MPH — Code

31. Time Table Direction — 1. North 2. South 3. East 4. West — Code

32. Type of Crossing Warning — 1. Gates 2. Cantilever FLS 3. Standard FLS 4. Wig wags 5. Hwy. traffic signals 6. Audible 7. Crossbucks 8. Stop signs 9. Watchman 10. Flagged by crew 11. Other *(specify)* 12. None — Code(s)

33. Signaled Crossing Warning *(See reverse side for instructions and codes)* — Code

34. Whistle Ban — 1. Yes 2. No 3. Unknown — Code

35. Location of Warning — 1. Both sides 2. Side of vehicle approach 3. Opposite side of vehicle approach — Code

36. Crossing Warning Interconnected with Highway Signals — 1. Yes 2. No 3. Unknown — Code

37. Crossing Illuminated by Street Lights or Special Lights — 1. Yes 2. No 3. Unknown — Code

38. Driver's Age

39. Driver's Gender — 1. Male 2. Female — Code

40. Driver Drove Behind or in Front of Train and Struck or was Struck by Second Train — 1. Yes 2. No 3. Unknown — Code

41. Driver — 1. Drove around or thru the gate 2. Stopped and then proceeded 3. Did not stop 4. Stopped on crossing 5. Other *(specify)* — Code

42. Driver Passed Standing Highway Vehicle — 1. Yes 2. No 3. Unknown — Code

43. View of Track Obscured by *(primary obstruction)* — 1. Permanent structure 2. Standing railroad equipment 3. Passing train 4. Topography 5. Vegetation 6. Highway vehicles 7. Other *(specify)* 8. Not obstructed — Code

Casualties to:	Killed	Injured
46. Highway-Rail Crossing Users		
49. Railroad Employees		
52. Passengers on Train		

44. Driver was — 1. Killed 2. Injured 3. Uninjured — Code

45. Was Driver in the Vehicle? — 1. Yes 2. No — Code

47. Highway Vehicle Property Damage *(est. dollar damage)*

48. Total Number of Highway-Rail Crossing Users *(include driver)*

50. Total Number of People on Train *(include passengers and train crew)*

51. Is a Rail Equipment Accident/Incident Report Being Filed? — 1. Yes 2. No — Code

53a. Special Study Block | 53b. Special Study Block

54. Narrative Description *(Be specific, and continue on separate sheet if necessary)*

55. Typed Name and Title | 56. Signature | 57. Date

NOTE: This report is part of the reporting railroad's accident report pursuant to the accident reports statute and, as such shall not " be admitted as evidence or used for any purpose in any suit or action for damages growing out of any matter mentioned in said report . . . ." 49 U.S.C. 20903. See 49 C.F.R. 225.7 (b).

FORM FRA F 6180.57 (Revised March 2003)

*** NOTE THAT ALL CASUALTIES MUST BE REPORTED ON FORM FRA F 6180.55A**

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING BLOCK 33

Only if Types 1 - 6, Item 32 are indicated, mark in Block 33 the status of the warning devices at the crossing at the time of the accident, using the following codes:

1. Provided minimum 20-second warning.
2. Alleged warning time greater than 60 seconds.
3. Alleged warning time less than 20 seconds.
4. Alleged no warning.
5. Confirmed warning time greater than 60 seconds.
6. Confirmed warning time less than 20 seconds.
7. Confirmed no warning.

If status code 5, 6, or 7 was entered, also enter a letter code explanation from the list below:

A. Insulated rail vehicle.

B. Storm/lightning damage.

C. Vandalism.

D. No power/batteries dead.

E. Devices down for repair.

F. Devices out of service

G. Warning time greater than 60 seconds attributed to accident-involved train stopping short of the crossing, but within track circuit limits, while warning devices remain continuously active with no other in-motion train present.

H. Warning time greater than 60 seconds attributed to track circuit failure (e.g., insulated rail joint or rail bonding failure, track or ballast fouled, etc.).

J. Warning time greater than 60 seconds attributed to other train/equipment within track circuit limits.

K. Warning time less than 20 seconds attributed to signals timing out before train's arrival at the crossing/island circuit.

L. Warning time less than 20 seconds attributed to train operating counter to track circuit design direction.

M. Warning time less than 20 seconds attributed to train speed in excess of track circuit's design speed.

N. Warning time less than 20 seconds attributed to signal system's failure to detect train approach.

P. Warning time less than 20 seconds attributed to violation of special train operating instructions.

R. No warning attributed to signal system's failure to detect the train.

S. Other cause(s). Explain in Narrative Description.

Source: Federal Railroad Administration.

involving motor carriers. A recordable collision is "an occurrence involving a commercial motor vehicle operating on a highway in engaged in interstate or intrastate commerce which results in (i) a fatality; (ii) Bodily injury to a person who, as a result of the injury, immediately receives medical treatment away from the scene of the accident; or, (iii) One or more motor vehicles incurring disabling damage as a result of the accident, requiring the motor vehicle(s) to be transported away from the scene by a tow truck or other motor vehicle."[54]

In the past, FMCSA required motor carriers to report crashes directly to the agency. This is no longer the case. This information is now forwarded by states. However, motor carriers must maintain accident registers for three years after the date of each accident occurring on or after April 29, 2003 (49 CFR 390.15). (Previously, the register had to be maintained for one year.) An example of a comprehensive state crash reporting form is included in Appendix C.

Collisions involving the transport of hazardous materials are reported to the Materials Transportation Bureau (MTB) of the Research and Special Programs Administration. An immediate telephone notice is required under certain conditions, and a detailed written report is required whenever there is any unintentional release of a hazardous material during transportation or temporary storage related to transportation. Collisions are to be reported when, as a direct result of hazardous materials: a person is killed; a person receives injuries requiring hospitalization; estimated carrier or other property damage exceeds $50,000; or a situation exists such that a continuing danger to life exists at the scene of the incident. The form used for reporting these collisions to MTB is shown in Appendix D.

Significant transportation accidents are investigated by the National Transportation Safety Board (NTSB). NTSB issues a report for each accident investigated. The report presents the circumstances of the accident, the data collected, and the analysis of the data as well as conclusions, which are identified as "findings" of NTSB. In addition, NTSB issues specific recommendations to various parties for improvement of safety conditions. Appendix E provides summaries of a number of selected key grade crossing collision investigations provided by NTSB.

54 Ibid.

B. Hazard Indices and Accident Prediction Formulae

A systematic method for identifying crossings that have the most need for safety and/or operational improvements is essential to comply with requirements of the FAPG, which specifies that each state should maintain a priority schedule of crossing improvements. The priority schedule is to be based on:

- The potential reduction in the number and/or severity of collisions.
- The cost of the projects and the resources available.
- The relative hazard of public highway-rail grade crossings based on a hazard index formula.
- On-site inspections of public crossings.
- The potential danger to large numbers of people at public crossings used on a regular basis by passenger trains, school buses, transit buses, pedestrians, bicyclists, or by trains and/or motor vehicle carrying hazardous materials.
- Other criteria as appropriate in each state.

Various hazard indices and collision prediction formulae have been developed for ranking highway-rail grade crossings. These are commonly used to identify crossings to be investigated in the field. Procedures for conducting the on-site inspection are discussed in the next section. Some hazard indices incorporate collision history as a factor in the ranking formula; if not, this factor should be subjectively considered.

1. Hazard Index

A hazard index ranks crossings in relative terms (the higher the calculated index, the more hazardous the crossing), whereas the collision prediction formulae are intended to compute the actual collision occurrence frequency at the crossing. A commonly used index is the New Hampshire Hazard Index ranking methodology (presented in Appendix F).

There are several advantages of using a hazard index to rank crossings. A mathematical hazard index enhances objectivity. It can be calculated by computer, facilitating the ranking process. As crossing conditions change, a computerized database can be updated and the hazard index recalculated.

In general, crossings that rank highest on the hazard index are selected to be investigated in the field by a diagnostic team, as discussed in the next section. Other crossings may be selected for a field investigation because they are utilized by buses, passenger trains, and vehicles transporting hazardous materials. FAPG requires that the potential danger to large numbers of people at crossings used on a regular basis by passenger trains, school buses, transit buses, pedestrians, bicyclists, or by trains and/or motor vehicles carrying hazardous materials be one of the considerations in establishing a priority schedule. Some states incorporate these considerations into a hazard index, thus providing an objective means of assessing the potential danger to large numbers of people.

Some states, however, consider these factors subjectively when selecting the improvement projects among the crossings ranked highest by the hazard index. Other states utilize a point system so that crossings high on the hazard index receive a specified number of points, as do crossings with a specified number of buses, passenger trains, and vehicles transporting hazardous materials.

Other states utilize the systems approach, considering all crossings within a specified system, such as all crossings along a passenger train corridor.

Crossings may also be selected for field investigation as a result of requests or complaints from the public. State district offices, local governmental agencies, other state agencies, and railroads may also request that a crossing be investigated for improvement. A change in highway or railroad operations over a crossing may justify the consideration of that crossing for improvement. For example, a new residential or commercial development may substantially increase the volume of highway traffic over a crossing such that its hazard index would greatly increase.

2. U.S. Department of Transportation Accident Prediction Model

A prediction model is intended to predict, in absolute terms, the likelihood of a collision occurring over a given period of time given conditions at the crossing. The following discussion presents the accident prediction model developed by U.S. DOT. (Other formulae are presented in Appendix F.) Thus, an accident prediction model can also be used to either rank crossings or identify potential high-accident locations for further review.

The U.S. DOT collision prediction formula combines three independent calculations to produce a collision prediction value. The basic formula provides an initial hazard ranking based on a crossing's characteristics, similar to other formulae such as the Peabody-Dimmick formula and the New Hampshire Index. The second calculation utilizes the actual collision history at a crossing over a determined number of years to produce a collision prediction value. This procedure assumes that future collisions per year at a crossing will be the same as the average historical collision rate over the time period used in the calculation. The third equation adds a normalizing constant, which is adjusted periodically to keep the procedure matched with current collision trends.

FRA has provided a Website where highway-rail intersection safety specialists may calculate the predicted collisions for any public highway-rail intersection in the national inventory.[55]

The basic collision prediction formula can be expressed as a series of factors that, when multiplied together, yield an initial predicted number of collisions per year at a crossing. Each factor in the formula represents a characteristic of the crossing described in the national inventory. The general expression of the basic formula is shown below:

$$a = K \times EI \times MT \times DT \times HP \times MS \times HT \times HL \qquad (1)$$

where:

- a = initial collision prediction, collisions per year at the crossing
- K = formula constant
- EI = factor for exposure index based on product of highway and train traffic
- MT = factor for number of main tracks
- DT = factor for number of through trains per day during daylight
- HP = factor for highway paved (yes or no)
- MS = factor for maximum timetable speed
- HT = factor for highway type
- HL = factor for number of highway lanes

Different sets of equations are used for each of the three categories of traffic control devices: passive, flashing lights, and automatic gates, as shown in Table 16.

The structure of the basic collision prediction formula makes it possible to construct tables of numerical values for each factor. To predict the collisions at a particular crossing whose characteristics are known, the values of the factors are found in the table and multiplied together. The factor values for the three

55 FRA Office of Safety Website (safetydata.fra.dot.gov/officeofsafety).

Table 16. U.S. DOT Collision Prediction Equations for Crossing Characteristic Factors

General Form of Basic Accident Prediction Formula: e = K x EI x MT x DT x HP x MS x HT x HL

Crossing Characteristic Factors

Crossing Category	Formula Constant K	Exposure Index Factor EI	Main Tracks Factor MT	Day Thru Trains Factor DT	Highway Paved Factor HP	Maximum Speed Factor MS	Highway Type Factor HT	Highway Lanes Factor HL
Passive	0.002268	$\left(\frac{c \times t + 0.2}{0.2}\right)^{0.3334}$	$e^{0.2094mt}$	$\left(\frac{d + 0.2}{0.2}\right)^{0.1336}$	$e^{-0.6160(hp-1)}$	$e^{0.0077ms}$	$e^{-0.1000(ht-1)}$	1.0
Flashing Lights	0.003646	$\left(\frac{c \times t + 0.2}{0.2}\right)^{0.2953}$	$e^{0.1088mt}$	$\left(\frac{d + 0.2}{0.2}\right)^{0.0470}$	1.0	1.0	1.0	$e^{0.1380(hl-1)}$
Gates	0.001088	$\left(\frac{c \times t + 0.2}{0.2}\right)^{0.3116}$	$e^{0.2912mt}$	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	$e^{0.1036(hl-1)}$

c = annual average number of highway vehicles per day (total both directions)

t = average total train movements per day

mt = number of main tracks

d = average number of thru trains per day during daylight

hp = highway paved, yes = 1.0, no = 2.0

ms = maximum timetable speed, mph

ht = highway type factor value

hl = number of highway lanes

Highway Type	Inventory Code	ht Value
Rural		
Interstate	01	I
Other principal arterial	02	2
Minor arterial	06	3
Major collector	07	4
Minor collector	08	5
Local	09	6
Urban		
Interstate	11	1
Other freeway and expressway	12	2
Other principal arterial	14	3
Minor arterial	16	4
Collector	17	5
Local	19	6

Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

traffic control device categories are found in Tables 17, 18, and 19, respectively.

The final collision prediction formula can be expressed as follows:

$$B = \frac{T_0}{T_0 + T}(a) + \frac{T_0}{T_0 + T}\left(\frac{N}{T}\right) \qquad (2)$$

where:

B = second collision prediction, collisions per year at the crossing

a = initial collision prediction from basic formula, collisions per year at the crossing

$\frac{N}{T}$ = collision history prediction, collisions per year, where N is the number of observed collisions in T years at the crossing

Values for the second collision prediction, B; for different values of the initial prediction, a; and different prior collision rates, $\frac{N}{T}$, are tabularized in Table 20, 21, 22, 23, and 24. Each table represents results for a specific number of years for which collision history data are available. If the number of years of collision data, T, is a fraction, the second collision prediction, B, can be interpolated from the tables or determined directly from the formula.

The formula provides the most accurate results if all the collision history available is used; however, the extent of improvement is minimal if data for more than five years are used. Collision history information older than five years may be misleading because of changes that occur to crossing characteristics over time. If a significant change has occurred to a crossing during the most recent five years, such as the installation of signals, only the collision data since that change should be used.

The final collision prediction, A, is developed by applying a normalizing constant to keep the procedure matched with current collision trends. The final formula, using constants established for 2003, is shown on page 60. (As of November 2003, these new

Table 17. U.S. DOT Accident Prediction Factor Values for Crossings with Passive Warning Devices

K	"c" x "t"	EI	Main	MT	Day Thru	DT	Highway Paved	HP	Maximum Timetable	MS	Highway Type	HT	Highway Lanes	HL
	0*	1.00	0	1.00	0	1.00	1 (yes)	1.00	0	1.00	01&11	1.00	1	1.00
	1 - 5	2.22	1	1.23	1	1.27	2 (no)	0.54	5	1.04	02&12	0.90	2	1.00
	6 - 10	3.30	2	1.52	2	1.38			10	1.08	06&14	0.82	3	1.00
	11 - 20	4.24	3	1.87	3	1.45			15	1.12	07&16	0.74	4	1.00
	21 - 30	5.01	4	2.31	4	1.50			20	1.17	08&17	0.67	5	1.00
	31 - 50	5.86	5	2.85	5	1.55			25	1.21	09&19	0.61	6	1.00
	51 - 80	6.89	6	3.51	6	1.58			30	1.26			7	1.00
	81 - 120	7.95			7	1.61			35	1.31			8	1.00
	121 - 200	9.29			8	1.64			40	1.36			9	1.00
	201 - 300	10.78			9	1.67			45	1.41				
	301 - 400	12.06			10	1.69			50	1.47				
	401 - 500	13.11			11-20	1.78			55	1.53				
	501 - 600	14.02			21-30	1.91			60	1.59				
	601 - 700	14.82			31-40	2.00			65	1.65				
	701 - 1000	16.21			41-60	2.09			70	1.71				
	1001 - 1300	17.93							75	1.78				
	1301 - 1600	19.37							80	1.85				
	1601 - 2000	20.81							85	1.92				
	2001 - 2500	22.42							90	2.00				
	2501 - 3000	23.97												
	3001 - 4000	25.98												
	4001 - 6000	29.26												
	6001 - 8000	32.73												
	8001 - 10000	35.59												
	10001 - 15000	39.71												
	15001 - 20000	44.43												
	20001 - 25000	48.31												
	25001 - 30000	51.65												
	30001 - 40000	55.98												
	40001 - 50000	60.87												
	50001 - 60000	65.08												
	60001 - 70000	68.81												
	70001 - 90000	73.74												
	90001 -	79.44												
	110001 -	84.42												
	130001 -	91.94												
	180001 -	100.92												
	230001 -	109.94												
	300001 -	118.87												

General Form of Basic Accident Prediction Formula: a = K x El x MT x DT x HP x HT x HL

"c" x "t" = Number of highway vehicles per day, "c", multiplied by total train movements per day, "t"

El = Exposure index factor
MT = Main tracks factor
DT = Day thru trains factor
HP = Highway paved factor
MS =Maximum timetable speed factor
HT = Highway type factor
HL = Highway lanes factor

* Less than one train per day
** See Table 16 for definition of highway type codes

Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

Table 18. U.S. DOT Accident Prediction Factor Values for Crossings with Flashing Light Warning Devices

K	"c" x "t"	EI	Main	MT	Day Thru	DT	Highway Paved	HP	Maximum Timetable	MS	Highway Type	HT	Highway Lanes	HL
	0*	1.00	0	1.00	0	1.00	1 (yes)	1.00	0	1.00	01&11	1.00	1	1.00
	1 - 5	2.27	1	1.11	1	1.09	2 (no)	1.00	5	1.00	02&12	1.00	2	1.15
	6 - 10	2.99	2	1.24	2	1.12			10	1.00	06&14	1.00	3	1.32
	11 - 20	3.59	3	1.39	3	1.14			15	1.00	07&16	1.00	4	1.51
	21 - 30	4.17	4	1.55	4	1.15			20	1.00	08&17	1.00	5	1.74
	31 - 50	4.79	5	1.72	5	1.17			25	1.00	09&19	1.00	6	1.99
	51 - 80	5.52	6	1.92	6	1.18			30	1.00			7	2.29
	81 - 120	6.27			7	1.18			35	1.00			8	2.63
	121 - 200	7.20			8	1.19			40	1.00			9	3.02
	201 - 300	8.22			9	1.20			45	1.00				
	301 - 400	9.07			10	1.20			50	1.00				
	401 - 500	9.77			11-20	1.23			55	1.00				
	501 - 600	10.37			21-30	1.26			60	1.00				
	601 - 700	10.89			31-40	1.28			65	1.00				
	701 - 1000	11.79			41-60	1.30			70	1.00				
	1001 - 1300	12.89							75	1.00				
	1301 - 1600	13.80							80	1.00				
	1601 - 2000	14.71							85	1.00				
	2001 - 2500	15.72							90	1.00				
	2501 - 3000	16.67												
	3001 - 4000	17.91												
	4001 - 6000	19.89												
	6001 - 8000	21.97												
	8001 - 10000	23.66												
	10001 - 15000	26.08												
	15001 - 20000	28.80												
	20001 - 25000	31.02												
	25001 - 30000	32.91												
	30001 - 40000	35.34												
	40001 - 50000	38.06												
	50001 - 60000	40.39												
	60001 - 70000	42.43												
	70001 - 90000	45.11												
	90001 -	48.18												
	110001 -	50.85												
	130001 -	54.84												
	180001 -	59.56												
	230001 -	64.25												
	300001 -	68.86												

General Form of Basic Accident Prediction Formula: a = K x El x MT x DT x HP x HT x HL

"c" x "t" = Number of highway vehicles per day, "c", multiplied by total train movements per day, "t"

El = Exposure index factor
MT = Main tracks factor
DT = Day thru trains factor
HP = Highway paved factor
MS =Maximum timetable speed factor
HT = Highway type factor
HL = Highway lanes factor

* Less than one train per day
** See Table 16 for definition of highway type codes

Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

Table 19. U.S. DOT Accident Prediction Factor Values for Crossings with Gate Warning Devices

K	"c" x "t"	EI	Main Tracks	MT	Day Thru Trains	DT	Highway Paved	HP	Maximum Timetable Speed	MS	Highway Type Code**	HT	Highway Lanes	HL
	0*	1.00	0	1.00	0	1.00	1 (yes)	1.00	0	1.00	01&11	1.00	1	1.00
	1 - 5	2.37	1	1.34	1	1.00	2 (no)	1.00	5	1.00	02&12	1.00	2	1.11
	6 - 10	3.18	2	1.79	2	1.00			10	1.00	06&14	1.00	3	1.23
	11 - 20	3.86	3	2.40	3	1.00			15	1.00	07&16	1.00	4	1.36
	21 - 30	4.51	4	3.21	4	1.00			20	1.00	08&17	1.00	5	1.51
	31 - 50	5.22	5	4.29	5	1.00			25	1.00	09&19	1.00	6	1.68
	51 - 80	6.07	6	5.74	6	1.00			30	1.00			7	1.86
	81 - 120	6.94			7	1.00			35	1.00			8	2.07
	121 - 200	8.03			8	1.00			40	1.00			9	2.29
	201 - 300	9.23			9	1.00			45	1.00				
	301 - 400	10.25			10	1.00			50	1.00				
	401 - 500	11.08			11-20	1.00			55	1.00				
	501 - 600	11.80			21-30	1.00			60	1.00				
	601 - 700	12.43			31-40	1.00			65	1.00				
	701 - 1000	13.51			41-60	1.00			70	1.00				
	1001 - 1300	14.84							75	1.00				
	1301 - 1600	15.96							80	1.00				
	1601 - 2000	17.07							85	1.00				
	2001 - 2500	18.30							90	1.00				
	2501 - 3000	19.48												
	3001 - 4000	21.00												
	4001 - 6000	23.46												
	6001 - 8000	26.06												
	8001 - 10000	28.18												
	10001 - 15000	31.22												
	15001 - 20000	34.67												
	20001 - 25000	37.49												
	25001 - 30000	39.91												
	30001 - 40000	43.03												
	40001 - 50000	46.53												
	50001 - 60000	49.53												
	60001 - 70000	52.18												
	70001 - 90000	55.67												
	90001 -	59.68												
	110001 -	63.16												
	130001 -	68.41												
	180001 -	74.63												
	230001 -	80.85												
	300001 -	86.98												

General Form of Basic Accident Prediction Formula: a = K x El x MT x DT x HP x HT x HL

"c" x "t" = Number of highway vehicles per day, "c", multiplied by total train movements per day, "t"

El = Exposure index factor
MT = Main tracks factor
DT = Day thru trains factor
HP = Highway paved factor
MS =Maximum timetable speed factor
HT = Highway type factor
HL = Highway lanes factor

* Less than one train per day
** See Table 16 for definition of highway type codes

Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

constants will be in the Personal Computer Accident Prediction System software and an Internet version of the Highway-Rail Crossing Web Accident Prediction System located on the FRA Website.[56])

$$A = \begin{cases} .6500 & \text{passive devices} \\ .5001 & \text{flashing lights} \\ .5725 & \text{gates} \end{cases}$$

Accident severity. Additional equations within the U.S. DOT model are used to predict the likelihood of fatalities and injuries. The probability of a fatal accident given an accident, P(FA|A), is expressed as:

$$P(FA|A) = \frac{1}{1 + CF \times MS \times TT \times TS \times UR} \quad (3)$$

where:

CF = formula constant = 695
MS = factor for maximum timetable train speed
TT = factor for through trains per day
TS = factor for switch trains per day
UR = factor for urban or rural crossing

56 Ibid.

Table 20. U.S. DOT Final Accident Prediction from Initial Prediction and Accident History (1 year of accident data (T = 1))

Initial Prediction from Basic Model, a	Number of Accidents, N, in T Years					
	0	1	2	3	4	5
0.00	0.000	0.048	0.095	0.143	0.190	0.238
0.01	0.009	0.066	0.123	0.179	0.236	0.292
0.02	0.019	0.084	0.150	0.215	0.280	0.346
0.03	0.028	0.102	0.176	0.250	0.324	0.398
0.04	0.037	0.119	0.202	0.284	0.367	0.450
0.05	0.045	0.136	0.227	0.318	0.409	0.500
0.06	0.054	0.153	0.252	0.351	0.450	0.550
0.07	0.063	0.170	0.277	0.384	0.491	0.598
0.08	0.071	0.186	0.301	0.416	0.531	0.646
0.09	0.079	0.202	0.325	0.447	0.570	0.693
0.10	0.087	0.217	0.348	0.478	0.609	0.739
0.20	0.160	0.360	0.560	0.760	0.960	1.160
0.30	0.222	0.481	0.741	1.000	1.259	1.519
0.40	0.276	0.586	0.897	1.207	1.517	1.828
0.50	0.323	0.677	1.032	1.387	1.742	2.097
0.60	0.364	0.758	1.152	1.545	1.939	2.333
0.70	0.400	0.829	1.257	1.686	2.114	2.543
0.80	0.432	0.892	1.351	1.811	2.270	2.730
0.90	0.462	0.949	1.436	1.923	2.410	2.897
1.00	0.488	1.000	1.512	2.024	2.537	3.049
1.10	0.512	1.047	1.581	2.116	2.651	3.186
1.20	0.533	1.089	1.644	2.200	2.756	3.311
1.30	0.553	1.128	1.702	2.277	2.851	3.426
1.40	0.571	1.163	1.755	2.347	2.939	3.531
1.50	0.588	1.196	1.804	2.412	3.020	3.627
1.60	0.604	1.226	1.849	2.472	3.094	3.717
1.70	0.618	1.255	1.891	2.527	3.164	3.800
1.80	0.632	1.281	1.930	2.579	3.228	3.877
1.90	0.644	1.305	1.966	2.627	3.288	3.949
2.00	0.656	1.328	2.000	2.672	3.344	4.016
2.10	0.667	1.349	2.032	2.714	3.397	4.079
2.20	0.677	1.369	2.062	2.754	3.446	4.138
2.30	0.687	1.388	2.090	2.791	3.493	4.194
2.40	0.696	1.406	2.116	2.826	3.536	4.246
2.50	0.704	1.423	2.141	2.659	3.577	4.296

Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

Table 21. U.S. DOT Final Accident Prediction from Initial Prediction and Accident History (2 years of accident data (T = 2))

Initial Prediction from Basic Model, a	Number of Accidents, N, in T Years								
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
0.00	0.000	0.045	0.091	0.136	0.182	0.227	0.273	0.318	0.364
0.01	0.009	0.063	0.116	0.170	0.223	0.277	0.330	0.384	0.438
0.02	0.018	0.079	0.140	0.202	0.263	0.325	0.386	0.447	0.509
0.03	0.026	0.095	0.164	0.233	0.302	0.371	0.440	0.509	0.578
0.04	0.034	0.110	0.186	0.263	0.339	0.415	0.492	0.568	0.644
0.05	0.042	0.125	0.208	0.292	0.375	0.458	0.542	0.625	0.708
0.06	0.049	0.139	0.230	0.320	0.410	0.500	0.590	0.680	0.770
0.07	0.056	0.153	0.250	0.347	0.444	0.540	0.637	0.734	0.831
0.08	0.063	0.167	0.270	0.373	0.476	0.579	0.683	0.786	0.889
0.09	0.070	0.180	0.289	0.398	0.508	0.617	0.727	0.836	0.945
0.10	0.077	0.192	0.308	0.423	0.538	0.654	0.769	0.885	1.000
0.20	0.133	0.300	0.467	0.633	0.800	0.967	1.133	1.300	1.467
0.30	0.176	0.382	0.588	0.794	1.000	1.206	1.412	1.618	1.824
0.40	0.211	0.447	0.684	0.921	1.158	1.395	1.632	1.868	2.105
0.50	0.238	0.500	0.762	1.024	1.286	1.548	1.810	2.071	2.333
0.60	0.261	0.543	0.826	1.109	1.391	1.674	1.957	2.239	2.522
0.70	0.280	0.580	0.880	1.180	1.480	1.780	2.080	2.380	2.680
0.80	0.296	0.611	0.926	1.241	1.556	1.870	2.185	2.500	2.815
0.90	0.310	0.638	0.966	1.293	1.621	1.948	2.276	2.603	2.931
1.00	0.323	0.661	1.000	1.339	1.677	2.016	2.355	2.694	3.032
1.10	0.333	0.682	1.030	1.379	1.727	2.076	2.424	2.773	3.121
1.20	0.343	0.700	1.057	1.414	1.771	2.129	2.486	2.843	3.200
1.30	0.351	0.716	1.081	1.446	1.811	2.176	2.541	2.905	3.270
1.40	0.359	0.731	1.103	1.474	1.846	2.218	2.590	2.962	3.333
1.50	0.366	0.744	1.122	1.500	1.878	2.256	2.634	3.012	3.390
1.60	0.372	0.756	1.140	1.523	1.907	2.291	2.674	3.058	3.442
1.70	0.378	0.767	1.156	1.544	1.933	2.322	2.711	3.100	3.489
1.80	0.383	0.777	1.170	1.564	1.957	2.351	2.745	3.138	3.532
1.90	0.388	0.786	1.184	1.582	1.980	2.378	2.776	3.173	3.571
2.00	0.392	0.794	1.196	1.598	2.000	2.402	2.804	3.206	3.608
2.10	0.396	0.802	1.208	1.613	2.019	2.425	2.830	3.236	3.642
2.20	0.400	0.809	1.218	1.627	2.036	2.445	2.855	3.264	3.673
2.30	0.404	0.816	1.228	1.640	2.053	2.465	2.877	3.289	3.702
2.40	0.407	0.822	1.237	1.653	2.068	2.483	2.898	3.314	3.729
2.50	0.410	0.828	1.246	1.664	2.082	2.500	2.918	3.336	3.754

Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

Table 22. U.S. DOT Final Accident Prediction from Initial Prediction and Accident History (3 years of accident data (T = 3))

Initial Prediction from Basic Model, a	Number of Accidents, N, in T Years												
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
0.00	0.000	0.043	0.087	0.130	0.174	0.217	0.261	0.304	0.348	0.391	0.435	0.478	0.522
0.01	0.008	0.059	0.110	0.161	0.212	0.263	0.314	0.364	0.415	0.466	0.517	0.568	0.619
0.02	0.017	0.074	0.132	0.190	0.248	0.306	0.364	0.421	0.479	0.537	0.595	0.653	0.711
0.03	0.024	0.089	0.153	0.218	0.282	0.347	0.411	0.476	0.540	0.605	0.669	0.734	0.798
0.04	0.031	0.102	0.173	0.244	0.315	0.386	0.457	0.528	0.598	0.669	0.740	0.811	0.882
0.05	0.038	0.115	0.192	0.269	0.346	0.423	0.500	0.577	0.654	0.731	0.808	0.885	0.962
0.06	0.045	0.128	0.211	0.293	0.376	0.459	0.541	0.624	0.707	0.789	0.872	0.955	1.038
0.07	0.051	0.140	0.228	0.316	0.404	0.493	0.581	0.669	0.757	0.846	0.934	1.022	1.110
0.08	0.058	0.151	0.245	0.338	0.432	0.525	0.619	0.712	0.806	0.899	0.993	1.086	1.180
0.09	0.063	0.162	0.261	0.359	0.458	0.556	0.655	0.754	0.852	0.951	1.049	1.148	1.246
0.10	0.069	0.172	0.276	0.379	0.483	0.586	0.690	0.793	0.897	1.000	1.103	1.207	1.310
0.20	0.114	0.257	0.400	0.543	0.686	0.829	0.971	1.114	1.257	1.400	1.543	1.686	1.829
0.30	0.146	0.317	0.488	0.659	0.829	1.000	1.171	1.341	1.512	1.683	1.854	2.024	2.195
0.40	0.170	0.362	0.553	0.745	0.936	1.128	1.319	1.511	1.702	1.894	2.085	2.277	2.468
0.50	0.189	0.396	0.604	0.811	1.019	1.226	1.434	1.642	1.849	2.057	2.264	2.472	2.679
0.60	0.203	0.424	0.644	0.864	1.085	1.305	1.525	1.746	1.966	2.186	2.407	2.627	2.847
0.70	0.215	0.446	0.677	0.908	1.138	1.369	1.600	1.831	2.062	2.292	2.523	2.754	2.985
0.80	0.225	0.465	0.701	0.944	1.183	1.423	1.662	1.901	2.141	2.380	2.620	2.859	3.099
0.90	0.234	0.481	0.727	0.974	1.221	1.468	1.714	1.961	2.208	2.455	2.701	2.948	3.195
1.00	0.241	0.494	0.747	1.000	1.253	1.506	1.759	2.012	2.265	2.518	2.771	3.024	3.277
1.10	0.247	0.506	0.764	1.022	1.281	1.539	1.798	2.056	2.315	2.573	2.831	3.090	3.348
1.20	0.253	0.516	0.779	1.042	1.305	1.568	1.832	2.095	2.358	2.621	2.884	3.147	3.411
1.30	0.257	0.525	0.792	1.059	1.327	1.594	1.861	2.129	2.396	2.663	2.931	3.198	3.465
1.40	0.262	0.533	0.804	1.075	1.346	1.617	1.888	2.159	2.430	2.701	2.972	3.243	3.514
1.50	0.265	0.540	0.814	1.088	1.363	1.637	1.912	2.186	2.460	2.735	3.009	3.283	3.558
1.60	0.269	0.546	0.824	1.101	1.378	1.655	1.933	2.210	2.487	2.765	3.042	3.319	3.597
1.70	0.272	0.552	0.832	1.112	1.392	1.672	1.952	2.232	2.512	2.792	3.072	3.352	3.632
1.80	0.275	0.557	0.840	1.122	1.405	1.687	1.969	2.252	2.534	2.817	3.099	3.382	3.664
1.90	0.271	0.562	0.847	1.131	1.416	1.701	1.985	2.270	2.555	2.839	3.124	3.409	3.693
2.00	0.280	0.566	0.853	1.140	1.427	1.713	2.000	2.287	2.573	2.860	3.147	3.434	3.720
2.10	0.282	0.570	0.859	1.148	1.436	1.725	2.013	2.302	2.591	2.879	3.168	3.456	3.745
2.20	0.284	0.574	0.865	1.555	1.445	1.735	2.026	2.316	2.606	2.897	3.187	3.477	3.768
2.30	0.286	0.578	0.870	1.161	1.453	1.745	2.037	2.329	2.621	2.913	3.205	3.497	3.789
2.40	0.287	0.581	0.874	1.168	1.461	1.754	2.048	2.341	2.635	2.928	3.222	3.515	3.808
2.50	0.289	0.584	0.879	1.173	1.468	1.763	2.058	2.353	2.647	2.942	3.237	3.532	3.827

Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

Table 23. U.S. DOT Final Accident Prediction from Initial Prediction and Accident History (4 years of accident data (T = 4))

Initial Prediction from Basic Model, a	Number of Accidents, N, in T Years														
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
0.00	0.000	0.042	0.083	0.125	0.167	0.208	0.250	0.292	0.333	0.375	0.417	0.458	0.500	0.542	0.583
0.01	0.008	0.056	0.105	0.135	0.202	0.250	0.298	0.347	0.395	0.444	0.492	0.540	0.589	0.637	0.685
0.02	0.016	0.070	0.125	0.180	0.234	0.289	0.344	0.398	0.453	0.508	0.563	0.617	0.672	0.727	0.781
0.03	0.023	0.083	0.144	0.205	0.265	0.326	0.386	0.447	0.500	0.568	0.629	0.689	0.750	0.811	0.871
0.04	0.029	0.096	0.162	0.228	0.294	0.360	0.426	0.493	0.559	0.625	0.691	0.757	0.824	0.890	0.956
0.05	0.036	0.107	0.179	0.250	0.321	0.393	0.464	0.536	0.607	0.679	0.750	0.821	0.893	0.964	1.036
0.06	0.042	0.118	0.194	0.271	0.347	0.424	0.500	0.576	0.653	0.729	0.806	0.882	0.958	1.035	1.111
0.07	0.047	0.128	0.209	0.291	0.372	0.453	0.534	0.615	0.696	0.777	0.858	0.939	1.020	1.101	1.182
0.08	0.053	0.138	0.224	0.309	0.395	0.480	0.566	0.651	0.737	0.822	0.908	0.993	1.079	1.164	1.250
0.09	0.058	0.147	0.237	0.327	0.417	0.506	0.596	0.686	0.776	0.865	0.955	1.045	1.135	1.224	1.314
0.10	0.062	0.156	0.250	0.344	0.438	0.531	0.625	0.719	0.812	0.906	1.000	1.094	1.188	1.281	1.375
0.20	0.100	0.225	0.350	0.475	0.600	0.726	0.850	0.975	1.100	1.225	1.350	1.475	1.600	1.725	1.850
0.30	0.125	0.271	0.417	0.563	0.708	0.854	1.000	1.146	1.292	1.437	1.583	1.729	1.875	2.021	2.167
0.40	0.143	0.304	0.464	0.625	0.786	0.946	1.107	1.268	1.429	1.589	1.750	1.911	2.071	2.232	2.393
0.50	0.156	0.328	0.500	0.672	0.844	1.016	1.188	1.359	1.531	1.703	1.875	2.047	2.219	2.391	2.563
0.60	0.167	0.347	0.528	0.708	0.889	1.069	1.250	1.431	1.611	1.792	1.972	2.153	2.333	2.514	2.694
0.70	0.175	0.363	0.550	0.738	0.925	1.113	1.300	1.488	1.675	1.863	2.050	2.238	2.425	2.613	2.800
0.80	0.182	0.375	0.568	0.761	0.955	1.148	1.341	1.534	1.727	1.920	2.114	2.307	2.500	2.693	2.886
0.90	0.188	0.385	0.583	0.781	0.979	1.177	1.375	1.573	1.771	1.969	2.167	2.365	2.563	2.760	2.958
1.00	0.192	0.394	0.596	0.798	1.000	1.202	1.404	1.606	1.808	2.010	2.212	2.413	2.615	2.817	3.019
1.10	0.196	0.402	0.607	0.813	1.018	1.223	1.429	1.634	1.839	2.045	2.250	2.455	2.661	2.866	3.071
1.20	0.200	0.408	0.617	0.825	1.033	1.242	1.450	1.658	1.867	2.075	2.283	2.492	2.700	2.908	3.117
1.30	0.203	0.414	0.625	0.836	1.047	1.258	1.469	1.680	1.891	2.102	2.313	2.523	2.734	2.945	3.156
1.40	0.206	0.419	0.632	0.846	1.059	1.272	1.485	1.699	1.912	2.125	2.338	2.551	2.765	2.978	3.191
1.50	0.208	0.424	0.639	0.854	1.069	1.285	1.500	1.715	1.931	2.146	2.361	2.576	2.792	3.007	3.222
1.60	0.211	0.428	0.645	0.862	1.079	1.296	1.513	1.730	1.947	2.164	2.382	2.599	2.816	3.033	3.250
1.70	0.213	0.431	0.650	0.869	1.088	1.306	1.525	1.744	1.962	2.181	2.400	2.619	2.837	3.056	3.275
1.80	0.214	0.433	0.655	0.875	1.095	1.315	1.536	1.756	1.976	2.196	2.417	2.637	2.857	3.077	3.293
1.90	0.216	0.437	0.659	0.881	1.102	1.324	1.545	1.767	1.989	2.210	2.432	2.653	2.875	3.097	3.318
2.00	0.217	0.440	0.663	0.886	1.109	1.332	1.554	1.777	2.000	2.223	2.446	2.668	2.891	3114	3.337
2.10	0.219	0.443	0.667	0.891	1.115	1.339	1.562	1.786	2.010	2.234	2.458	2.682	2.906	3.130	3.354
2.20	0.220	0.445	0.670	0.895	1.120	1.345	1.570	1.795	2.020	2.245	2.470	2.695	2.920	3.145	3.370
2.30	0.221	0.447	0.673	0.899	1.125	1.351	1.577	1.803	2.029	2.255	2.481	2.707	2.933	3.159	3.385
2.40	0.222	0.449	0.676	0.903	1.130	1.356	1.583	1.810	2.037	2.264	2.491	2.718	2.944	3.171	3.398
2.50	0.223	0.451	0.679	0.906	1.134	1.362	1.589	1.817	2.045	2.272	2.500	2.728	2.955	3.183	3.411

Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

Table 24. U.S. DOT Final Accident Prediction from Initial Prediction and Accident History (5 years of accident data (T = 5))

Initial Prediction from Basic Model, a	Number of Accidents, N, in T Years														
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
0.00	0.000	0.040	0.080	0.120	0.160	0.200	0.240	0.280	0.320	0.360	0.400	0.440	0.480		0.560
0.01	0.008	0.054	0.100	0.146	0.192	0.238	0.285	0.331	0.377	0.423	0.469	0.515	0.562		0.654
0.02	0.015	0.067	0.119	0.170	0.222	0.274	0.326	0.378	0.430	0.481	0.533	0.585	0.637		0.741
0.03	0.021	0.079	0.136	0.193	0.250	0.307	0.364	0.421	0.479	0.536	0.593	0.650	0.707		0.821
0.04	0.028	0.090	0.152	0.214	0.276	0.338	0.400	0.462	0.524	0.586	0.648	0.710	0.772		0.897
0.05	0.033	0.100	0.167	0.233	0.300	0.367	0.433	0.500	0.567	0.633	0.700	0.767	0.833		0.967
0.06	0.039	0.110	0.181	0.252	0.323	0.394	0.465	0.535	0.606	0.677	0.748	0.819	0.890		1.032
0.07	0.044	0.119	0.194	0.269	0.344	0.419	0.494	0.569	0.644	0.719	0.794	0.869	0.944		1.094
0.08	0.048	0.127	0.206	0.285	0.364	0.442	0.321	0.600	0.679	0.758	0.836	0.915	0.994		1.152
0.09	0.053	0.135	0.218	0.300	0.382	0.465	0.517	0.629	0.712	0.794	0.876	0.959	1.041		1.206
0.10	0.057	0.143	0.229	0.314	0.400	0.486	0.571	0.657	0.743	0.829	0.914	1.000	1.086		1.257
0.20	0.089	0.200	0.311	0.422	0.533	0.644	0.756	0.867	0.978	1.089	1.200	1.311	1.422		1.644
0.30	0.109	0.236	0.364	0.491	0.618	0.745	0.873	1.000	1.127	1.255	1.382	1.509	1.636		1.891
0.40	0.123	0.262	0.400	0.538	0.677	0.815	0.954	1.092	1.231	1.369	1.508	1.646	1.785		2.062
0.50	0.133	0.280	0.427	0.573	0.720	0.867	1.013	1.160	1.307	1.453	1.600	1.747	1.893		2.187
0.60	0.141	0.294	0.447	0.600	0.753	0.906	1.059	1.212	1.365	1.518	1.671	1.824	1.976		2.282
0.70	0.147	0.305	0.463	0.621	0.779	0.937	1.095	1.253	1.411	1.568	1.726	1.884	2.042		2.358
0.80	0.152	0.314	0.476	0.638	0.800	0.962	1.124	1.286	1.448	1.610	1.771	1.933	2.095		2.419
0.90	0.157	0.322	0.487	0.652	0.817	0.983	1.148	1.313	1.478	1.643	1.809	1.974	2.139		2.470
1.00	0.160	0.328	0.496	0.664	0.832	1.000	1.168	1.336	1.504	1.672	1.840	2.008	2.176		2.512
1.10	0.163	0.333	0.504	0.674	0.844	1.015	1.185	1.356	1.526	1.696	1.867	2.037	2.207		2.548
1.20	0.166	0.338	0.510	0.683	0.855	1.028	1.200	1.372	1.545	1.717	1.890	2.062	2.234		2.579
1.30	0.168	0.342	0.516	0.690	0.865	1.039	1.213	1.387	1.561	1.735	1.910	2.084	2.258		2.606
1.40	0.170	0.345	0.521	0.697	0.873	1.048	1.224	1.400	1.576	1.752	1.927	2.103	2.279		2.630
1.50	0.171	0.349	0. 526	0.703	0.880	1.057	1.234	1.411	1.589	1.766	1.943	2.120	2.297		2.651
1.60	0.173	0.351	0.530	0.708	0.886	1.065	1.243	1.422	1.600	1.779	1.957	2.135	2.314		2.670
1.70	0.174	0.354	0.533	0.713	0.892	1.072	1. 251	1.431	1.610	1.790	1.969	2.149	2.328		2.687
1.80	0.176	0.356	0.537	0.717	0.898	1.078	1.259	1.439	1.620	1.800	1.980	2.161	2.341		2.702
1.90	0.177	0.358	0.540	0.721	0.902	1.084	1.265	1.447	1.628	1.809	1.991	2.172	2.353		2.716
2.00	0.178	0.360	0.542	0.724	0.907	1.089	1.271	1.453	1.636	1.818	2.000	2.182	2.364		2.729
2.10	0.179	0.362	0.545	0.728	0.911	1.094	1.277	1.460	1.643	1.826	2.009	2.191	2.374		2.740
2.20	0.180	0.363	0.547	0.731	0.914	1.098	1.282	1.465	1.649	1.833	2.016	2.200	2.384		2.751
2.30	0.180	0.365	0.549	0.733	0.918	1.102	1.286	1.471	1.655	1.839	2.024	2.208	2.392		2.761
2.40	0.181	0.366	0.551	0.736	0.921	1.106	1.291	1.475	1.660	1.845	2.030	2.215	2.400		2.770
2.50	0.182	0.367	0.553	0.738	0.924	1.109	1.295	1.480	1.665	1.851	2.036	2.222	2.407		2.778

Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

The probability of an injury accident given an accident is:

$$P(IA|A) = \frac{1 - P(FA|A)}{1 + CI \times MS \times TK \times UR)} \quad (4)$$

where:

P(FA|A) = probability of a fatal accident, given an accident
CI = formula constant = 4.280
MS = factor for maximum timetable train speed
TK = factor for number of tracks
UR = factor for urban or rural crossing

The equations for calculating values of the factors are listed in Table 25 for the fatal accident probability formula and Table 26 for the injury accident probability formula. To simplify use of the formulae, the values of the factors have been tabulated for typical values of crossing characteristics and are given in Tables 27 and 28 for the fatal accident and injury accident probability formulae, respectively.

Table 25. Equations for Crossing Characteristic Factors for U.S. DOT Fatal Accident Probability Formula

Fatal Accident Probability Formula:

$$P(FA \mid A) = \frac{1}{(1 + CF \times MS \times TT \times TS \times UR)}$$

Crossing Characteristic Factor	Equation for Crossing Characteristic Factor
Formula constant	CF = 695
Maximum timetable train speed factor	$MS = ms^{-1.074}$
Thru trains per day	$TT = (tt + 1)^{-0.1025}$
Switch train per day factor	$TS = (tt + 1)^{0.1025}$
Urban-Rural crossing factor	$UR = e^{0.1880ur}$

where: ms = maximum timetable train speed, mph
tt = number of thru trains per day
ts = number of switch trains per day
ur = 1, urban crossing
= 0, rural crossing

Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

Table 26. Equations for Crossing Characteristic Factors for U.S. DOT Injury Accident Probability Formula

Injury Accident Probability Formula:

$$P(IA \mid A) = \frac{1 - P(FA \mid A)}{(1 + CI \times MS \times TK \times UR)}$$

Crossing Characteristic Factor	Equation for Crossing Characteristic Factor
Fatal accident probability	P(FA|A) - See Table 25
Formula constant	CI = 4.280
Maximum timetable train speed factor	$MS = ma^{-0.2334}$
Number of tracks factor	$TK = e^{0.1176tk}$
Urban-Rural crossing factor	$UR = e^{0.1844ur}$

where: ms = maximum timetable train speed, mph
tk = total number of tracks at crossing
ur = 1, urban crossing
0, rural crossing

Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

Table 27. Factor Values for U.S. DOT Fatal Accident Probability Formula

Fatal Accident Probability Formula:

$$P(FA \mid A) = \frac{1}{(1 + CF \times MS \times TT \times TS \times UR)}$$

where: CF = 695.0, formula constant
UR = 1.207, urban crossing
= 1.000, rural crossing, and

Maximum Timetable Train Speed	MS	Thru Trains Per Day	TT	Switch Trains Per Day	TS
1	1.000	0	1.000	0	1.000
5	0.178	1	0.931	1	1.074
10	0.084	2	0.894	2	1.119
15	0.055	3	0.868	3	1.152
20	0.040	4	0.848	4	1.179
25	0.032	5	0.832	5	1.202
30	0.026	6	0.819	6	2.221
40	0.019	7	0.808	7	1.238
50	0.015	9	0.790	9	1.266
60	0.012	10	0.782	10	1.279
70	0.010	20	0.732	20	1.366
80	0.009	30	0.703	30	1.422
90	0.008	40	0.683	40	1.464
100	0.007	50	0.668	50	1.497

Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

Table 28. Factor Values for U.S. DOT Injury Accident Probability Formula

Injury Accident Probability Formula:

$$P(IA \mid A) = \frac{1 - P(FA \mid A)}{(1 + CI \times MS \times TK \times UR)}$$

where: P(FA|A) = Fatal accident probability, See Tables 25 and 27
CI = 4.280, formula constant
UR = 1.202, urban crossing
= 1.000, rural crossing, and

Maximum Timetable Train Speed	MS	Total Number Of Tracks	TK
1	1.000	0	1.000
5	0.687	1	1.125
10	0.584	2	1.265
15	0.531	3	1.423
20	0.497	5	1.800
25	0.472	6	2.025
30	0.452	7	2.278
40	0.423	8	2.562
50	0.401	9	2.882
60	0.385	10	3.241
70	0.371	15	5.836
80	0.360	20	10.507
90	0.350		
100	0.341		

Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

C. Engineering Study*

Federal requirements dictate that each state shall establish priorities for its crossing program based on:

- The potential reduction in collisions or collision severities.
- The project costs and available resources.
- The relative hazard of each crossing based on a hazard index formula.
- An on-site inspection of each candidate crossing.
- The potential danger to large numbers of people at crossings used on a regular basis by passenger trains or buses or by trains or motor vehicles carrying hazardous materials.
- Other criteria as deemed appropriate by each state.[57]

* Includes previously unpublished materials provided by Ray Lewis, West Virginia Department of Transportation, 2006.

Engineering studies should be conducted of highway-rail crossings that have been selected from the priority list. The purpose of these studies is to:

- Review the crossing and its environment.
- Identify the nature of any problems.
- Recommend alternative improvements.

An engineering study consists of a review of site characteristics, the existing traffic control system, and highway and railroad operational characteristics. Based on a review of these conditions, an assessment of existing and potential hazards can be made. If safety deficiencies are identified, countermeasures can be recommended.

1. Diagnostic Team Study Method

The procedure recommended in earlier editions of this handbook, adopted in FHWA's *Highway Safety Engineering Study Procedural Guide*,[58] and adopted in concept by several states is the diagnostic team study approach. This term is used to describe a simple survey procedure utilizing experienced individuals from several sources. The procedure involves the diagnostic team's evaluation of the crossing as to its deficiencies and judgmental consensus as to the recommended improvements.

The primary factors to be considered when assigning people to the diagnostic team are that the team is interdisciplinary and representative of all groups having responsibility for the safe operation of crossings so that each of the vital factors relating to the operational and physical characteristics of the crossing may be properly identified. Individual team members are selected on the basis of their specific expertise and experience. The overall structure of the team is built upon three desired areas of responsibility:

- Local responsibility.
- Administrative responsibility.
- Advisory capability.

For the purpose of the diagnostic team, the operational and physical characteristics of crossings can be classified into three areas:

Traffic operations. This area includes both vehicular and train traffic operation. The responsibilities of highway traffic engineers and railroad operating personnel chosen for team membership include, among

57 "Railroad Crossing Corridor Improvements." Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation (U.S. DOT), Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), Demonstration Projects Division, June 1986.

58 *Highway Safety Engineering Studies Procedural Guide*. Washington, DC: U.S. DOT, FHWA, November 1991.

other criteria, specific knowledge of highway and railroad safety, types of vehicles and trains, and their volumes and speeds.

Traffic control devices. Highway maintenance engineers, signal control engineers, and railroad signal engineers provide the best source for expertise in this area. Responsibilities of these team members include knowledge of active traffic control systems, interconnection with adjacent signalized highway intersections, traffic control devices for vehicle operations in general and at crossings, and crossing signs and pavement markings.

Administration. It is necessary to realize that many of the problems relating to crossing safety involve the apportionment of administrative and financial responsibility. This should be reflected in the membership of the diagnostic team. The primary responsibility of these members is to advise the team of specific policy and administrative rules applicable to the modification of crossing traffic control devices.

To ensure appropriate representation on the diagnostic team, it is suggested that the team comprise at least a traffic engineer with safety experience and a railroad signal engineer. Following are other disciplines that might be represented on the diagnostic team:

- Railroad administrative official.
- Highway administrative official.
- Human factors engineer.
- Law enforcement officer.
- Regulatory agency official.
- Railroad operating official.

The diagnostic team should study all available data and inspect the crossing and its surroundings with the objective of determining the conditions that affect safety and traffic operations. In conducting the study, a questionnaire is recommended to provide a structured account of the crossing characteristics and their effect on safety. Some states are now using automated diagnostic review forms to facilitate the collection, storage, and analysis of crossing data. Example forms developed and used by various states are reproduced in Appendix G. Figure 6 shows a sample questionnaire, which can be altered to fit individual agency needs. The questionnaire shown in Figure 6 is divided into four sections:

- Distant approach and advance warning.
- Immediate highway approach.
- Crossing proper.
- Summary and analysis.

To conduct the diagnostic team field study, traffic cones are placed on the approaches, as shown in Figure 7.

Crossing approach zone. Cone A is placed at the point where the driver first obtains information that there is a crossing ahead. This distance is also the beginning of the approach zone. Usually, this information comes from the advance warning sign, the pavement markings, or the crossing itself. The distance from the crossing is based on the decision sight distance, which is the distance required for a driver to detect a crossing and to formulate actions needed to avoid colliding with trains.

Tables 29 and 30 provide a range of distances from point A to the crossing stop line, dependent upon design vehicle speeds. The maximum distances are applicable to crossings with a high level of complexity and will generally be applicable on urban roads and streets. These distances correspond to the decision sight distances for stops on rural roads and for stops on urban roads in the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) "Green Book." In calculating sight distances, the height of the driver's eye is considered 1.080 meter (3.5 feet) above the roadway surface for passenger vehicles; the target height is considered 0.6 meter (2.0 feet) above the roadway surface.[59]

Table 29. Distances in Meters to Establish Study Positions for Diagnostic Team Evaluation

Design vehicle speed (kilometers per hour)	Distance from stop line* to cone A (meters)	Distance from stop line* to cone B (meters)
50	155	70
60	195	95
70	235	115
80	280	140
90	325	170
100	370	200
110	420	235
120	470	265

** Note: The distance from the stop line is assumed to be 4.5 meters from nearest rail, or 2.4 meters from the gate if one is present.*

Source: From A Policy on Geometric Design of Highway and Streets, 2004, *by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, Washington, DC. Used by permission.*

59 *A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets, 2004 Edition*. Washington, DC: American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, 2004.

Figure 6. Sample Questionnaire for Diagnostic Team Evaluation

LOCATIONAL DATA: Street Name: ____________________ City: ____________________

Railroad: ____________________ Crossing Number: ____________

VEHICLE DATA: No. of Approach Lanes: ________ Approach Speed Limit: ________ AADT: ______

Approach Curvature: ______________ Approach Gradient: ______________

TRAIN DATA: No. of Tracks: ________ Train Speed Limit: ________ Trains Per Day: __________

Track Gradients: ____

SECTION I—Distance Approach and Advance Warning

1. Is advance warning of railroad crossing available?_______ If so, what devices are used? ______________
2. Do advance warning devices alert drivers to the presence of the crossing and allow time to react to approaching train traffic?
3. Do approach grades, roadway curvature, or obstructions limit the view of advance warning devices? ___ If so, how?
4. Are advance warning devices readable under night, rainy, snowy, or foggy conditions? ______________

SECTION II—Immediate Highway Approach

1. What maximum safe approach speed will existing sight distance support? ____________________
2. Is that speed equal to or above the speed limit on that part of the highway? ____________________
3. If not, what has been done, or reasonably could be done, to bring this to the driver's attention? __________
4. What restrictive obstructions to sight distance might be removed? ____________________
5. Do approach grades or roadway curvature restrict the driver's view of the crossing? ______________
6. Are railroad crossing signals or other active warning devices operating properly and visible to adequately warn drivers of approaching trains? ____________________

SECTION III—Crossing Proper

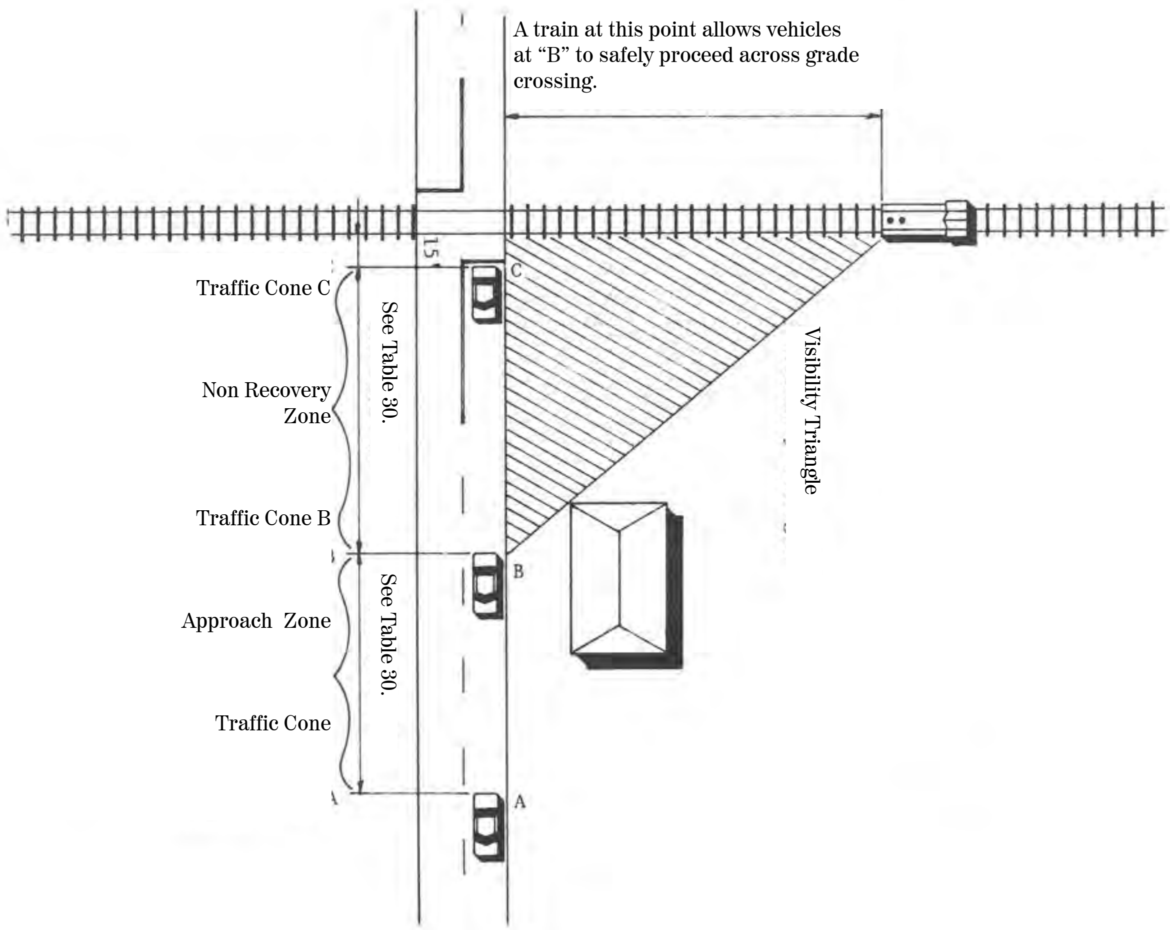
1. From a vehicle stopped at the crossing, is the sight distance down the track to an approaching train adequate for the driver to cross the tracks safely? ____________________
2. Are nearby intersection traffic signals or other control device affecting the crossing operation? If so, how? ____________________
3. Is the stopping area at the crossing adequately marked? ____________________
4. Do vehicles required by law to stop at all crossings present a hazard at the crossing? ______ Why? ________
5. Do conditions at the crossing contribute to, or are they conducive to, a vehicle stalling at or on the crossing?
6. Are nearby signs, crossing signals, etc. adequately protected to minimize hazards to approaching traffic? _____
7. Is the crossing surface satisfactory? ______ If not, how and why? ____________________
8. Is surface of highway approaches satisfactory? ____________________ If not, why?

SECTION IV—Summary and Analysis

1. List major attributes of the crossing which may contribute to safety.____________________
2. List features which reduce crossing safety. ____________________
3. Possible methods for improving safety at the crossing: ____________________
4. Overall evaluation of crossing: ____________________
5. Other comments: ____________________

Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

Figure 7. Study Positions for Diagnostic Team



Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

Table 30. Distances in Feet to Establish Study Positions for Diagnostic Team Evaluation

Design vehicle speed (miles per hour)	Distance from stop line* to cone A (feet)	Distance from stop line* to cone B (feet)
30	490	220
40	690	330
50	910	465
55	1030	535
60	1150	610
70	1410	780

** Note: The distance from the stop line is assumed to be 15 feet from nearest rail, or 8 feet from the gate if one is present.*

Source: From A Policy on Geometric Design of Highway and Streets, 2004*, by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, Washington, DC. Used by permission.*

Safe stopping point. Cone B is placed at the point where the approaching driver must be able to see an approaching train so that a safe stop can be made if necessary. This point is located at the end of the approach zone and the end of the non-recovery zone. Distances to point B are based on the design vehicle speed and are also shown in Tables 29 and 30. These distances are stopping sight distances to the stop line and are in accordance with the upper end of the range of stopping sight distances in the AASHTO "Green Book."[60] In calculating these distances, a level approach is assumed. If this is not the case, an allowance must be made for the effects of positive or negative approach grades.

60 Ibid.

Stop line. Cone C is placed at the stop line, which is assumed to be 4.6 meters (15 feet) from the near rail of the crossing, or 8 feet from the gate if one is present.

The questions in Section I of the questionnaire (refer to Figure 6) are concerned with the following:

- Driver awareness of the crossing.
- Visibility of the crossing.
- Effectiveness of advance warning signs and signals.
- Geometric features of the highway.

When responding to questions in this section, the crossing should be observed from the beginning of the approach zone, at traffic cone A.

The questions in Section II (refer to Figure 6) are concerned with whether the driver has sufficient information to detect an approaching train and make correct decisions about crossing safely. Observations for responding to questions in this section should be made from cone B. Factors considered by these questions include the following:

- Driver awareness of approaching trains.
- Driver dependence on crossing signals.
- Obstruction of view of train's approach.
- Roadway geometrics diverting driver attention.
- Potential location of standing railroad cars.
- Possibility of removal of sight obstructions.
- Availability of information for stop or go decision by the driver.

The questions in Section III (refer to Figure 6) apply to observations adjacent to the crossing, at cone C. Of particular concern, especially when the driver must stop, is the ability to see down the tracks for approaching trains. Intersecting streets and driveways should also be observed to determine whether intersecting traffic could affect the operation of highway vehicles over the crossing. Questions in this section relate to the following:

- Sight distance down the tracks.
- Pavement markings.
- Conditions conducive to vehicles becoming stalled or stopped on the crossing.
- Operation of vehicles required by law to stop at the crossing.
- Signs and signals as fixed object hazards.
- Opportunity for evasive action by the driver.

Corner sight distance.[61] Available sight distances help determine the safe speed at which a vehicle can approach a crossing. The following three sight distances should be considered:

- Distance ahead to the crossing.
- Distance to and along the tracks on which a train might be approaching the crossing from either direction.
- Sight distance along the tracks in either direction from a vehicle stopped at the crossing.

These sight distances are illustrated in Figure 8.

In the first case, the distance ahead to the crossing, the driver must determine whether a train is occupying the crossing or whether there is an active traffic control device indicating the approach or presence of a train. In such an event, the vehicle must be stopped short of the crossing, and the available sight distance may be a determining factor limiting the speed of an approaching vehicle.

The relationship between vehicle speed and this sight distance is set forth in the following formula:

$$d_H = AV_v t + \frac{BV_v^2}{a} + D + d_e \qquad (5)$$

where:

d_H = sight distance measured along the highway from the nearest rail to the driver of a vehicle, which allows the vehicle to be safely stopped without encroachment of the crossing area, feet
A = constant = 1.47
B = constant = 1.075
V_v = velocity of the vehicle, miles per hour (mph)
t = perception-reaction time, seconds, assumed to be 2.5 seconds
a = driver deceleration, assumed to be 11.2 feet per second^2
D = distance from the stop line or front of vehicle to the near rail, assumed to be 15 feet
d_e = distance from the driver to the front of the vehicle, assumed to be 8 feet

61 Ibid.

This formula is also expressed in SI Metric terms, as follows:

$$d_H = AV_v t + \frac{BV_v^{\,2}}{a} + D + d_e \qquad (6)$$

where:

d_H = sight distance measured along the highway from the nearest rail to the driver of a vehicle, which allows the vehicle to be safely stopped without encroachment of the crossing area, feet
A = constant = 0.278
B = constant = 0.039
V_v = velocity of the vehicle, kilometers per hour (km/hr.)
t = perception-reaction time, seconds, assumed to be 2.5 seconds
a = driver deceleration, assumed to be 3.4 meters per second^2
D = distance from the stop line or front of vehicle to the near rail, assumed to be 4.5 meters
d_e = distance from the driver to the front of the vehicle, assumed to be 2.4 meters

The minimum safe sight distances, d_H, along the highway for selected vehicle speeds are shown in the bottom line of Tables 31 and 32. As noted, these distances were calculated for certain assumed conditions and should be increased for less favorable conditions.

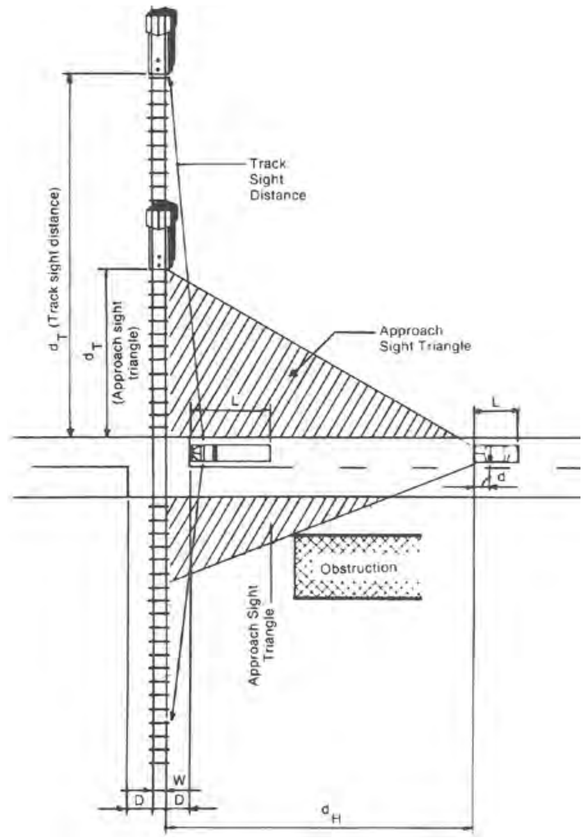
The second sight distance utilizes a so-called "sight triangle" in the quadrants on the vehicle approach side of the track. This triangle is formed by:

- The distance (d_H) of the vehicle driver from the track.
- The distance (d_t) of the train from the crossing.
- The unobstructed sight line from the driver to the front of the train.

This sight triangle is depicted in Figure 8. The relationships between vehicle speed, maximum timetable train speed, distance along the highway (d_H), and distance along the railroad are set forth in the following formula:

$$d_T = \frac{V_T}{V_v}(A)V_v t + \frac{BV_v^{\,2}}{a} + 2D + L + W \qquad (7)$$

Figure 8. Crossing Sight Distances



Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

where:

d_T = sight distance along the railroad tracks to permit the vehicle to cross and be clear of the crossing upon arrival of the train
A = constant = 1.47
B = constant = 1.075
V_v = velocity of the vehicle, mph
t = perception-reaction time, seconds, assumed to be 2.5 seconds
a = driver deceleration, assumed to be 11.2 feet per second^2
D = distance from the stop line or front of vehicle to the near rail, assumed to be 15 feet
L = length of vehicle, assumed to be 65 feet
W = distance between outer rails (for a single track, this value is 5 feet)

In SI Metric values, this formula becomes:

$$d_T = \frac{V_T}{V_v}(A)V_v t + \frac{BV_v^{\ 2}}{a} + 2D + L + W \qquad (8)$$

where:

- d_T = sight distance along the railroad tracks to permit the vehicle to cross and be clear of the crossing upon arrival of the train
- A = constant = 0.278
- B = constant = 0.039
- V_v = velocity of the vehicle, km/hr.
- t = perception-reaction time, seconds, assumed to be 2.5 seconds
- a = driver deceleration, assumed to be 3.4 meters per second^2
- D = distance from the stop line or front of vehicle to the near rail, assumed to be 4.5 meters
- L = length of vehicle, assumed to be 20 meters
- W = distance between outer rails (for a single track, this value is 1.5 meters)

Distances d_h and d_T are shown in Tables 31 and 32 for several selected highway speeds and train speeds.

Clearing sight distance. In the case of a vehicle stopped at a crossing, the driver needs to see both ways along the track to determine whether a train is approaching and to estimate its speed. The driver needs to have a sight distance along the tracks that will permit sufficient time to accelerate and clear the crossing prior to the arrival of a train, even though the train might come into view as the vehicle is beginning its departure process.

Figure 9 illustrates the maneuver. These sight distances, for a range of train speeds, are given in the column for a vehicle speed of zero in Tables 31 and 32. These values are obtained from the following formula:

$$d_T = 1.47V_T\left(\frac{V_G}{a_1} + \frac{L + 2D + W - d}{V_G} + J\right) \qquad (9)$$

where:

- V_G = maximum speed of vehicle in selected starting gear, assumed to be 8.8 feet per second
- a_1 = acceleration of vehicle in starting gear, assumed to be 1.47 feet per second per second
- J = sum of the perception time and the time required to activate the clutch or an automatic shift, assumed to be 2 seconds
- d_a = distance the vehicle travels while accelerating to maximum speed in first gear, or

$$d_a = \frac{V_G^{\ 2}}{2a_1} \text{ or } \frac{8.8^2}{(2)(1.47)} = 26.4 \text{ feet} \qquad (10)$$

d_T, V_T, L, D, and W are defined as above.

Expressing the formula again in SI Metric terms:

$$d_T = 0.28V_T\left(\frac{V_G}{a_1} + \frac{L + 2D + W - d_a}{V_G} + J\right) \qquad (11)$$

where:

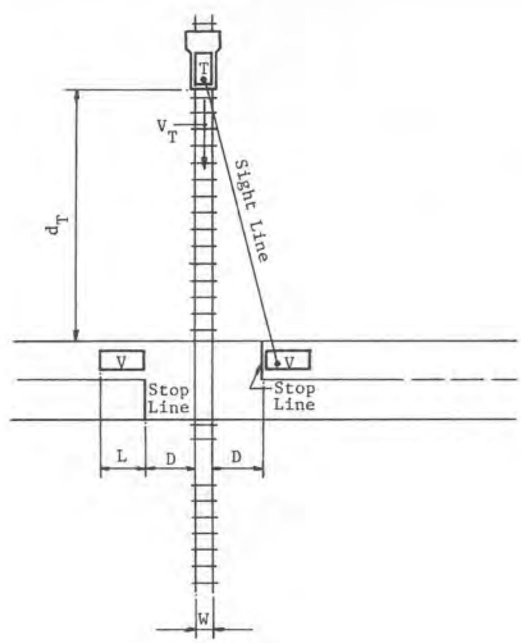
- V_G = maximum speed of vehicle in selected starting gear, assumed to be 2.7 meters per second
- a_1 = acceleration of vehicle in starting gear, assumed to be 0.45 meter per second per second
- J = sum of the perception time and the time required to activate the clutch or an automatic shift, assumed to be 2 seconds
- d_a = distance the vehicle travels while accelerating to maximum speed in first gear, or

$$d_a = \frac{V_G^{\ 2}}{2a_1}$$

$$\frac{2.7^2}{(2)(0.45)} = 8.1\,meters$$

d_T, V_T, L, D, and W are defined as above.[62]

Figure 9. Sight Distance for a Vehicle Stopped at Crossing



Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

Table 31. Sight Distances for Combinations of Highway Vehicle and Train Speeds, Metric

	Case B: Departure from stop	Case A: Moving vehicle												
	Vehicle speed (km/hr.)													
Train speed (km/hr.)	0	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130
	Distance along railroad from crossing, d_T (feet)													
10	45	39	24	21	19	19	19	19	20	21	21	22	23	24
20	91	77	49	41	38	38	38	39	40	41	43	45	47	48
30	136	116	73	62	57	56	57	58	60	62	64	67	70	73
40	181	154	98	82	77	75	76	77	80	83	86	89	93	97
50	227	193	122	103	96	94	95	97	100	103	107	112	116	121
60	272	232	147	123	115	113	113	116	120	124	129	134	140	145
70	317	270	171	144	134	131	132	135	140	145	150	156	163	169
80	362	309	196	164	153	150	151	155	160	165	172	179	186	194
90	408	347	220	185	172	169	170	174	179	186	193	201	209	218
100	453	386	245	206	192	188	189	193	199	207	215	223	233	242
110	498	425	269	226	211	207	208	213	219	227	236	246	256	266
120	544	463	294	247	230	225	227	232	239	248	258	268	279	290
130	589	502	318	267	249	244	246	251	259	269	279	290	302	315
140	634	540	343	288	268	263	265	271	279	289	301	313	326	339
	Distance along highway from crossing, d_H (feet)													
		15	25	38	53	70	90	112	136	162	191	222	255	291

Source: From A Policy on Geometric Design of Highway and Streets, 2004*, by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, Washington, DC. Used by permission.*

Table 32. Sight Distances for Combinations of Highway Vehicle and Train Speeds, U.S. Customary

	Case B: Departure from stop	Case A: Moving vehicle							
	Vehicle speed (mph)								
Train speed (mph)	0	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Distance along railroad from crossing, d_T (feet)								
10	240	146	106	99	100	105	111	118	126
20	480	293	212	198	200	209	222	236	252
30	721	439	318	297	300	314	333	355	378
40	961	585	424	396	401	419	444	473	504
50	1201	732	530	494	501	524	555	591	630
60	1441	878	636	593	601	628	666	709	756
70	1681	1024	742	692	701	733	777	828	882
80	1921	1171	848	791	801	833	888	946	1008
90	2162	1317	954	890	901	943	999	1064	1134
	Distance along highway from crossing, d_H (feet)								
		69	135	220	324	447	589	751	931

Source: From A Policy on Geometric Design of Highway and Streets, 2004*, by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, Washington, DC. Used by permission.*

Adjustments for longer vehicle lengths, slower acceleration capabilities, multiple tracks, skewed crossings, and other than flat highway grades are necessary. The formulas in this section may be used with proper adjustments to the appropriate dimensional values. It would be desirable that sight distances permit operation at the legal approach speed for highways. This is often impractical.

In Section IV of the questionnaire, the diagnostic team is given the opportunity to do the following:

- List major features that contribute to safety.
- List features that reduce crossing safety.
- Suggest methods for improving safety at the crossing.
- Give an overall evaluation of the crossing.
- Provide comments and suggestions relative to the questionnaire.

In addition to completing the questionnaire, team members should take photographs of the crossing from both the highway and the railroad approaches.

Current and projected vehicle and train operation data should be obtained from the team members. Information on the use of the crossing by buses, school buses, trucks transporting hazardous materials, and passenger trains should be provided. The evaluation of the crossing should include a thorough evaluation of collision frequency, collision types, and collision circumstances. Both train-vehicle collisions and vehicle-vehicle collisions should be examined.

Team members should drive each approach several times to become familiar with all conditions that exist at or near the crossing. All traffic control devices (signs, signals, markings, and train detection circuits) should be examined as part of this evaluation. If the crossing is equipped with signals, the railroad signal engineer should activate them so that their alignment and light intensity may be observed.

The *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices* (MUTCD) should be a principal reference for this evaluation.[63] Also, *A User's Guide to Positive Guidance* provides information for conducting evaluations of traffic control devices.[64]

63 *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, 2003 Edition*. Washington, DC: FHWA, 2003.

64 *A User's Guide to Positive Guidance*. Washington, DC, U.S. DOT, FHWA, Office of Operations, June 1977.

After the questionnaire has been completed, the team is reassembled for a short critique and discussion period. Each member should summarize his or her observations pertaining to safety and operations at the crossing. Possible improvements to the crossing may include the following:

- Closing of crossing—available alternate routes for highway traffic.
- Site improvements—removal of obstructions in the sight triangle, highway realignment, improved cross section, drainage, or illumination.
- Crossing surfaces—rehabilitation of the highway structure, the track structure, or both; installation of drainage and subgrade filter fabric; adjustments to highway approaches; and removal of retired tracks from the crossing.
- Traffic control devices—installation of passive or active control devices and improvement of train detection equipment.

The results and recommendations of the diagnostic team should be documented. Recommendations should be presented promptly to programming and implementation authorities.

Both government and railroad resources are becoming more limited. The *Highway Safety Engineering Studies Procedural Guide* suggests crossing evaluation by an individual, in lieu of the diagnostic team.[65] The guide suggests that this individual be a traffic engineer with experience in highway-rail crossing and traffic safety. A background in signal control and safety program administration would also be advantageous.

2. Traffic Conflict Technique

Highway traffic collisions are a statistically rare event. Typically, an engineer or analyst must assemble several years of collision data to have a large enough sample to identify a pattern of collisions and suggest countermeasures. The traffic conflict technique was developed during the early 1970s by Research Laboratories, General Motors Corporation, to be a measure of traffic collision potential.

A traffic conflict occurs when a driver takes evasive action, brakes, or weaves to avoid a collision. The conflict is evidenced by a brake-light indication or a lane change by the offended driver. Procedures have

65 *Highway Safety Engineering Studies Procedural Guide*. Washington, DC: U.S. DOT, FHWA, November 1991.

been developed to define and record traffic conflicts to permit the performance of formal surveys.[66]

Originally, traffic conflict surveys had to be carried out by a team of observers in the field. The availability of inexpensive and reliable video equipment permits photographic data collection in the field, followed by more accurate and complete data analysis in the office.

3. Collision Study

Vehicle-train collisions are very infrequent at most crossings. Based on 1995 data, the average public crossing would experience a train-involved collision every 56.3 years.[67] As a result, traditional collision analyses techniques are usually of limited utility.

Collision studies may be needed under the following circumstances:

- Some high-exposure crossings may experience sufficient collisions that a pattern can be established.
- It may be necessary to do an in-depth investigation of an individual collision, either as part of a safety evaluation or in preparation for litigation. See Chapter XIII for more information.
- NTSB frequently carries out in-depth studies of certain collisions or of a number of collisions that fit a certain category. NTSB's findings and recommendations may be useful at the individual crossing level or as input to a grade crossing improvement program.
- Traditional collision study methods may be applicable to vehicle-vehicle collisions that are associated with the physical characteristics or the operation of a highway-rail grade crossing.

4. Traffic Study

Important considerations when studying traffic flow and operations at a highway-rail grade crossing are traffic volumes (daily and peak hour); speeds; the mix of vehicle types; intersecting volumes and turning movements at intersections near the crossing; the capacity of the road; delays; and the formation of any traffic queues. These should be reviewed in light of current conditions and how they might be affected by changes at the crossing.

66 Perkins, Stuart R. *GMR Traffic Conflicts Technique Procedures Manual*. Research Laboratories, General Motors Corporation, Warren, Michigan, August 11, 1969.
67 *Railroad Safety Statistics 2004 Annual Report*. Washington, DC: U.S. DOT, FRA, November 2005.

Particular concerns are routing and access for emergency vehicles and the use of the crossing by special vehicles such as low clearance vehicles, buses, and trucks transporting hazardous materials.

If a crossing consolidation is contemplated, the effects on traffic circulation and the impact on the operation of adjacent intersections should be considered. Frequently, the consolidation of crossings also leads to the consolidation of traffic on other facilities and may permit the construction of a traffic signal at a nearby intersection or other improvements that could not be justified otherwise.

The traffic study should also consider the impacts of crossing operations on the community. Considerations include frequency and length of train operations, pedestrian and bicycle access, and the need for crossings to provide adequate access to schools and services.

Standard data collection procedures can be found in several sources, including the *Highway Safety Engineering Studies Procedural Guide* or the *Manual of Transportation Engineering Studies* from the Institute of Transportation Engineers.[68, 69]

5. Near-Hit Reports

Some railroads operate a program under which train crews report "near hits" with or violations by highway vehicles at crossings. These reports can be a valuable source of information regarding problem crossings and will also contain data regarding vehicle ownerships and types, time of day, and other contributing factors.

Where the vehicle can be positively identified, the reports are frequently turned over to the property protection department of the railroad (railroad police) for follow-up. This is particularly true in the case of documented violations by drivers for commercial carriers or for transit and school bus operators.

6. Enforcement Study

An enforcement study is directed at providing an objective measurement of the frequency of violations of traffic control devices and traffic laws. Hidden observers or cameras are used to observe the location or condition under study. Data collected will include total traffic volume, total vehicles encountering the situation under study, and total observed violations.

68 *Highway Safety Engineering Studies Procedural Guide*. Washington, DC: U.S. DOT, FHWA, November 1991.
69 *Manual of Transportation Engineering Studies*. Washington, DC: Institute of Transportation Engineers, 1994.

The enforcement study must be carried out so that traffic operations and driver behavior are not affected. If an actual law enforcement officer or police car appears on the scene, the study should be interrupted or terminated. The measurements obtained may be used as a basis for later enforcement campaigns and may also be used to justify improvements in traffic control devices, such as the installation of constant warning time devices to improve the credibility of crossing signals.

Various types of specialized photographic equipment are available for conducting enforcement studies or for actual photographic enforcement of traffic laws. Photographic enforcement has been used successfully at grade crossings and along at least one light-rail transit corridor.[70]

D. Systems Approach

The procedures for evaluating highway-rail grade crossings are generally based upon the physical and operational characteristics of individual crossings. A typical crossing safety program consists of a number of individual crossing projects. Funding for crossing safety is approved on the basis of the requirements of these individual projects. Therefore, crossing evaluation, programming, and construction follow traditional highway project implementation procedures.

The concept of using the systems approach to highway-rail grade crossing improvements was enhanced when crossings off the federal-aid system were made eligible for federally funded programs. Because all public crossings are now eligible for improvement with federal funds, the systems approach provides a comprehensive method for addressing safety and operations at crossings.

The systems approach considers the highway-rail grade crossing a part or a component of a larger transportation system. For this purpose, the transportation system is defined as a land surface system consisting of both highway and railroad facilities. The intersection of these two transportation modes affects both safety and operations of the entire system. The objective of the systems approach for crossings is to improve both safety and operations of the total system or segments of the system.

70 *Photographic Enforcement of Traffic Laws*. Washington, DC: National Cooperative Highway Research Program Synthesis of Practice 219, 1995.

The systems approach may be applied to a segment of the rail component of the system. For example, to improve operating efficiency and safety over a specified segment of a rail line, all crossings would be considered in the evaluation. Thus, the systems approach is often called the corridor approach.

The systems approach may be applied to an urban area, city, or community. In this case, all public crossings within the jurisdiction of a public agency are evaluated and programmed for improvements. The desired outcome is a combination of engineering improvements and closures such that both safety and operations are highly improved.

Assume that a segment of rail line is to be upgraded for unit train operations or high-speed passenger service. This type of change in rail operations would provide an ideal opportunity for the application of the systems approach. The rail line may be upgraded by track and signal improvements for train operations that might cause a need for adjustments in train detection circuits of active traffic control devices. Also, modifications of train operations and speeds may require the installation of active traffic control devices at selected crossings.

A systems approach developed for crossings in a specified community or political subdivision allows for a comprehensive analysis of highway traffic operations. Thus, unnecessary crossings can be closed, and improvements can be made at other crossings. This approach enhances the acceptability of crossing closures by local officials and citizens.

Initially, all crossings in the system, both public and private, should be identified and classified by jurisdictional responsibility (for example, city, county, and state for public crossings; parties to the agreement for private crossings). Information should be gathered on highway traffic patterns, train operations, emergency access needs, land uses, and growth trends. Inventory records for the crossings should be updated to reflect current operational and physical characteristics. A diagnostic team consisting of representatives from all public agencies having jurisdiction over the identified crossings and the railroads operating over the crossings should make an on-site assessment of each crossing as described in the previous section. The diagnostic team's recommendations should consider, among other things, crossing closure, installation of active traffic control devices, upgrading existing active devices, elimination by grade separation, surface improvements, and improvements in train detection circuits. In addition, modification of train operations near and at each crossing, removal of sight obstructions, rerouting of special vehicles and emergency vehicles, and railroad relocation should be considered.

Federal, state, and local crossing funding programs should be reviewed to identify the eligibility of each crossing improvement for public funding. Other funding sources include railroads, urban renewal funds, land development funds, and other public or private funding sources.

There are several advantages of the systems approach. A group of crossings may be improved more efficiently through the procurement of materials and equipment in quantity, thus reducing product procurement and transportation costs. Usually, only one agreement between the state, local jurisdiction, and railroad is necessary for all of the improvements. Train detection circuits may be designed as a part of the total railroad signal system rather than custom designed for each individual crossing. Electronic components, relay houses, and signal transmission equipment may be more efficiently utilized. Labor costs may be significantly reduced. Travel time of construction crews may be reduced when projects are in close proximity to each other.

Railroads benefit from the application of the systems approach in several ways. Train speeds may be increased due to safety improvements at crossings. Maintenance costs may be reduced if a sufficient number of crossings are closed. Other improvements may enhance the efficiency of rail operations.

Safety improvements are an obvious benefit to the public. Other benefits include reduced vehicular delays and better access for emergency vehicles.

One impediment to the systems approach is that most federal and state crossing safety improvement programs provide funding for safety improvements only. Also, safety improvement projects may be limited to crossings that rank high on a priority schedule. Another impediment is the involvement of multiple jurisdictions.

FHWA has endorsed the systems approach and its resultant identification of low-cost improvements to crossing safety and operations. FHWA sponsored a demonstration project that utilized the systems approach to improve crossings along a rail corridor in Illinois. To eliminate the need for project agreements with each local agency, the Illinois Commerce Commission issued a single order covering the work to be performed at nine locations. This accelerated the project and reduced labor-intensive work. FHWA and the Illinois Department of Transportation agreed that minimal plan submittals would be required of local agencies, and local agencies agreed to perform the necessary work at mutually agreed-upon lump sum prices under the supervision of Illinois Department of Transportation district representatives.

Improvements made as part of the demonstration project in Illinois included the following:

- Removal of vegetation.
- Pavement widening.
- Reconstruction of approaches.
- Installation of 12-inch lenses in crossing signals.
- Relocation of train loading areas.
- Closure of crossings.
- Removal of switch track.
- Installation of traffic control signs pertinent to crossing geometries.

The Florida Department of Transportation and other states have adopted policies incorporating the systems approach as part of their crossing safety improvement programs. The Florida Department of Transportation selects track segments on the basis of the following conditions:

- Abnormally high percentage of crossings with passive traffic control devices only.
- Freight trains carrying hazardous material in an environment that presents an unacceptable risk of a catastrophic event.
- Passenger train routes.
- Plans for increased rail traffic, especially commuter trains.

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) has used the systems approach often in recent years. Examples of these projects are the Sealed Corridor Program and traffic separation studies.

In the Sealed Corridor Program, NCDOT installed devices such as four-quadrant gates, longer gate arms, median separators, and new signs and pavement markings at every public crossing along the entire railway line between Charlotte and Greensboro, North Carolina. The program is planned to eventually cover the entire corridor between Charlotte and Raleigh, North Carolina. The entire corridor contains 172 public and 43 private railroad crossings.

In traffic separation studies, the NCDOT Rail Division works with communities to study how best to separate railroad and highway traffic. Engineers develop a comprehensive traffic separation study to determine which public crossings need improvements and which need to be closed. During the study phase, the engineering consultant collects traffic data for the public rail crossings in the study area. The consultants also take into account the economic impact of the potential closings.

A draft of the consultants' recommendations is submitted to the Rail Division and the public for review and comment. The recommendations are prioritized to include near-term, mid-term, and long-term improvements. Public hearings are scheduled in each community to give residents a chance to voice opinions about the proposed recommendations. The forums also allow NCDOT to discuss the benefits of enhanced crossing safety.

In the implementation phase, NCDOT officials identify funding for the proposed enhancements (typically, 90 percent is federal funds with a 10-percent local match). The freight railroads sometimes provide additional resources.

Additional information on these and other NCDOT programs can be found on the NCDOT Safety Initiatives Website.[71]

E. References

Box, Paul C. and J.C. Oppenlander. *Manual of Traffic Engineering Studies*. Washington, DC: Institute of Transportation Engineers, 1976.

Code of Federal Regulations, Title 49, Washington, DC: Government Printing Office, published annually.

Farr, E.H. and J.S. Ritz. *Accident Severity Prediction Formula for Rail-Highway Crossings.* Washington, DC: Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), Federal Railroad Administration (FRA), Report FHWA-RD-83/092, July 1983.

Federal-Aid Policy Guide. Washington, DC: FHWA, updated periodically.

Federal Highway Administration Survey of Region and Division Offices, unpublished, 1984.

71 North Carolina Department of Transportation Safety Initiatives Website (www.bytrain.org/Safety/default.html).

Goodell-Grivas, Inc. *Highway Safety Engineering Studies: Procedural Guide*. Washington, DC: FHWA, FHWA-TS-81220, June 1981.

Hitz, John and Mary Cross. *Rail-Highway Crossing Resource Allocation Procedure User's Guide*. Washington, DC: FHWA and FRA, Report FHWA-IP-82-7, December 1982.

Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, 2003 Edition. Washington, DC: FHWA, 2003.

A Policy on Geometric Design of Highway and Streets. Washington, DC: American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, 1984.

Post, T.J., G.J. Alexander, and H. Lunenfeld. *A User's Guide to Positive Guidance, Second Edition.* Washington, DC: FHWA, Report FHWA-TO-81-1, December 1981.

Railroad/Highway Grade Crossing Accidents Involving Trucks Transporting Bulk Hazardous Materials, A Special Study. Washington, DC: National Transportation Safety Board, Report NTSB-RZM-81-2, September 1981.

Schoppert, David W. and Dan W. Hoyt. *Factors Influencing Safety at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings.* Washington, DC: Highway Research Board, National Cooperative Highway Research Program Report 50, 1968.

Traffic Control Devices Handbook. Washington, DC: FHWA, 1983.

Update Manual: National Railroad Highway Crossing Inventory. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, 1976.

Identification of Alternatives

IV

Previous chapters presented methodologies for selecting and analyzing potentially hazardous highway-rail grade crossings. In this chapter, existing laws, rules, regulations, and policies are presented and alternative safety and operational improvements are discussed. These alternatives are presented by type: crossing elimination; installation of passive traffic control devices; installation of active traffic control devices; site improvements; crossing surface improvements; and removal of grade separations. From information contained in this chapter, the highway engineer should select several alternative improvement proposals for any particular crossing being studied. The "do-nothing" alternative should also be considered a proposal. Procedures for selecting among the various alternatives are presented in Chapter V, Selection of Alternatives.

A. Existing Laws, Rules, Regulations, and Policies

Current Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) regulations specifically prohibit at-grade intersections on highways with full access control (23 CFR Section 625 (4)). Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) rail safety regulations require that crossings be separated or closed where trains operate at speeds above 125 miles per hour (mph) (49 CFR 213.347(a)). Additionally, if train operation is projected at FRA track class 7 (111–125 mph), an application must be made to FRA for approval of the type of warning/barrier system. The regulation does not specify the type of system but allows the petitioner to propose a suitable system for FRA review.

In 1998, FRA issued an Order of Particular Applicability for high-speed rail service on the Northeast Corridor. In the order, FRA set a maximum operating speed of 80 mph over any highway-rail crossing where only conventional warning systems are in place and a maximum operating speed of 95 mph where four-quadrant gates and presence detection are provided and tied into the signal system. Grade crossings are prohibited on the Northeast Corridor if maximum operating speeds exceed 95 mph. Current statutory, regulatory, and federal policy requirements are summarized in Table 33.

Table 33. Federal Laws, Rules, Regulations, and Policies

	Active	Warning/ barrier with FRA approval	Grade separate or close
Controlled access highways	Not allowed	Not allowed	Required
High-speed rail	> 79 mph	111–125 mph	> 125 mph

** Note: 1 mph = 1.61 kilometers per hour*

Source: Guidance on Traffic Control Devices at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings. *Washington, DC: Federal Highway Administration, Highway/Rail Grade Crossing Technical Working Group, November 2002.*

Not unlike the system specification that all highway-rail crossings on full control access highways be grade separated, it is only logical that certain rail systems should have similar status. In 1994, FRA defined a core railroad system of approximately 128,800 kilometers (80,000 miles) known as Principal Railroad Lines (PRLs). These lines have one or more of the following attributes: Amtrak service, defense essential, or annual freight volume exceeding 20 million gross tons. This core network was described in the U.S. Department of Transportation's (U.S. DOT) 1994 Action Plan to improve highway-rail grade crossing safety. The plan set forth a long-term goal of eliminating (grade separating or realigning) intersections of PRLs and highway routes on the National Highway System—defined as "an interconnected system of principal arterial routes to serve major population centers, intermodal transportation facilities and other major travel destinations; meet national defense requirements; and serve interstate and interregional travel."[72]

B. Elimination

The first alternative that should always be considered for a highway-rail at-grade crossing is elimination. Elimination can be accomplished by grade separating the crossing, closing the crossing to highway traffic, or closing the crossing to railroad traffic through the abandonment or relocation of the rail line. Elimination of a crossing provides the highest level of crossing safety because the point of intersection between highway and railroad is removed. However, the effects of elimination on highway and railroad operations may be beneficial or adverse. The benefits of the elimination alternative are primarily safety and, perhaps, operational—offset by construction and operational costs.

Decisions regarding whether the crossing should be eliminated or otherwise improved through the installation of traffic control devices or site or surface improvements depend upon safety, operational, and cost considerations. However, the Federal-Aid Policy Guide (FAPG) does specify that "all crossings of railroads and highways at grade shall be eliminated where there is full control of access on the highway (a freeway) regardless of the volume of railroad or highway traffic."[73]

The major benefits of crossing elimination include reductions in collisions, highway vehicle delay, rail traffic delay, and maintenance costs of crossing surfaces and traffic control devices.

Safety considerations include both train-involved collisions and non-train-involved collisions. Under the Federal Motor Carrier Safety regulations, all vehicles transporting passengers and trucks carrying many types of hazardous materials must stop prior to crossing tracks at a highway-rail grade crossing (49 CFR 392.10). In the event that following vehicles do not anticipate such stops and/or fail to maintain safe stopping distance, collisions may result. These conditions may be alleviated to some extent where the vehicles required to stop have a special lane at the crossing for such purpose. In addition, the presence of the crossing itself may cause non-train collisions. For example, when stopping suddenly to avoid a collision with an oncoming train, a driver may lose control of the vehicle and collide with a roadside object. Thus, these types of collisions would be avoided if an at-grade crossing were eliminated.

Four types of delay are imposed on highway traffic by crossings:

- Trains occupying crossings—Highway traffic should slow down to look for trains, particularly at crossings with passive traffic control devices. Vehicles must stop and wait for a train to clear a crossing. Furthermore, there may be some delay to vehicles that arrive at a crossing before vehicles that were delayed by a train have cleared the crossing.
- Special vehicles—Certain vehicles may be required to stop at all crossings. These include other commercial buses, passenger-carrying vehicles, and vehicles carrying hazardous materials. In addition to the delay incurred by these special vehicles, their stopping may also impose delay on following vehicles.
- Crossing surface—In other words, if the surface can be traversed at only 15 mph, the time needed for a vehicle to slow down and cross should be taken into account.
- Presence of crossing—This delay occurs regardless of whether a train is approaching or occupying the crossing. Motorists usually slow down in advance of crossings so that they can stop safely if a train is approaching. This is a required safe driving practice in conformance with the Uniform Vehicle Code, which states "…vehicles must stop within 15 to 50 feet from the crossing when a train is in such proximity so as to constitute an immediate hazard."[74] Therefore, the existence of a crossing may cause some delays to motorists who slow to look for a train.

Another benefit of crossing elimination is the alleviation of maintenance costs of surfaces and traffic control devices. As discussed in a later chapter on maintenance, these costs can be quite substantial for both highway agencies and railroads.

72 *Guidance on Traffic Control Devices at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings.* Washington, DC: Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), Highway/Rail Grade Crossing Technical Working Group, November 2002.

73 *Federal-Aid Policy Guide.* 646.214(c), Washington, DC: FHWA.

74 *Uniform Vehicle Code and Model Traffic Ordinance*. National Committee on Uniform Traffic Laws and Ordinances, Evanston, Illinois, 1961, and Supplement, 1984.

Costs of eliminating crossings depend on whether the crossing is merely closed to highway traffic, a grade separation is constructed, or the highway or railroad is relocated. These costs are discussed along with other considerations for each type of elimination alternative.

C. Grade Separation

The decision to grade separate a highway-rail crossing is primarily a matter of economics. Investment in a grade-separation structure is long-term and impacts many users. Such decisions should be based on long-term, fully allocated life-cycle costs, including both highway and railroad user costs, rather than on initial construction costs. Such analysis should consider the following:

- Eliminating train/vehicle collisions (including the resultant property damage and medical costs and liability).
- Savings in highway-rail grade crossing surface and crossing signal installation and maintenance costs.
- Driver delay cost savings.
- Costs associated with providing increased highway storage capacity (to accommodate traffic backed up by a train).
- Fuel and pollution mitigation cost savings (from idling queued vehicles).
- Effects of any "spillover" congestion on the rest of the roadway system.
- Benefits of improved emergency access.
- Potential for closing one or more additional adjacent crossings.
- Possible train derailment costs.

Specific recommendations for grade separation are contained in the FHWA Technical Working Group report in Chapter V.

A recently released report entitled *Grade Separations—When Do We Separate* provides a stepwise procedure for evaluating the grade-separation decision.[75] The report also contains a rough screening method based on train and roadway vehicular volumes. However, as pointed out in the report, the screening method should be used with caution and should be calibrated for values appropriate for the particular jurisdiction.

75 Nichelson, Jr. , G. Rex and George L. Reed. *Grade Separations—When Do We Separate*. 1999 Highway-Rail Grade Crossing Conference. Texas Transportation Institute (TTI), College Station, Texas, October 17–19, 1999 (www.tti.edu or www.tamu.edu).

Recent publications include a methodology reflecting safety and economic factors applied in Israel;[76] a grade-separation policy for light-rail train crossings with specific highway operational, safety, and rail transit operational criteria adopted by the Los Angeles Metropolitan Transportation Authority;[77] a methodology applied in central Arkansas that considered use of seven quantitative factors: noise, community cohesion, delay, accessibility, connectivity, geographic distribution, and safety;[78] and a methodology by Nichelson and Reed presented at the 2001 National Highway-Rail Grade Crossing Safety Conference.[79]

D. Highway and Railroad Relocation

Other alternatives to highway-rail grade crossing problems are relocation of the highway or railroad or railroad consolidation. These alternatives provide a solution to other railroad impacts on communities; however, the costs associated with relocation or consolidation can be quite high.

Railroads provide advantages and disadvantages to communities. They generate employment opportunities for local citizens, provide transportation services to local industries and businesses, and are a source of tax revenue to government agencies. The presence of railroads in communities can impose some disadvantages, such as vehicular delay and safety concerns at highway-rail grade crossings. In addition, the presence of railroads may impose noise and other environmental concerns upon the community. Railroad relocation to the outer limits of the community may be a viable alternative for alleviating these concerns while retaining the advantages of having railroad service. Relocation generally involves the complete rebuilding of railroad facilities. This not only requires track construction but also acquisition of right of

76 Gitelman, Victoria, A. Shalom Hakkert, Etti Doveh, and Ayala Cohen. "Screening Tools for Considering Grade Separation at Rail-Highway Crossings." *Journal of Transportation Engineering* (January 2006).
77 Ogden, Brent D. "Los Angeles Metropolitan Transportation Authority Grade Crossing Policy: Reducing Uncertainty And Defining Scope And Cost For Light Rail Transit/Roadway Crossings." Proceedings, American Public Transportation Association Light Rail Conference, Miami, Florida, 2004.
78 Schrader, M.H. and J.R. Hoffpauer. "Methodology For Evaluating Highway-Railway Grade Separations." *Transportation Research Record*, No. 1754, Traffic Control Devices, Visibility, and Rail-Highway Grade Crossings, 2001.
79 TransTech Group, Inc., G. Rex Nichelson, and George Reed. "A Procedure for the Provision of Highway-Railroad Grade Separations." 2001 National Highway-Rail Grade Crossing Safety Conference sponsored by TTI, College Station, Texas, April 2001.

way and construction of drainage structures, signals, communications, crossings and separations, station facilities, and utilities.

In some cases, consolidation of railroad lines into common corridors or joint operations over the same trackage may allow for the removal of some trackage through a community. Railroad consolidation may provide benefits similar to those of railroad relocation and, possibly, at lower costs.

Benefits of railroad relocation in addition to those associated with crossing safety and operations include: improved environment resulting from decreased noise and air pollution; improved land use and appearance; and improved railroad efficiency. Railroad relocation and consolidation may also provide for the elimination of obstructions to emergency vehicles and the safer movement of hazardous materials. Collectively, the tangible and intangible benefits may justify the relocation or consolidation of railroad facilities; any one of the benefits alone might not provide sufficient justification for the expense.

Many factors must be considered in planning for railroad relocation. The new location should provide good alignment, minimum grades, and adequate drainage. Sufficient right of way should be available to provide the necessary horizontal clearances, additional rail facilities as service grows, and a buffer for abating noise and vibrations. The number of crossings should be minimized.

The railroad corridor can be further isolated from residential and commercial activity by zoning the property adjacent to the railroad as light and heavy industrial. Businesses and industry desiring rail service can locate in this area.

To accomplish a rail relocation or consolidation project, a partnership is required among the federal government (if federal funds are involved), state and local government agencies, the railroad, and the community. Although the purpose of the project may be only to eliminate physical conflicts between the highway user and the railroad, the partnership developed for this project provides an atmosphere of cooperative working relationships that continues into the future.

Highway relocations are sometimes accomplished to provide improved highway traffic flow around communities and other developed areas. Planning for highway relocations should consider routes that would eliminate at-grade crossings by avoiding the need for access over railroad trackage or by providing grade separations.

E. Closure

Closure of a highway-rail grade crossing to highway traffic should always be considered as an alternative. Numerous crossings were built when railroads first began operating. Safety was not a serious concern because horse-drawn carriages could easily stop and train speeds were low.

Closure of at-grade crossings is normally accomplished by closing the highway. The number of crossings needed to carry highway traffic over a railroad in a community is influenced by many characteristics of the community itself. A study of highway traffic flow should be conducted to determine origin and destination points and needed highway capacity. Thus, optimum routes over railroads can be determined. Highway operation over several crossings may be consolidated to move over a nearby crossing with flashing lights and gates or over a nearby grade separation. Alternative routes should be within a reasonable travel time and distance from a closed crossing. The alternate routes should have sufficient capacity to accommodate the diverted traffic safely and efficiently.

Eliminating redundant and unneeded crossings should be a high priority. Barring highway or railroad system requirements that require crossing elimination, the decision to close or consolidate crossings requires balancing public necessity, convenience, and safety. The crossing closure decision should be based on economics—comparing the cost of retaining the crossing (maintenance, collisions, and cost to improve the crossing to an acceptable level if it remains, etc.) against the cost (if any) of providing alternate access and any adverse travel costs incurred by users having to cross at some other location. Because this can be a local political and emotional issue, the economics of the situation cannot be ignored. This subject is addressed in a 1994 joint FRA/FHWA publication entitled *Highway-Railroad Grade Crossings: A Guide To Crossing Consolidation and Closure* and a March 1995 publication of the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), *Highway-Rail Crossing Elimination and Consolidation.*

Whenever a crossing is closed, it is important to consider whether the diversion of highway traffic may be sufficient to change the type or level of traffic control needed at other crossings. The surrounding street system should be examined to assess the effects of diverted traffic. Often, coupling a closure with the installation of improved or upgraded traffic control devices at one or more adjacent crossings can be an effective means of mitigating local political resistance to the closure.[80]

There are several stumbling blocks to successful closure, such as negative community attitudes, funding problems, and the lack of forceful state laws authorizing closure or the reluctant utilization of state laws that permit closure.

Legislation that authorizes a state agency to close crossings greatly facilitates the implementation of closures. These state agencies should utilize their authority to close crossings whenever possible. Often, a state agency can accomplish closure where local efforts fail due to citizen biases and fear of losing access across the railroad. Local opposition sometimes may be overcome through emphasizing the benefits resulting from closure, such as improved traffic flow and safety as traffic is redirected to grade separations or crossings with active traffic control devices. Railroads often support closure not only because of safety concerns but also because maintenance costs associated with the crossing are eliminated. A list of who is responsible for closing public crossings in each state is shown in Table 34. Appendix H presents a more detailed state-by-state summary of the procedures for grade crossing elimination.

Achieving consensus among state transportation divisions, boards, review committees, railroads, municipalities, and the public is integral to the closure process. Closure criteria vary by locality but typically include train and roadway traffic volume, speed of trains, number of tracks, material being carried, crossing location, visibility, distance to traffic signals, and number of crashes. More than four crossings per mile with fewer than 2,000 vehicles per day and more than two trains per day are prime candidates for closure.[81]

To assist in the identification of crossings that may be closed, the systems approach might be utilized, as discussed in Chapter III. With this method, several crossings in a community or rail corridor are improved by the installation of traffic control devices; other crossings are closed. This is accomplished following a study of traffic flows in the area to assure continuing access across the railroad. Traffic flows are sometimes improved by the installation of more sophisticated traffic control systems at the remaining crossings and, perhaps, the construction of a grade separation at one of the remaining crossings.

Table 34. Responsibility for Closing Public Crossings

State agency	Regulatory commission	Local jurisdiction	No code or authority specifically mentioned
Alabama*	Arizona	Alabama*	Alaska
Delaware	Arkansas	Illinois	Hawaii
District of Columbia	California	Iowa*	New Jersey
Florida	Colorado	Louisiana*	New Mexico
Georgia	Connecticut	Nebraska	
Idaho	Kansas*	Ohio	
Indiana	Minnesota	Texas*	
Iowa*	Mississippi		
Kansas*	Montana		
Kentucky	Nevada		
Louisiana*	New Hampshire		
Maine	New York		
Maryland	North Dakota		
Massachusetts	Oklahoma		
Michigan	Pennsylvania		
Missouri	Rhode Island		
Nebraska	South Carolina		
North Carolina	Tennessee*		
Oregon	Texas*		
South Dakota	Vermont		
Tennessee*	Virginia		
Utah	Washington		
Wisconsin	West Virginia		
	Wyoming		

** Shares responsibility with other state organization.*

Source: From Transportation Research Board 82nd Annual Meeting Compendium of Papers CD-ROM, January 12–16, 2003, Transportation Research Board of the National Academies, Washington, DC. Reprinted with permission.

Another important matter to consider in connection with crossing closure is access over the railroad by emergency vehicles, ambulances, fire trucks, and police. Crossings frequently utilized by emergency vehicles should not be closed. On the contrary, these crossings should be candidates for grade separations or the installation of active traffic control devices. Specific criteria to identify crossings that should be closed are difficult to establish because of the numerous and various factors that should be considered. The *Traffic Control Devices Handbook* suggests criteria that may be used for crossing closure. It is important that these criteria not be used without professional, objective, engineering, and economic assessment of the positive and negative impacts of crossing closures.

80 *Guidance on Traffic Control Devices at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings.* Washington, DC: FHWA, Highway/Rail Grade Crossing Technical Working Group, November 2002.
81 Carroll, Anya A. and Judith D. Warren."Closure of U.S. Highway Grade Crossings: A Status Report." Washington, DC: Transportation Research Board 82nd Annual Meeting Compendium of Papers CD-ROM, January 12-16, 2003.

Criteria for crossings on branch lines include:

- Less than 2,000 average daily traffic (ADT).
- More than two trains per day.
- Alternate crossing within 0.25 mile that has less than 5,000 ADT if two lanes or less than 15,000 ADT if four lanes.

Criteria for crossings on spur tracks include:

- Less than 2,000 ADT.
- More than 15 trains per day.
- Alternate crossing within 0.25 mile that has less than 5,000 ADT if two lanes or less than 15,000 ADT if four lanes.

Criteria for crossing on mainline:

- Any mainline section with more than five crossings within a 1-mile segment.

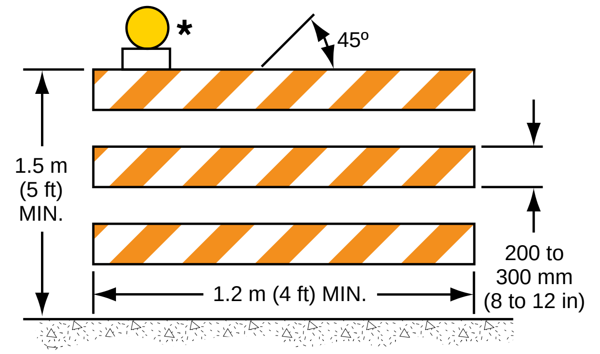
The guidance document developed by the U.S. DOT Technical Working Group provides specific criteria for screening of crossings for closure applicable to mainline trackage (see Chapter V). When a crossing is permanently closed to highway traffic, the existing crossing should be obliterated by removing the crossing surface pavement markings and all traffic control devices both at the crossing and approaching the crossing.

Generally, the railroad is responsible for removing the crossing surface and traffic control devices located at the crossing, such as the crossbuck sign, flashing light signals, and gates.

The highway authority is responsible for removing traffic control devices in advance of and approaching the crossing, such as the advance warning signs and pavement markings. Nearby highway traffic signals that are interconnected with crossing signals located at the closed crossing should have their phasing and timing readjusted.

The highway authority is also responsible to alert motorists that the crossing roadway is now closed. A Type III barricade, shown in Figure 10, may be erected. If used, this barricade shall meet the design criteria of Section 6F.63 of the *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices* (MUTCD), except the colors of the stripes shall be reflectorized white and reflectorized red. Characteristics of a Type III barricade are provided in Figure 10.

Figure 10. Type III Barricade*



** Rail stripe widths shall be 150 millimeters (mm) (6 inches (in.)), except that 100-mm (4-in.) wide stripes may be used if rail lengths are less than 900 mm (36 in.). The sides of barricades facing traffic shall have retroreflective rail faces.*

Note: If barricades are used to channelize pedestrians, there shall be continuous detectable bottom and top rails with no gaps between individual barricades to be detectable to users of long canes. The bottom of the bottom rail shall be no higher than 150 mm (6 in.) above the ground surface. The top of the top rail shall be no lower than 900 mm (36 in.) above the ground surface.

Source: Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, 2003 Edition. *Washington, DC: Federal Highway Administration, 2003.*

Warning and regulatory signing in accordance with MUTCD should be installed to alert motorists that the crossing roadway is now closed. These signs include the "Road Closed" sign (R11-2), "Local Traffic Only" sign (R11-3, R11-4), and appropriate advance warning signs as applicable to the specific crossing.

Consideration should also be given to advising motorists of alternate routes across the railroad. If trucks use the crossing being closed, they should be given advance information about the closure at points where they can conveniently alter their route.

1. Closure Programs

One grade crossing closure initiative was established by the Burlington Northern and Santa Fe Railway Company (BNSF) in 2000. This initiative is part of BNSF's grade crossing safety program, which has the goal of reducing grade crossing collisions, injuries, and fatalities. The grade crossing safety program also includes community education, enhanced crossing technology, crossing resurfacing, vegetation control, installation of warning devices, and track and signal inspection and maintenance. In March 2006, BNSF closed its 3,000th highway-rail grade crossing since the beginning of its grade crossing closure initiative. By eliminating unnecessary and redundant crossings, BNSF has made an important contribution to community safety while also improving the efficiency and safety of its rail operation. There are three key elements of BNSF's grade crossing closure initiative:

- A closure team was assembled, bringing together field safety and the public projects group in engineering.
- Closure candidates were identified by division engineering and transportation personnel.
- A closure database was developed to track progress.

Another example of a closure program is the effort begun by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) in 1993. North Carolina recorded its 100th crossing closure in 2004.[82] NCDOT criteria consider:

- Crossings within one-quarter-mile of one another that are part of the same highway or street network.
- Crossings where vehicular traffic can be safely and efficiently redirected to an adjacent crossing.
- Crossings where a high number of crashes have occurred.
- Crossings with reduced sight distance because of the angle of the intersection, curve of the track, trees, undergrowth, or man-made obstructions.
- Adjacent crossings where one is replaced with a bridge or upgraded with new signaling devices.
- Several adjacent crossings when a new one is being built.
- Complex crossings where it is difficult to provide adequate warning devices or that have severe operating problems, such as multiple tracks, extensive railroad-switching operations, or long periods of blocked crossings.
- Private crossings for which no responsible owner can be identified.
- Private crossings where the owner is unable or unwilling to fund improvements and where alternate access to the other side of the tracks is reasonably available.

82 *Consolidating Railroad Crossings: On Track for Safety in North Carolina*. Rail Division, Engineering and Safety Branch, North Carolina Department of Transportation, 2000 (www.dot.state.nc.us/).

NCDOT considers the following factors in deciding whether to close or improve a crossing:

- Collision history.
- Vehicle and train traffic (present and projected).
- Type of roadway (thoroughfare, collector, local access, truck route, school bus route, or designated emergency route).
- Economic impact of closing the crossing.
- Alternative roadway access.
- Type of property being served (residential, commercial, or industrial).
- Potential for bridging by overpass or underpass.
- Need for enhanced warning devices (four-quadrant gates, longer arm gates, or median barriers).
- Feasibility for roadway improvements.
- Crossing condition (geometry, sight distance, and crossing surface).
- Available federal, state, and/or local funding.

Closure implementation strategies used by NCDOT include:

- Constructing a connector road or improving roadways along alternate routes to direct traffic to an adjacent crossing.
- Dead-ending affected streets and rerouting traffic, creating cul-de-sacs.
- Constructing bridges.
- Relocating or consolidating railroad operations.

2. Crossing Consolidation and Safety Programs

A highly effective approach to improving safety involves the development of a program of treatments, including safety improvements, grade separations, and crossing closures, to eliminate significant numbers of crossings within a specified section of rail line while improving those that remain at grade. Both FRA and AASHTO have provided guidelines for crossing consolidation. State departments of transportation, road authorities, and local governments may choose to develop their own criteria for closures based on local conditions. Whatever the case, a specific criterion or approach should be used to avoid arbitrarily selecting crossings for closure. Examples include the previously noted NCDOT consolidation effort as well as the Alameda Corridor–East project in southern California, which was developed as a result of a grade crossing corridor study.[83]

83 *San Gabriel Valley Grade Crossings Study*, San Gabriel Valley Council of Governments, Korve Engineering, Inc., January 1997.

To improve crossing safety and provide a comprehensive approach to crossing consolidation, the traffic separation study approach is a worthwhile option. As part of a comprehensive evaluation of traffic patterns and road usage for an entire municipality or region, traffic separation studies determine the need for improvements and/or elimination of public highway-rail grade crossings based on specific criteria. Traffic separation studies progress in three phases: preliminary planning, study, and implementation.

Crossing information is collected at all public crossings in the municipality. Evaluation criteria include collision history; current and projected vehicular and train traffic; crossing condition; school bus and emergency routes; types of traffic control devices; feasibility for improvements; and economic impact of crossing closures. After discussions with the local road authority, railroad, state department of transportation, municipal staff, and local officials, these recommendations may be modified. Reaching a consensus is essential prior to scheduling presentations to governing bodies and citizens.

Recommendations resulting from a traffic separation study may include installation of flashing lights and gates; enhanced devices such as four-quadrant gates and longer gate arms; installation of concrete or rubber crossings; median barrier installation; pavement markings; roadway approach modifications; crossing or roadway realignments; crossing closures and/or relocation of existing crossings to safer locations; connector roads; and feasibility studies to evaluate potential grade-separation locations.

A key element of a traffic separation study is the inclusion of a public involvement element, including crossing safety workshops and public hearings. The goal of these forums is to exchange information and convey the community benefits of enhanced crossing safety, including the potential consequences to neighborhoods of train derailments containing hazardous materials resulting from crossing collisions. Equating rail crossings to highway interchanges, something the average citizen can relate to, greatly assists in reinforcing the need for eliminating low-volume and/or redundant crossings.[84]

84 *Guidance on Traffic Control Devices at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings.* Washington, DC: FHWA, Highway/Rail Grade Crossing Technical Working Group, November 2002.

F. Abandoned Crossings

Highway-rail grade crossings on abandoned railroad lines present a different kind of safety and operational problem. Motorists who consistently drive over crossings that are not maintained but have traffic control devices and at which they never see a train may develop a careless attitude and not take appropriate caution. Motorist may maintain this attitude and behavior at crossings that have not been abandoned, perhaps resulting in a collision with a train. Thus, credibility of crossing traffic control devices may be reduced, not only for the abandoned crossing but for other crossings as well.

Operational problems exist for abandoned crossings where existing traffic control devices and/or tracks for the crossing have not been removed. A careful motorist will slow down in advance of every crossing, especially those with passive traffic control devices. If the track has been abandoned, unnecessary delays result, particularly for special vehicles required by federal and state laws to stop in advance of every crossing. These special vehicles include school buses, vehicles carrying passengers for hire, and vehicles transporting hazardous materials. In addition, these vehicles may be involved in vehicle-vehicle collisions because other motorists might not expect drivers of these vehicles to stop.

The desirable action for abandoned crossings is to remove all traffic control devices related to the crossing and remove or pave over the tracks. The difficulty is in identifying abandoned railroad lines. For example, a railroad may discontinue service over a line or a track with the possibility that another railroad, particularly a short-line railroad, may later purchase or lease the line to resume that service. These railroad lines are called inactive lines and, obviously, removing or paving over the track will add substantial cost in reactivating the service.

Another type of inactive rail line is one with seasonal service. For example, rail lines that serve grain elevators may only have trains during harvest season. The lack of use during the rest of the year may cause the same safety and operational problems described earlier.

The first step in addressing the problem of crossings on abandoned rail lines is to obtain information from the Surface Transportation Board (STB) or a state regulatory commission. Railroads are required to apply to STB for permission to abandon a rail line. In addition, some state laws require railroads to also apply for permission or to notify a state agency of intentions to abandon the line. The state highway engineer responsible for crossing safety and operations should be notified of these intentions. The state highway agency might work out an agreement with the state regulatory commission that any information on railroad abandonments is automatically sent to the state highway agency. Additionally, the state highway agency should periodically call the state regulatory commission or STB to obtain the records on rail abandonments in the state. Railroad personnel responsible for crossing safety and operations should also seek the same information from their traffic and operating departments.

Once a rail line has been identified as abandoned or abandonment is planned, the crossings on that line should be identified. This can be determined from the state inventory of crossings or obtained from FRA, custodian of the U.S. DOT National Highway-Rail Crossing Inventory. A field inspection of these crossings should be made to determine if all crossings on that line, both public and private, are listed in the inventory and to verify the type of traffic control devices located at each crossing.

This field inspection provides an excellent opportunity to assess the safety and operations of each crossing on that line, as discussed in Chapter III. If the rail line is not abandoned, the necessary information has been gathered to improve each crossing by one of the alternatives described in following sections.

If rail service has been discontinued, pending resolution of the abandonment application and formal abandonment, immediate measures should be taken to inform the public. For example, "Exempt" signs, if authorized by state law or regulation, can be placed at the crossing to notify drivers of special vehicles that a stop at the crossing is not necessary. Gate arms should be removed, and flashing light signal heads should be hooded, turned, or removed. However, if these actions are taken, the traffic control devices must be restored to their original condition prior to operating any trains over the crossing. For any subsequent use of the crossing by rail traffic pending final abandonment, the railroad shall provide flagging, law enforcement, or other case-by-case manual control of the crossing. The railroad might flag the train over the crossing until such action can be taken.

If it appears that rail service has been permanently discontinued, and resolution of official abandonment appears certain, the track should be paved over and all traffic control devices removed. This action should be taken immediately following official abandonment if no possibility exists for resumption of rail service. This can be determined by examining the potential for industry or business to require rail service. For example, if the rail line was abandoned because the industry that required the service has moved and other plans for the land area have been made, it could be determined whether need for the rail service will continue. An agreement may be necessary between the public authority and the railroad to accomplish the physical removal of the tracks.

G. New Crossings

Similar to crossing closure/consolidation, opening a new public highway-rail crossing should likewise consider public necessity, convenience, safety, and economics. Generally, new grade crossings, particularly on mainline tracks, should not be permitted unless no other viable alternatives exist and, even in those instances, consideration should be given to closing one or more existing crossings. If a new grade crossing is to provide access to any land development, the selection of traffic control devices to be installed at the proposed crossing should be based on the projected needs of the fully completed development.

Communities, developers, and highway transportation planners need to be mindful that once a highway-rail grade crossing is established, drivers can develop a low tolerance for the crossing being blocked by a train for an extended period of time. If a new access is proposed to cross a railroad where railroad operation requires temporarily holding trains, only grade separation should be considered.[85]

H. Passive Traffic Control Devices

Passive traffic control devices provide static messages of warning, guidance, and, in some instances, mandatory action for the driver. Their purpose is to identify and direct attention to the location of a crossing to permit drivers and pedestrians to take appropriate action. Passive traffic control devices consist of regulatory signs, warning signs, guide signs, and supplemental pavement markings. They are basic devices and are incorporated into the design of active traffic control devices.

Signs and pavement markings are to be in conformance with MUTCD, which is revised periodically as the need arises. If there are differences between this handbook and the current edition of MUTCD concerning both active and passive traffic control devices, MUTCD should be

85 Ibid.

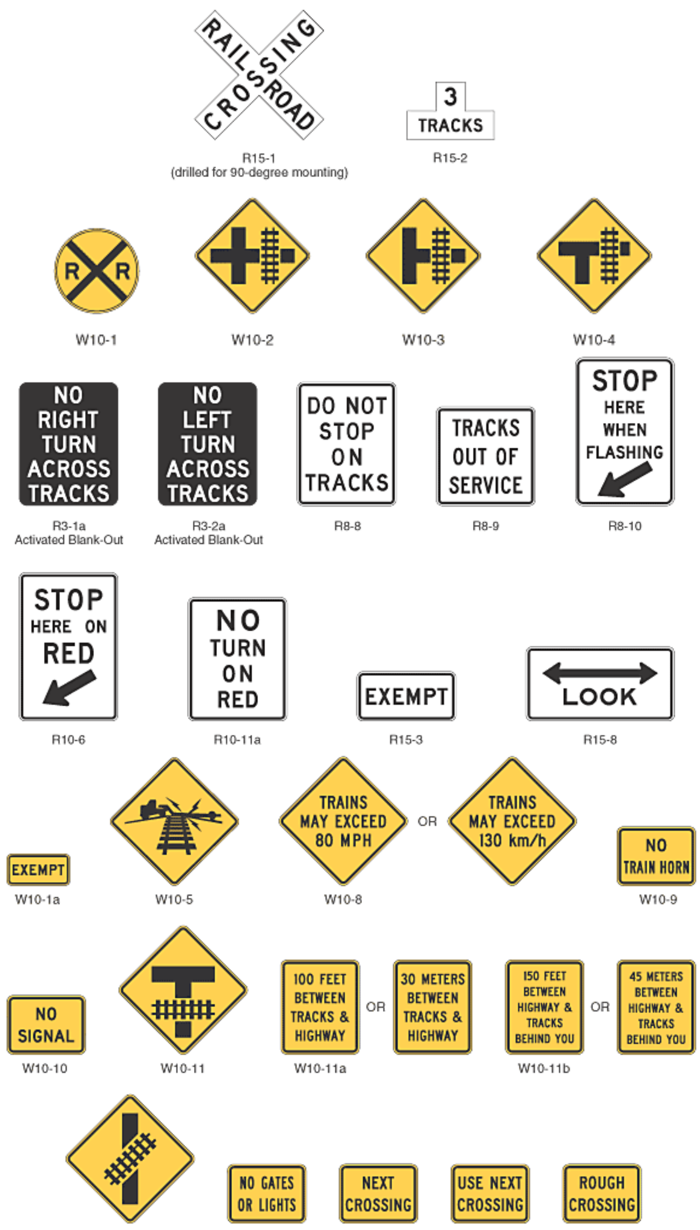
followed. The diagrams shown in this handbook are taken from the current version of MUTCD (2003 Edition, Revision 1). Practitioners should confirm all signs, dimensions, and criteria with the latest edition of MUTCD.

Federal law requires that, as a minimum, each state shall provide signs at all crossings. The railroad crossbuck sign and other supplemental signs attached to the crossbuck mast are usually installed and maintained by the railroad company. The agency responsible for maintenance of the roadway is normally responsible for advance warning signs and pavement markings.

1. Signs

The typical signs used at highway-rail grade crossings are shown in Figure 11 and listed in Table 35. Individual characteristics and location requirements follow.

Figure 11. Typical Crossing Signs



Source: Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, 2003 Edition. *Washington, DC: Federal Highway Administration, 2003.*

Table 35. Current MUTCD Devices

MUTCD no.	Section	Traffic control device	Application or indication of need
R3-1a	8B.06, 10C.09	No Right Turn Across Tracks	Used to prohibit turning movements toward the highway-rail grade crossing during preemption.
R3-2a	8B.06, 10C.09	No Left Turn Across Tracks	Used to prohibit turning movements toward the highway-rail grade crossing during preemption.
R8-8	8B.07, 10C.05	Do Not Stop on Tracks	Where queuing occurs or where storage space is limited between a nearby highway intersection and the tracks; may be supplemented with a flashing light activated by queuing traffic in the exit lane(s) from the crossing. (See discussion on queue cutter signals.)
R8-9	8B.09, 10C.06	Tracks Out of Service	Applicable when there is some physical disconnection along the railroad tracks to prevent trains from using those tracks.
R8-10	8B.10, 10C.08	Stop Here When Flashing	May be used at a highway-rail grade crossing to inform drivers of the location of the stop line or the point at which to stop when the flashing light signals (Section 8D.02) are activated.
R10-6	8B.11, 10C.07	Stop Here on Red	May be used at locations where vehicles frequently violate the stop line or where it is not obvious to road users where to stop.
R10-11a	8D.07, 10C.09	No Turn on Red	If there is a nearby signalized intersection with insufficient clear storage distance for a design vehicle or the highway-rail grade crossing does not have gates.
R15-1	8B.03, 10C.02	Highway-Rail Grade Crossing (crossbuck)	Required device.
R15-2	8B.03, 10C.02	Number of Tracks	Standard required device, with two or more tracks and no gate; optional with gate.
R15-3	8B.05, 10C.10	Exempt	School buses and commercial vehicles that are usually required to stop at crossings are not required to do so where authorized by ordinance.
R15-4a	10C.13	Light Rail Only Right Lane	For multilane operations where roadway users might need additional guidance on lane use and/or restrictions.
R15-4b	10C.13	Light Rail Only Left Lane	For multilane operations where roadway users might need additional guidance on lane use and/or restrictions.
R15-4c	10C.13	Light Rail Only Center Lane	For multilane operations where roadway users might need additional guidance on lane use and/or restrictions.
R15-5	10C.14	Light Rail Do Not Pass	Where vehicles are not allowed to pass LRT vehicles loading or unloading passengers where no raised platform physically separates the lanes.
R15-5a	10C.14	Do Not Pass Stopped Train	Where vehicles are not allowed to pass LRT vehicles loading or unloading passengers where no raised platform physically separates the lanes.
R15-6	10C.12	Do Not Drive On Tracks Light Rail Symbol	Used where there are adjacent vehicle lanes separated from the LRT lane by a curb or pavement markings.
R15-6a	10C.12	Do Not Drive On Tracks	Used where there are adjacent vehicle lanes separated from the LRT lane by a curb or pavement markings.
R15-7	10C.11	Light Rail Divided Highway Symbol	Use with appropriate geometric conditions.
R15-7a	10C.11	Light Rail Divided Highway Symbol (T-intersection)	Use with appropriate geometric conditions.
R15-8	8B.16, 10C.03	Look	• Multiple tracks • Collision experience • Pedestrian presence
W10-1	8B.04, 10C.15	Highway-Rail Grade Crossing Advance Warning	Required device, with MUTCD exceptions (Section 8B.04); school buses and commercial vehicles that are usually required to stop at crossings are not required to do so where authorized by ordinance.
W10-1a	8B.05, 10C.10	Exempt	

(continued)

MUTCD no.	Section	Traffic control device	Application or indication of need
W10-2,3,4	8B.04, 10C.15	Highway-Rail Grade Crossing Advance Warning	Based upon specific situations with a nearby parallel highway.
W10-5	8B.17, 10C.16	Low Ground Clearance Highway-Rail Grade Crossing	As indicated by MUTCD guidelines, incident history, or local knowledge.
W10-7	10C.17	Light Rail Activated Blank-Out Symbol	Supplements the traffic control signal to warn road users turning across the tracks of an approaching parallel LRT vehicle.
W10-8	8B.13	Trains May Exceed 130 km/h (80 mph)	Where train speed is 80 mph (130 km/hr.) or faster.
W10-9	8B.14	No Train Horn	Shall be used only for crossings in FRA-authorized quiet zones.
W10-10	8B.15	No Signal	May be used at passive controlled crossings.
W10-11	8B.18, 10C.18	Storage Space Symbol	Where the parallel highway is close to the crossing, particularly with limited storage space between the highway intersection and tracks.
W10-11a	8B.18, 10C.18	Storage Space XX Meters (Feet) Between Tracks & Highway	Where the parallel highway is close to the crossing, particularly with limited storage space between the highway intersection and tracks.
W10-11b	8B.18, 10C.18	Storage Space XX Meters (Feet) Between Highway & Tracks Behind You	Used where there is a highway intersection in close proximity to the highway-rail grade crossing and an engineering study determines that adequate space is not available to store a design vehicle(s) between the highway intersection and the train dynamic envelope.
W10-12	8B.19, 10C.19	Skewed Crossing	May be used at a skewed highway-rail grade crossing to warn drivers that the railroad tracks are not perpendicular to the highway.
W10-13	8B.15	No Gates or Lights	May be installed at highway-rail grade crossings that are not equipped with automated signals.
W10-14	8B.17	Next Crossing	Placed below the W10-5 sign at the nearest intersecting highway where a vehicle can detour or at a point on the highway wide enough to permit a U-turn.
W10-14a	8B.17	Use Next Crossing	Placed below the W10-5 sign at the nearest intersecting highway where a vehicle can detour or at a point on the highway wide enough to permit a U-turn.
W10-15	8B.17	Rough Crossing	If the highway-rail grade crossing is rough.
I-12	10C.20	Light Rail Station Symbol	Used to direct road users to a light rail station or boarding location.
I-13	8B.12, 10C.21	Emergency Notification	Post at all crossings to provide for emergency notification.
I-13a	8B.12, 10C.21	Emergency Notification	Post at all crossings to provide for emergency notification.

Source: Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, 2003 Edition. *Washington, DC: Federal Highway Administration, 2003.*

In general, MUTCD specifies that signs should be located on the right-hand side of the highway, where the driver is looking for them. Signs should be located to optimize visibility. Signs should not be located in a highway dip or beyond the crest of a hill. Care should be taken so that the sign is not obscured by parked cars or foliage or covered by roadside splatter or snow accumulation.

In rural areas, signs along the side of the road should be at least 5 feet high, measured from the bottom of the sign to the elevation of the near edge of the pavement. In business, commercial, and residential areas, where parking and/or pedestrian movements are likely to occur or where there are other sight obstructions, the clearance to the bottom of the sign should be at least 7 feet. The height to the bottom of a secondary sign mounted below another sign may be 1 foot lower than the height specified above.

Signs should have the maximum practical lateral clearance from the edge of the traveled way for the safety of motorists who may leave the highway and strike the sign supports (see MUTCD, 2003 Edition, Section 2A.19). Advantage should be taken of existing guardrails, overcrossing structures, and other conditions to minimize the exposure of sign supports to traffic.

Normally, signs should not be closer than 6 feet from the edge of the shoulder or, if none, 12 feet from the edge of the traveled way. In urban areas, a lesser clearance may be used where necessary. Although 2 feet is recommended as a working urban minimum, a clearance of 1 foot from the curb face is permissible if sidewalk width is limited or where existing poles are close to the curb.

Signs should be mounted approximately at right angles to the direction of and facing the traffic they are intended to serve. Post-mounted signs located close to the highway should be turned slightly away from the highway to avoid the reflection of headlights off the sign directly back into drivers' eyes.

Sign posts and their foundations and sign mountings should be constructed to hold signs in a proper and permanent position, to resist swaying in the wind or displacement by vandalism. If ground-mounted sign supports cannot be sufficiently offset from the pavement edge, sign supports should be of a suitable breakaway or yielding design. Concrete bases for sign supports should be flush with the ground level.

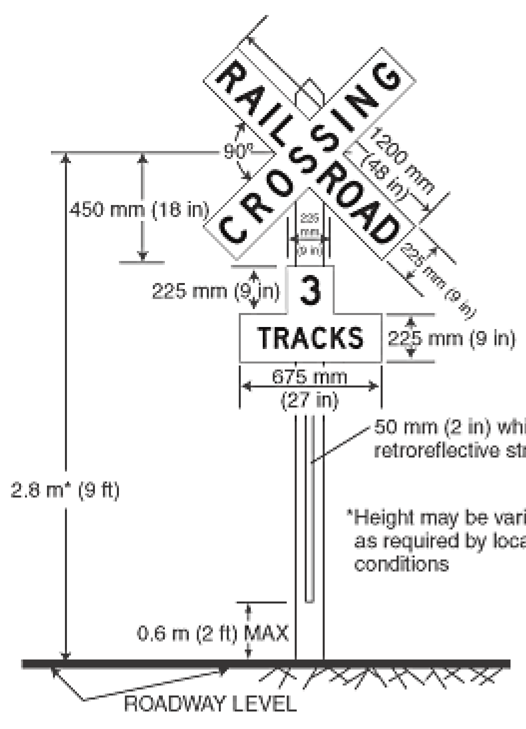
Sign materials are usually aluminum, wood, or galvanized or nongalvanized steel. Signs are retroreflectorized or illuminated to provide visibility at night. The requirements of sign illumination are not considered to be satisfied by street or highway lighting or by strobe lighting. Information on reflective materials is contained in the *Traffic Control Devices Handbook*. A 2003 study presents updated minimum recommended retroreflectivity levels in recognition of available sheeting materials, the needs of older drivers, and the evolution of vehicles and headlamps.[86] FHWA has been developing standards on the retroreflectivity of signs, which include minimum values to be provided and maintained. FHWA recently published a Supplemental Notice of Proposed Amendments to MUTCD. The provisions were out for comment at the time this handbook was prepared.[87]

86 Carlson, Paul J. and H. Gene Hawkins, Jr. *Updated Minimum Retroreflectivity Levels for Traffic Signs*. FHWA-RD-03-081, July 2003.
87 23CFR Part 655, FHWA Docket No. FHWA-2003-15149. Federal Register, May 8, 2006.

"Railroad Crossing" (crossbuck) sign (R15-1) and "Number of Tracks" sign (R15-2).
The "Railroad Crossing" sign, commonly identified as the crossbuck sign, consists of a white reflectorized background with the words RAILROAD CROSSING in black lettering, as shown in Figures 11 and 12. A minimum of one crossbuck shall be used on each highway approach to every crossing, alone or in combination with other traffic control devices.

Note: Crossbuck signs are not usually used at light-rail grade crossings where the tracks run in the street and traffic is controlled by traffic signals. Refer to Chapter IX, Part C for a discussion of clarifying language approved by the National Committee on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (NCUTCD) in June 2005. If there are two or more tracks at the crossing, the number of tracks is to be indicated on an auxiliary sign mounted below the crossbuck, as shown in Figure 12. The use of this auxiliary sign is optional at crossings with automatic gates.

Figure 12. Crossing Sign (Crossbuck)



Source: Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, 2003 Edition. *Washington, DC: Federal Highway Administration, 2003.*

Where physically feasible and visible to approaching traffic, the crossbuck sign should be installed on the right-hand side of the highway on each approach to the crossing. Where an engineering study finds restricted sight distance or unfavorable road geometry, crossbuck signs shall be placed back to back or otherwise located so that two faces are displayed to that approach. Some states and railroads use back-to-back crossbucks at every crossing; other states and railroads place reflectorized white stripes on the back of every crossbuck.

Crossbuck signs should be located with respect to the highway pavement or shoulder as discussed above for all signs and should be located with respect to the nearest track in accordance with signal locations as discussed in the next section. Where unusual conditions exist, the placement of crossbucks should provide the best possible combination of view and safety clearances as determined by engineering judgment.

Advance warning signs (Wl0-1, Wl0-2, Wl0-3, W10-4). The round, black, and yellow advance warning sign (W10-1) is located in advance of the crossing and serves to alert the motorist that a crossing is ahead. The advance warning sign has a minimum diameter of 36 inches for conventional roads. The sign is required in advance of all crossings except:

- On an approach to a highway-rail grade crossing from a T-intersection with a parallel highway, if the distance from the edge of the track to the edge of the parallel roadway is less than 30 meters (100 feet) and W10-3 signs are used on both approaches of the parallel highway; or
- On low-volume, low-speed highways crossing minor spurs or other tracks that are infrequently used and are flagged by train crews; or
- In business districts where active highway-rail grade crossing traffic control devices are in use; or
- Where physical conditions do not permit even a partially effective display of the sign.

When the crossing is on a divided highway, it is desirable to place an additional advance warning sign on the left side of each approach. It may also be desirable to place an additional sign on the left side of a highway approach when the highway alignment limits the visibility of signs mounted on the right side.

The distance from the advance warning sign to the track is dependent upon the highway speed but in no case should be less than 100 feet in advance of the nearest rail. This distance should allow the driver sufficient time to comprehend and react to the sign's message and to perform any necessary maneuver. The recommended distances are shown in Tables 36 and 37. Condition A is used for advanced warning sign placement.

Where a road runs parallel to a railroad and the perpendicular distance between the two is less than 100 feet, there is not enough distance to display the advance warning sign (Wl0-1). For traffic turning from the parallel road, one of three other warning signs (W10-2, W10-3, and W10-4) can be used when their need has been determined from an engineering study. Figure 13 shows typical sign placements for crossings located near highway intersections; Figure 14 indicates a recommended treatment for crossings that lack adequate clear storage distance; and Figure 15 shows possible signage placement for locations with limited sight distance.

"No Signal" and "Signal Ahead" signs (W10-10 and W10-16). A recent study of passive devices at highway-rail grade crossings recommended that a supplemental sign should be placed at the location of the advance warning sign to inform highway users as to whether passive or active devices are present at a downstream grade crossing.[88] Subsequently, at the January 2006 meeting of NCUTCD, the council approved proposed changes to MUTCD that would allow use of "No Signal" and "Signal Ahead" signs (W10-10 and W10-16) for locations where the grade crossing advance warning sign is placed.

Advisory speed plate (W13-1). The advisory speed plate should be used when sight or geometric conditions require a speed lower than the posted speed limit. It should not be erected until the recommended speed has been determined by an engineering study of the specific crossing. If the plate is used, the recommended speed should be periodically reviewed and revised as necessary. Should it be determined that the advisory speed plate is not effective in reducing vehicular speeds, it may be appropriate to use a regulatory speed limit sign (R2-1). The advisory speed plate must be mounted on the same assembly and is normally below the advance warning sign (W-10 series).

STOP and YIELD signs (R1-1 & R1-2). The 2003 edition of MUTCD requires the crossbuck (R15-1) sign for all highway approaches to railroad grade crossings. It also allows the optional use of YIELD or STOP signs at passive crossings.

88 Lerner, Neil D. et al. *Traffic-Control Devices for Passive Railroad-Highway Grade Crossings.* Washington, DC: National Cooperative Highway Research Program Report 470, Transportation Research Board, 2002.

Table 36. Placement Distances for Advance Warning Signs (English Units)

Posted or 85th-Percentile Speed	Advance Placement Distance [1]								
	Condition A: Speed Reduction and Lane Changing in Heavy Traffic[2]	Condition B: Deceleration to the listed advisory speed (mph) for the condition[4]							
		0[3]	10	20	30	40	50	60	70
20 mph	225 ft.	N/A[5]	N/A[5]	—	—	—	—	—	—
25 mph	325 ft.	N/A[5]	N/A[5]	N/A[5]	—	—	—	—	—
30 mph	450 ft.	N/A[5]	N/A[5]	N/A[5]	—	—	—	—	—
35 mph	550 ft.	N/A[5]	N/A[5]	N/A[5]	N/A[5]	—	—	—	—
40 mph	650 ft.	125 ft.	N/A[5]	N/A[5]	N/A[5]	—	—	—	—
45 mph	750 ft.	175 ft.	125 ft.	N/A[5]	N/A[5]	N/A[5]	—	—	—
50 mph	850 ft.	250 ft.	200 ft.	150 ft.	100 ft.	N/A[5]	—	—	—
55 mph	950 ft.	325 ft.	275 ft.	225 ft.	175 ft.	100 ft.	N/A[5]	—	—
60 mph	1100 ft.	400 ft.	350 ft.	300 ft.	250 ft.	175 ft.	N/A[5]	—	—
65 mph	1200 ft.	475 ft.	425 ft.	400 ft.	350 ft.	275 ft.	175 ft.	N/A[5]	—
70 mph	1250 ft.	550 ft.	525 ft.	500 ft.	425 ft.	350 ft.	250 ft.	150 ft.	—
75 mph	1350 ft.	650 ft.	625 ft.	600 ft.	525 ft.	450 ft.	350 ft.	250 ft.	100 ft.

Notes:

[1] *The distances are adjusted for a sign legibility distance of 175 ft. for Condition A. The distances for Condition B have been adjusted for a sign legibility distance of 250 ft., which is appropriate for an alignment warning symbol sign.*

[2] *Typical conditions are locations where the road user must use extra time to adjust speed and change lanes in heavy traffic because of a complex driving situation. Typical signs are Merge and Right Lane Ends. The distances are determined by providing the driver a PIEV time of 14.0 to 14.5 seconds for vehicle maneuvers (2001 AASHTO Policy, Exhibit 3-3, Decision Sight Distance, Avoidance Maneuver E) minus the legibility distance of 175 ft. for the appropriate sign.*

[3] *Typical condition is the warning of a potential stop situation. Typical signs are Stop Ahead, Yield Ahead, Signal Ahead, and Intersection Warning signs. The distances are based on the 2001 AASHTO Policy, Stopping Sight Distance, Exhibit 3-1, providing a PIEV time of 2.5 seconds, a deceleration rate of 11.2 ft./second^2, minus the sign legibility distance of 175 ft.*

[4] *Typical conditions are locations where the road user must decrease speed to maneuver through the warned condition. Typical signs are Turn, Curve, Reverse Turn, or Reverse Curve. The distance is determined by providing a 2.5 second PIEV time, a vehicle deceleration rate of 10 ft./second^2, minus the sign legibility distance of 250 ft.*

[5] *No suggested distances are provided for these speeds, as the placement location is dependent on site conditions and other signing to provide an adequate advance warning for the driver.*

Source: Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, 2003 Edition. *Washington, DC: Federal Highway Administration, 2003.*

Table 37. Placement Distances for Advance Warning Signs (Metric Units)

Posted or 85th-Percentile Speed (km/hr.)	Advance Placement Distance [1]												
	Condition A: Speed Reduction and Lane Changing in Heavy Traffic[2]	Condition B: Deceleration to the listed advisory speed (km/hr.) for the condition[4]											
		0[3]	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110
30	60 m	N/A[5]	N/A[5]	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
40	100 m	N/A[5]	N/A[5]	N/A[5]	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
50	150 m	N/A[5]	N/A[5]	N/A[5]	—	N/A[5]	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
60	180 m	30 m	N/A[5]	N/A[5]	N/A[5]	N/A[5]	N/A[5]	—	—	—	—	—	—
70	220 m	50 m	40 m	30 m	N/A[5]	N/A[5]	N/A[5]	N/A[5]	—	—	—	—	—
80	260 m	80 m	60 m	55 m	50 m	40 m	30 m	N/A[5]	N/A[5]	—	—	—	—
90	310 m	110 m	90 m	80 m	70 m	60 m	40 m	N/A[5]	N/A[5]	N/A[5]	—	—	—
100	350 m	130 m	120 m	115 m	110 m	100 m	90 m	70 m	60 m	40 m	N/A[5]	—	—
110	380 m	170 m	160 m	150 m	140 m	130 m	120 m	110 m	90 m	70 m	50 m	N/A[5]	—
120	420 m	200 m	190 m	185 m	180 m	170 m	160 m	140 m	130 m	110 m	90 m	60 m	40 m
130	460 m	230 m	230 m	230 m	220 m	210 m	200 m	180 m	170 m	150 m	120 m	100 m	70 m

Notes:

[1] *The distances are adjusted for a sign legibility distance of 50 m for Condition A. The distances for Condition B have been adjusted for a sign legibility distance of 75 m, which is appropriate for an alignment warning symbol sign.*

[2] *Typical conditions are locations where the road user must use extra time to adjust speed and change lanes in heavy traffic because of a complex driving situation. Typical signs are Merge and Right Lane Ends. The distances are determined by providing the driver a PIEV time of 14.0 to 14.5 seconds for vehicle maneuvers (2001 AASHTO Policy, Exhibit 3-3, Decision Sight Distance, Avoidance Maneuver E) minus the legibility distance of 50 m for the appropriate sign.*

[3] *Typical condition is the warning of a potential stop situation. Typical signs are Stop Ahead, Yield Ahead, Signal Ahead, and Intersection Warning signs. The distances are based on the 2001 AASHTO Policy, Stopping Sight Distance, Exhibit 3-1, providing a PIEV time of 2.5 seconds, a deceleration rate of 3.4 m/second^2, minus the sign legibility distance of 50 m.*

[4] *Typical conditions are locations where the road user must decrease speed to maneuver through the warned condition. Typical signs are Turn, Curve, Reverse Turn, or Reverse Curve. The distance is determined by providing a 2.5 second PIEV time, a vehicle deceleration rate of 3 m/second^2, minus the sign legibility distance of 75 m.*

[5] *No suggested distances are provided for these speeds, as the placement location is dependent on site conditions and other signing to provide an adequate advance warning for the driver.*

Source: Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, 2003 Edition. *Washington, DC: Federal Highway Administration, 2003.*

Figure 13. Supplemental Advance Warning Signs

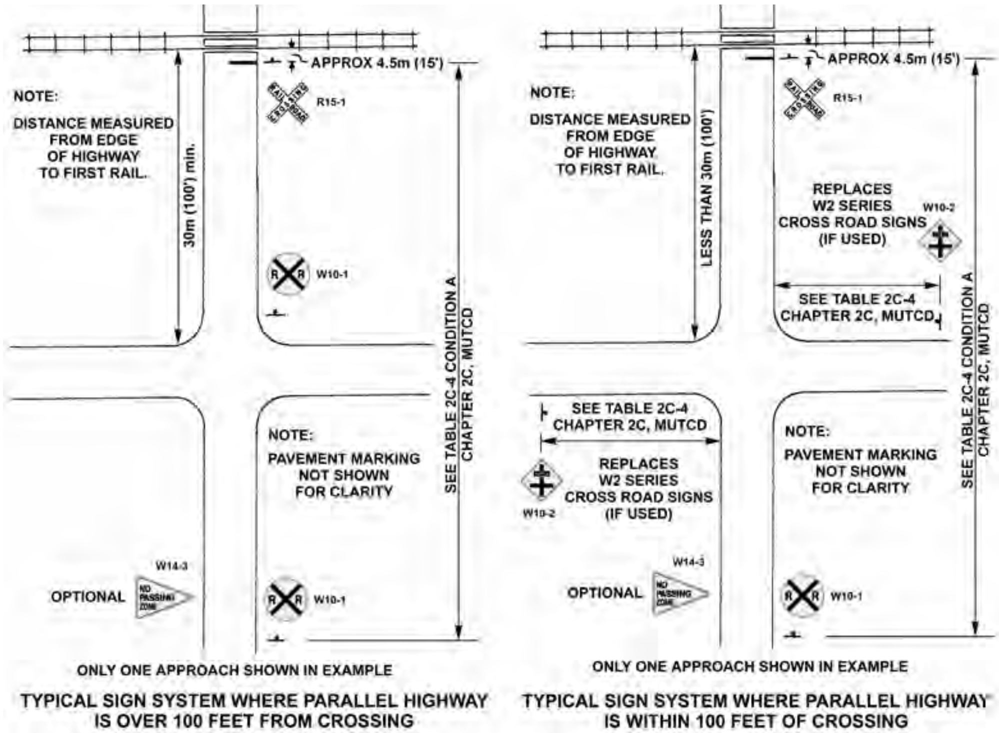
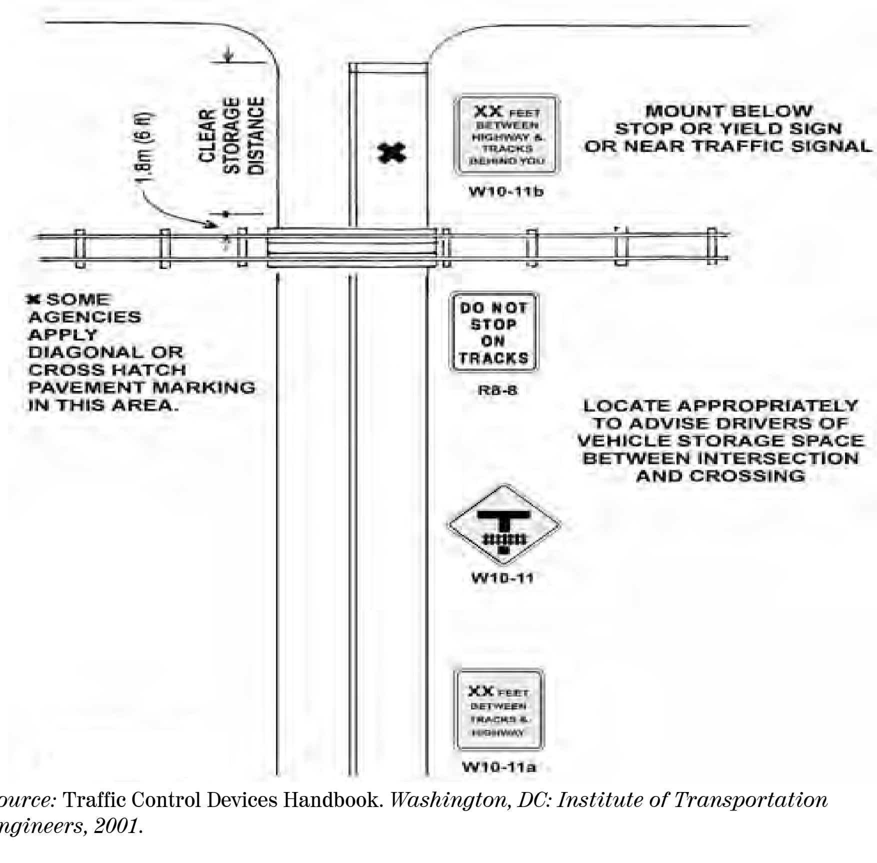
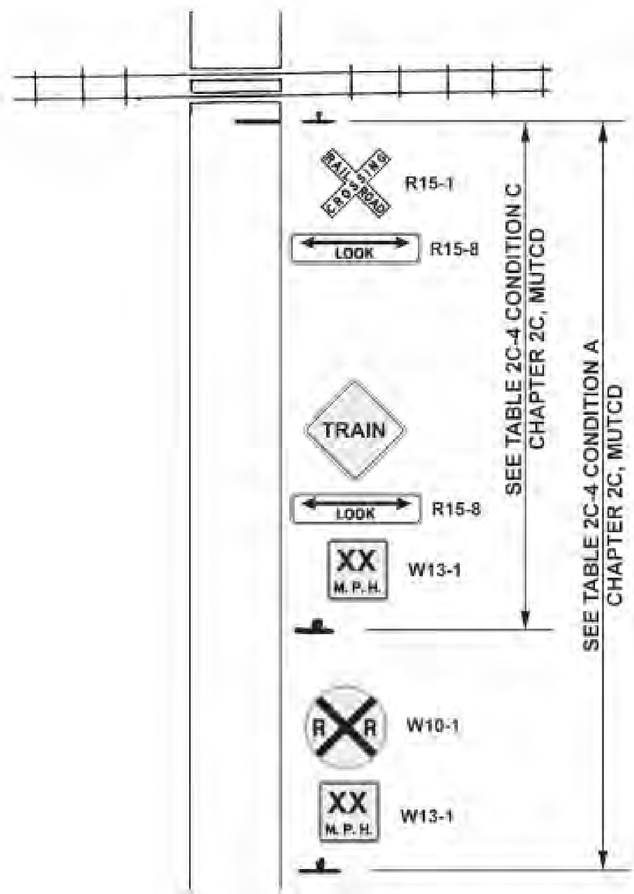


Figure 14. Substandard Clear Storage Distance



Source: Traffic Control Devices Handbook. *Washington, DC: Institute of Transportation Engineers, 2001.*

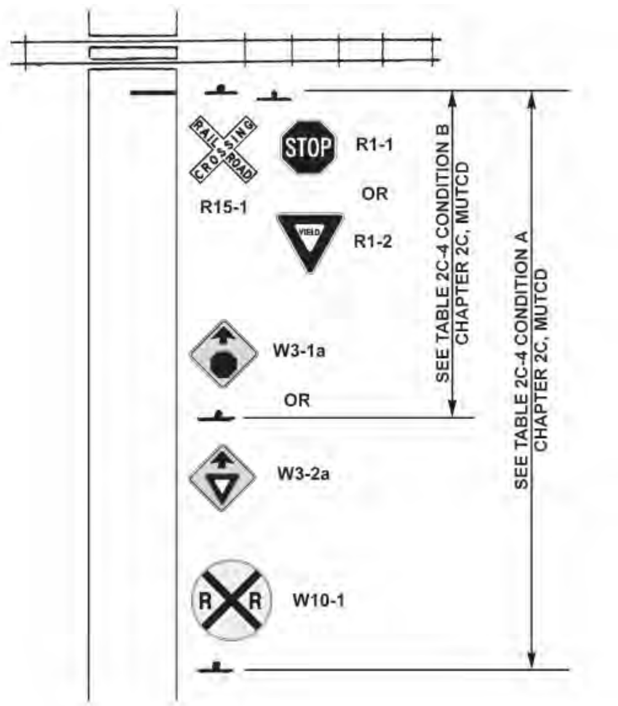
Figure 15. Possible Sign System Where Sight Distance Is Limited On Approach to the Crossing



Source: Traffic Control Devices Handbook. *Washington, DC: Institute of Transportation Engineers, 2001.*

Although the crossbuck sign is a regulatory sign that requires vehicles to yield to trains and stop if necessary, recent research indicates insufficient road user understanding of and compliance with that regulatory requirement when just the crossbuck sign is present at passive crossings. FHWA encourages consideration of the use of the YIELD sign in conjunction with the crossbuck sign at all passive crossings, except where train crews always provide flagging to roadway users. The STOP sign should be used at locations where engineering judgment determines it is appropriate. Figure 16 shows the typical layout, where STOP or YIELD signs are provided. For determination of the need for STOP or YIELD signs, refer to criteria provided in Chapter V of this handbook.

Figure 16. Typical Sign System Where STOP or YIELD at Crossing Is Required

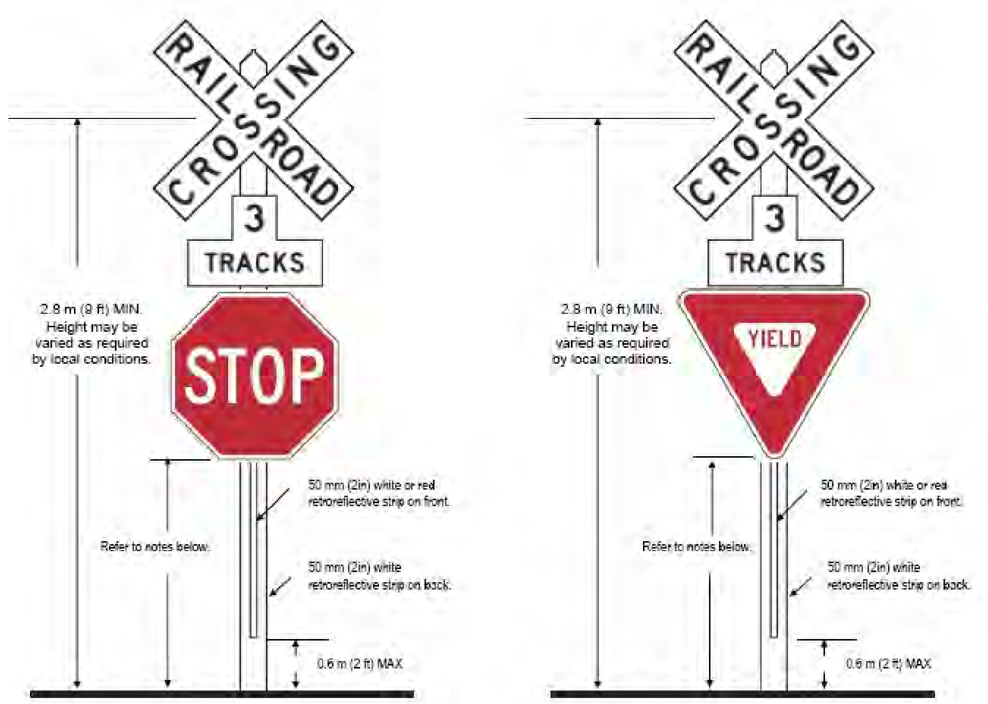


Source: Traffic Control Devices Handbook. *Washington, DC: Institute of Transportation Engineers, 2001.*

When used at a passive crossing, the YIELD or STOP sign shall be installed in conformance with the general principles and standards for sign installations in Part 2 and Part 8 of MUTCD. In addition, the following guidance can be considered for the installation of YIELD or STOP signs at passive crossings:

- When the YIELD or STOP sign is installed on the same support as the crossbuck sign, a strip of retroreflective material shall be used on the front and back of the support. The color of the retroreflective strip on the front of the support may be red (as per Section 2A.21) or white (as per Section 8B.03). The color of the retroreflective strip on the back of the support shall be white. The dimensions and placement of the retroreflective strips shall be in conformance with the standards in Section 8B.03.
- When a STOP sign is installed in conjunction with the crossbuck sign, a stop line should be installed, if appropriate to the roadway surface, to indicate the point behind which vehicles are required to stop, as per Section 3B.16.
- When a YIELD sign is used in conjunction with the crossbuck sign, either a yield line

Figure 17. Highway-Rail Grade Crossing (Crossbuck) Sign and STOP or YIELD Sign on Same Post



** Note: 1.2-meter (4-foot) minimum for installations of STOP or YIELD sign on existing crossbuck sign support; 2.1-meter (7-foot) minimum in areas with pedestrian movements or parking.*

Source: Guidance for Use of YIELD or STOP Signs with the Crossbuck Sign at Passive Highway-Rail Grade Crossings. *Memo issued by Jeffrey P. Paniati, Associate Administrator for Operations, and John R. Baxter, Acting Associate Administrator for Safety, Federal Highway Administration, Washington, DC, March 2006.*

(per Section 3B.16) or a stop line (per Section 8B.21 and Figure 8B-6) may be installed to supplement the YIELD sign. When used, the stop line or yield line (such as size, pattern, and location) must be in conformance with provisions in the current edition of MUTCD.

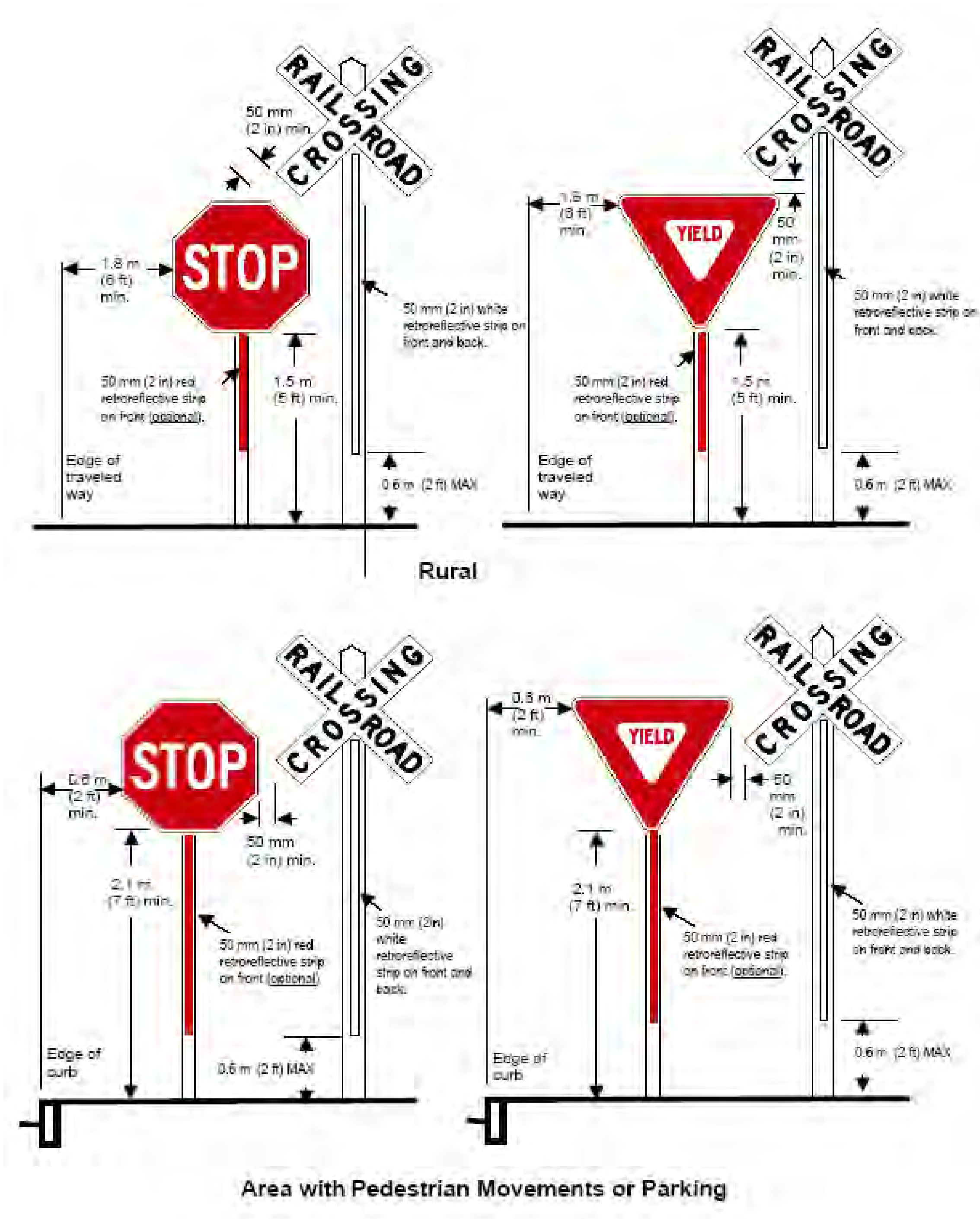
- The stop line or yield line should be located no less than 4.6 meters (15 feet) measured perpendicular from the nearest rail, as per Figure 8B-6.

Examples of design and placement of YIELD or STOP signs in conjunction with crossbuck signs are shown in Figures 17 and 18.

“Stop Ahead” and “Yield Ahead” signs (W3-1 & W3-2). MUTCD also requires that “Stop Ahead” or “Yield Ahead” advance warning signs shall be installed if STOP or YIELD signs are used at the crossing and highway users do not have a continuous view of at least two sign faces for the distances specified in MUTCD Table 4D-1 (see Tables 38 and 39.) If used, the placement of “Stop Ahead” or “Yield Ahead” advance signs shall be in accordance with MUTCD Table 2C-4 (refer to Tables 36 and 37.)

“Do Not Stop on Tracks” sign (R8-8). In accordance with MUTCD Section 8B.07, whenever engineering judgment determines that the potential for vehicles stopping on the tracks is high, a “Do Not Stop on Tracks” (R8-8) sign should be used. The sign, if used, should be located on the right side of the highway on either the near or far side of the highway-rail grade crossing, depending upon which side provides better visibility to approaching drivers. “Do Not Stop on Tracks” signs may be placed on both sides of the track. On divided highways and one-way streets, a second “Do Not Stop on Tracks” sign may be placed on the near or far left side of the highway-rail grade crossing to further improve visibility of the sign.

Figure 18. Highway-Rail Grade Crossing (Crossbuck) Sign and STOP or YIELD Sign on Separate Posts



** Note: Place face of signs in the same plane and the YIELD or STOP sign closest to the traveled way; 50-millimeter (2-inch) minimum separation between the edge of the crossbuck sign and the edge of YIELD or STOP sign.*

Source: Guidance for Use of YIELD or STOP Signs with the Crossbuck Sign at Passive Highway-Rail Grade Crossings. *Memo issued by Jeffrey P. Paniati, Associate Administrator for Operations, and John R. Baxter, Acting Associate Administrator for Safety, Federal Highway Administration, Washington, DC, March 2006.*

Table 38. Minimum Sight Distance Table (English Units)

85th-percentile speed (mph)	Minimum sight distance (feet)
20	175
25	215
30	270
35	325
40	390
45	460
50	540
55	625
60	715

Source: Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, 2003 Edition. *Washington, DC: Federal Highway Administration, 2003.*

Table 39. Minimum Sight Distance Table (Metric Units)

85th-percentile speed (km/hr.)	Minimum sight distance (meters)
30	50
40	65
50	85
60	110
70	140
80	165
90	195
100	220

Source: Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, 2003 Edition. *Washington, DC: Federal Highway Administration, 2003.*

“Exempt” sign (R15-3, W-10-1a). When authorized by law or regulation, a supplemental “Exempt” (R15-3) sign with a white background bearing the word EXEMPT may be used below the crossbuck sign or “Number of Tracks” sign, if present, at the highway-rail grade crossing, and a supplemental “Exempt” (W10-1a) sign with a yellow background bearing the word EXEMPT may be used below the highway-rail advance warning (W10-1) sign. These supplemental signs inform drivers of vehicles carrying passengers for hire, school buses carrying students, or vehicles carrying hazardous materials that a stop is not required at certain designated highway-rail grade crossings, except when a train, locomotive, or other railroad equipment is approaching or occupying the highway-rail grade crossing or the driver’s view is blocked.

Turn prohibition signs (R3-1a and R3-2a). Per MUTCD Section 8B.06, at a signalized intersection located within 60 meters (200 feet) of a highway-rail grade crossing, measured from the edge of the track to the edge of the roadway, where the intersection traffic control signals are preempted by the approach of a train, all existing turning movements toward the highway-rail grade crossing should be prohibited during the signal preemption sequences. A blank-out or changeable message sign, and/or appropriate highway traffic signal indication or other similar type sign, may be used to prohibit turning movements toward the highway-rail grade crossing during preemption. The R3-1a and R3-2a signs shown in Figure 11 may be used for this purpose. Turn prohibition signs that are associated with preemption shall be visible only when the highway-rail grade crossing restriction is in effect.

“No Passing Zone” sign (W14-3). The “No Passing Zone” sign may be installed at crossings to supplement “No Passing” pavement markings. This sign consists of black letters and border on a yellow background and shall be a pennant-shaped isosceles triangle with its longer axis horizontal and pointing to the right with dimensions of 36 inches by 48 inches by 48 inches. The sign is to be placed on the left side of the highway at the beginning of the no passing zone.

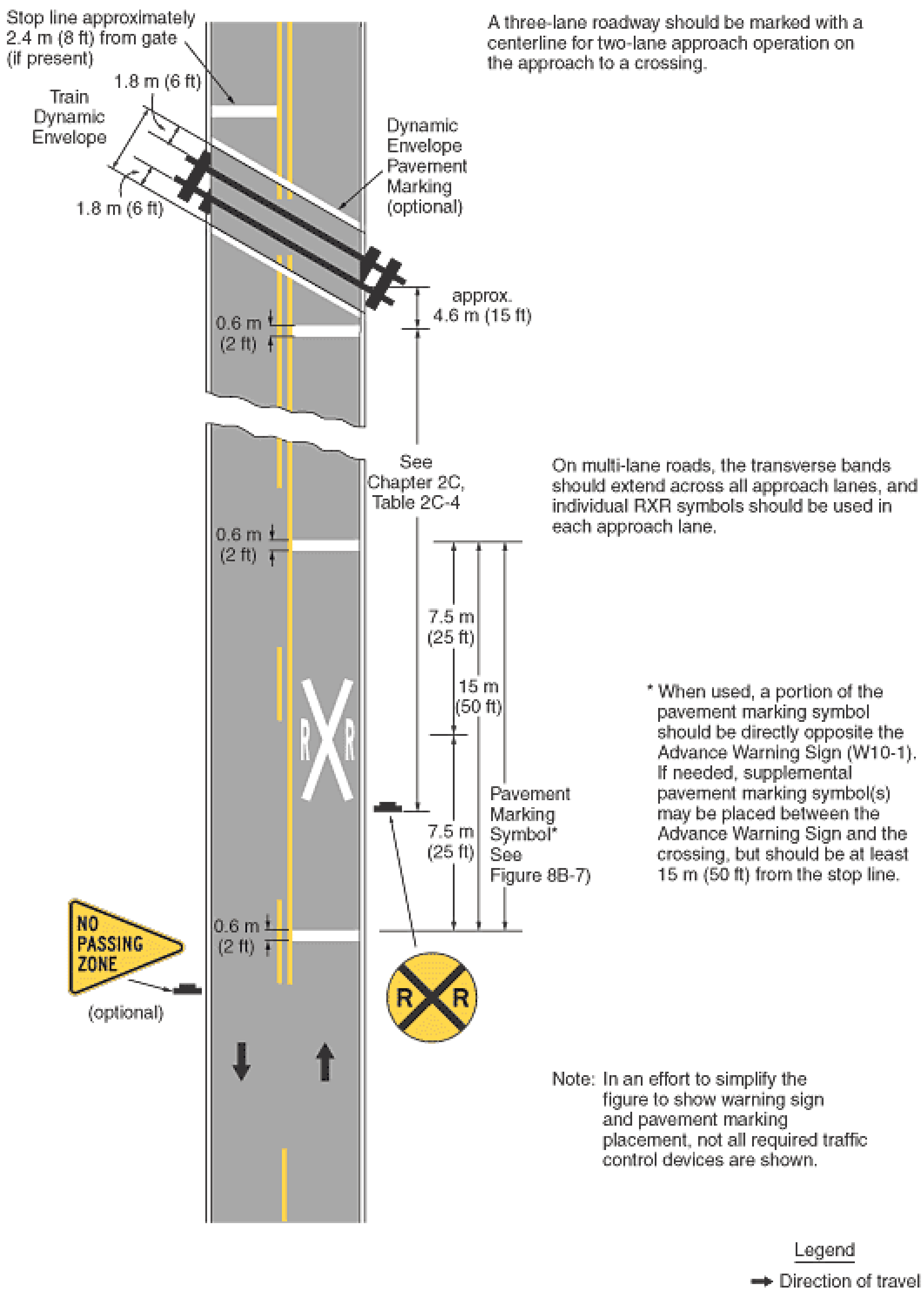
2. Pavement Markings

Pavement markings are used to supplement the regulatory and warning messages presented by crossing signs and signals. Pavement markings have limitations in that they may be obliterated by snow, may not be clearly visible when wet, and may not be very durable when subjected to heavy traffic.

Pavement markings in advance of highway-rail grade crossings shall consist of an X, the letters RR, a NO PASSING marking for two-lane roads, and certain transverse lines, as shown in Figure 19. These pavement markings shall be placed on each approach lane on all paved approaches to crossings where crossing signals or automatic gates are located, and at all other crossings where the prevailing speed of highway traffic is 40 mph or greater. These markings are also to be placed at crossings where engineering studies indicate there is a significant potential conflict between vehicles and trains. These markings may be omitted at minor crossings or in urban areas if an engineering study indicates that other crossing devices provide suitable control. Figure 19 shows a placement example of warning signs and pavement markings at highway-rail grade crossings.

The most common pavement marking material is paint; however, a wide variety of other materials is available. Pavement markings are to be retroreflectorized by mixing glass beads in wet paint or thermoplastic material. Raised pavement markers can be used

Figure 19. Example of Placement of Warning Signs and Pavement Markings at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings



Source: Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, 2003 Edition. *Washington, DC: Federal Highway Administration, 2003.*

to supplement pavement markings in advance of crossings. The “X” lane lines and the stop line can be delineated by raised retroreflective markers to provide improved guidance at night and during periods of rain and fog. Disadvantages of raised pavement markers include the initial cost and the possibility of being damaged or removed by snow plows.

All pavement markings are to be retroreflectorized white except for the NO PASSING markings that are to be retroreflectorized yellow. The stop line is to be 2 feet in width and extend across the approach lanes. The stop line should be located perpendicular to the highway centerline and approximately 15 feet from the nearest rail. Where automatic gates are installed, the stop line should be located approximately 8 feet in advance of where the gate arm crosses the highway surface. Figure 20 shows alternate pavement markings that place the paint out of the wheel path.

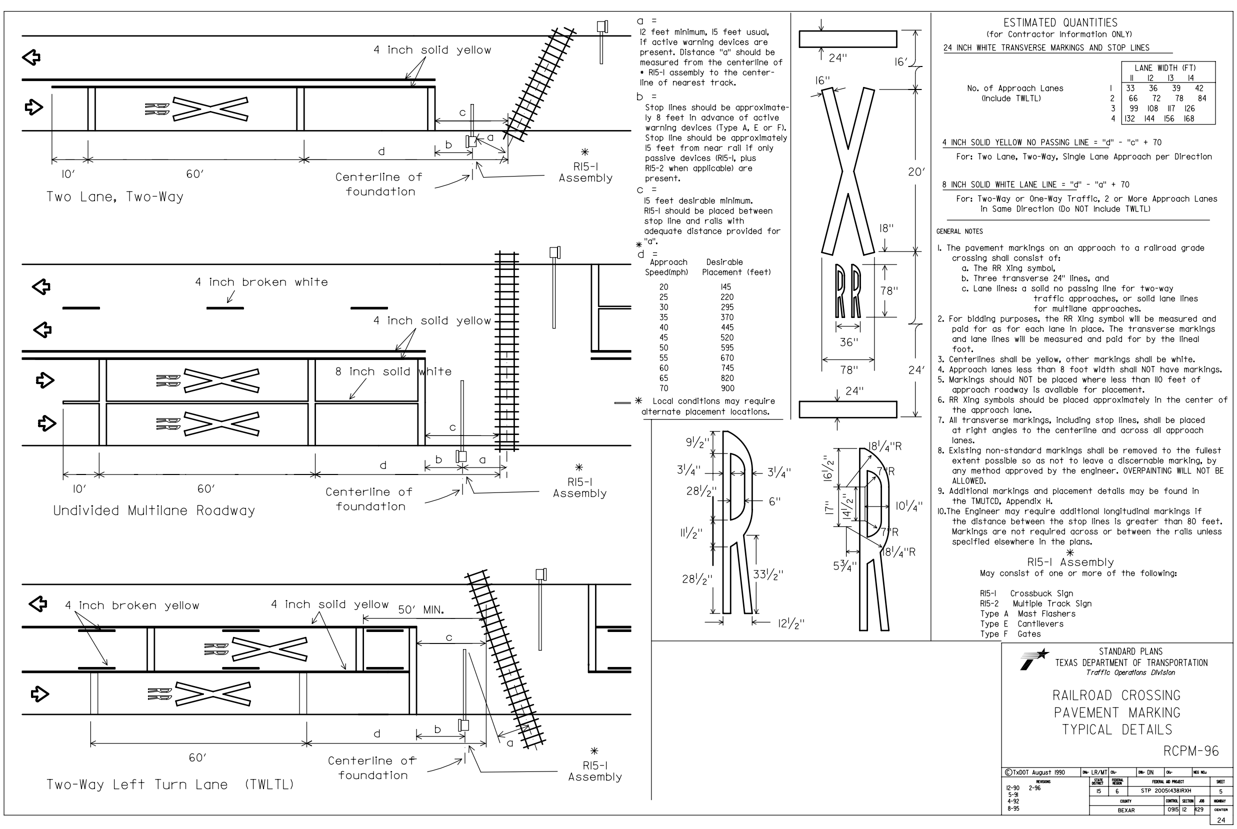
Transit Cooperative Research Program Report 69 recommends that the “Keep Clear” zone be striped with 0.15-meter (6-inch) white striping at a 45-degree angle to the roadway, with 1.5-meter (5-foot) separations between centerlines (see Figure 21, which was developed from the Illinois Department of Transportation policy on pre-signals). It also recommends that the striping not continue over the railroad crossing panels, but it shall be continued between panels of multiple tracks. The report also recommends that, at skewed crossings where the angle between the diagonal stripes and the rail would be less than about 20 degrees, the stripes should be sloped in the opposite direction. Pavement marking shall conform to MUTCD, Part 3.[89]

I. Active Traffic Control Devices

Active traffic control devices are those that give advance notice of the approach of a train. They are activated by the passage of a train over a detection circuit in the track, except in those few situations where manual control or manual operation is used. Active traffic control devices are supplemented with the

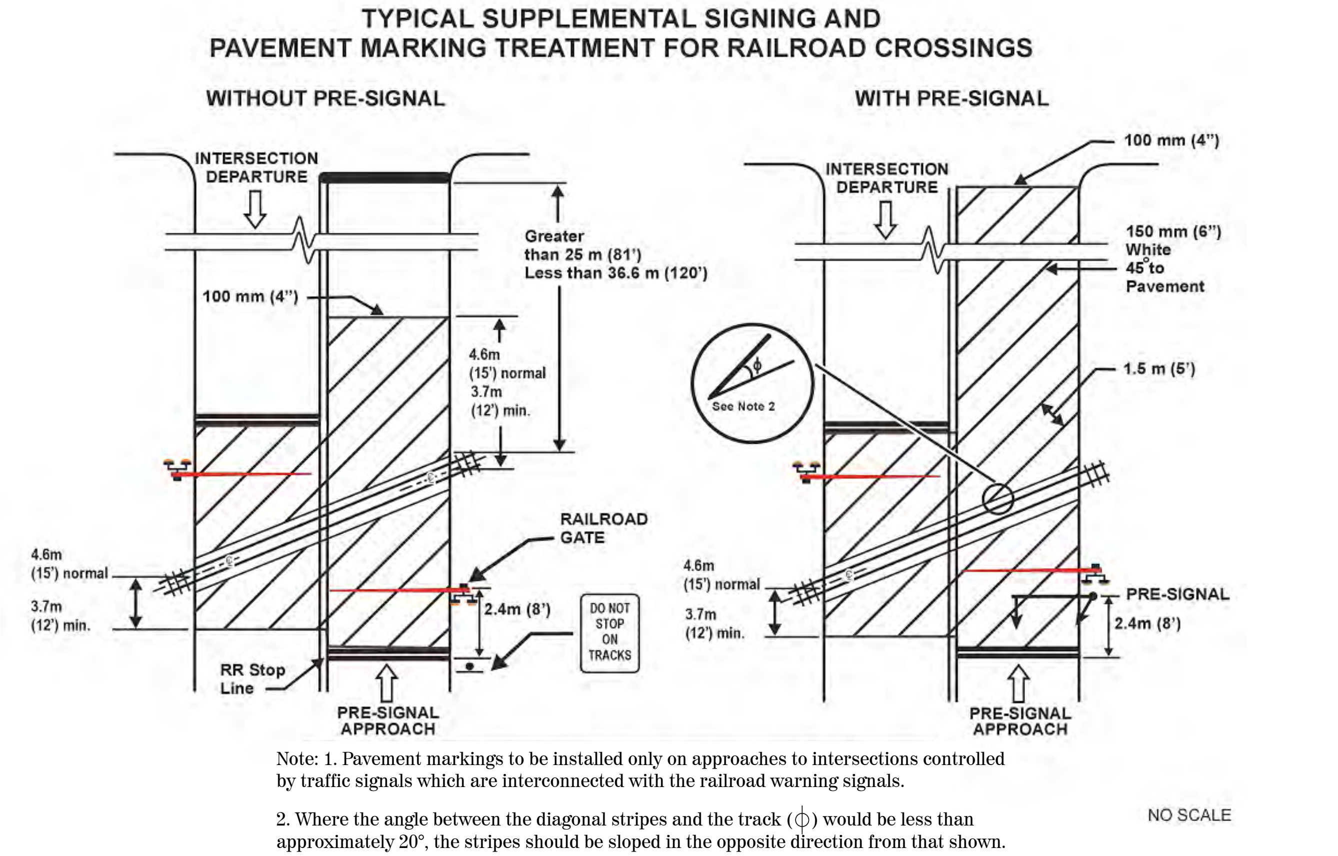
89 Korve, Hans W., Brent D. Ogden, Joaquin T. Siques, D. Mansel, et al. *Light Rail Service: Pedestrian and Vehicular Safety.* Washington, DC: Transit Cooperative Research Program Report 69, National Academy Press, 2001, p. 85–86.

Figure 20. Alternate Pavement Markings at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings



Source: Texas Department of Transportation.

Figure 21. Typical Supplemental Signing and Pavement Marking Treatment for Railroad Crossings



Source: Korve, Hans W., Brent D. Ogden, Joaquin T. Siques, D. Mansel, et al. Light Rail Service: Pedestrian and Vehicular Safety. *Washington, DC: Transit Cooperative Research Program Report 69, National Academy Press, 2001, p. 85-86.*

same signs and pavement markings used for passive control, except that STOP or YIELD signs shall not be used where active traffic control devices are installed. Active traffic control devices include flashing light signals (both mast-mounted and cantilevered), bells, automatic gates, active advance warning devices, and highway traffic signals. Also included in this section is a description of the various methods of train detection.

Driving tasks at crossings with active traffic control devices differ somewhat from those at crossings with passive devices. Passive devices indicate that a crossing is present and that a highway user must look for an approaching train and take appropriate action. At crossings with active traffic control devices, a motorist is told when a train is approaching. The motorist must take appropriate action when the devices are activated.

Crossing traffic control devices that are train activated normally incorporate some "fail-safe" design principles. The warning system is designed to give an indication of an approaching train whenever the system has failed.

Active traffic control devices have proven an effective method of improving safety and operations at highway-railroad grade crossings. Effectiveness is the percentage reduction in collisions due to a crossing improvement. Utilizing data contained in the U.S. DOT National Highway-Rail Crossing Inventory and the Railroad Accident/Incident Reporting System databases, effectiveness factors have been developed for active devices. The effectiveness factors are shown in Table 40 along with results obtained from a California study and a study by William J. Hedley covering 23 years of experience on the Wabash Railroad.

The effectiveness factors presented in Table 40 were developed from before-and-after collision crash experience of groups of crossings actually improved. The same effectiveness would not necessarily be experienced at any other crossing where the same improvements (changes) were made. It should be remembered that, in those studies, the crossings were selected for improvement by competent authorities as a precondition to performance of the work. Similar effectiveness could be anticipated under similar conditions.

Table 40. Effectiveness of Active Crossing Warning Devices

	Effectiveness Factors (Percent)		
Category	**1980 U.S. DOT**	**1974 California**	**1952 Hedley**
Passive to Flashing Lights	70	64	63
Passive to Automatic Gates	83	88	96
Flashing Lights to Automatic Gates	69	66	68

Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

The U.S. DOT Technical Working Group guidance document provides guidelines for selecting active devices (see Chapter V).

1. Flashing Light Signals

Flashing light signals consist of two light units that flash alternately at a rate of 45 to 65 times per minute. Thus, like their predecessor, the wigwag, they simulate a watchman swinging a red lantern. Wigwags consist of a single red light unit that sways back and forth.

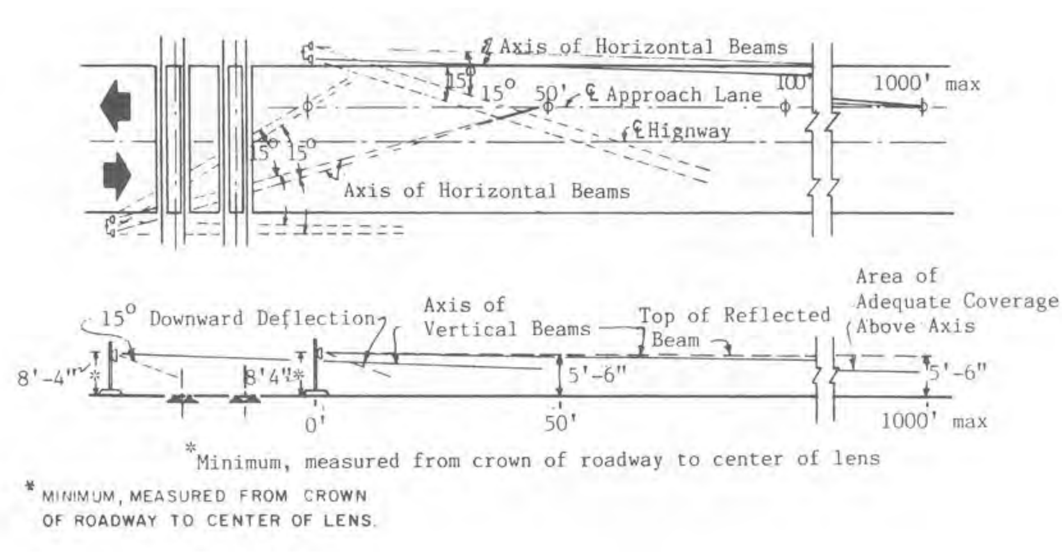
The main components of a flashing light unit are the hood, background, roundel, lamp, lampholder, reflector, and housing. The background is 20 or 24 inches in diameter and is painted a nonreflecting black to provide a contrast for the red light. The hood is also painted black.

Current standards call for the use of 12-inch diameter heads.

The roundel is red and comes in a variety of designs that direct the light toward the motorist. The "spreadlight" roundel distributes light through the entire angle, one-half the angle on each side of the beam axis. A deflecting roundel directs a portion of the light from the beam to one side of the axis in the direction indicated on the lens. A roundel having both spreadlight and deflecting features is designed so that the deflection is at a right angle to the spread. An example is the 3-degree horizontal deflection and 15-degree vertical spread. A roundel using a 20-degree spread and 32-degree downward deflection can be used on cantilevers. Back light units may use a 70-degree horizontal spread.

The lamp consists of a low-wattage bulb used to ensure operation on stand-by battery power should commercial power fail. The wattage most commonly used is 18 or 25 watts; however, some railroads use quartz iodide bulbs of 16 or 36 watts. The reflector, or mirror, is mounted behind the lamp and directs the light back through the roundel.

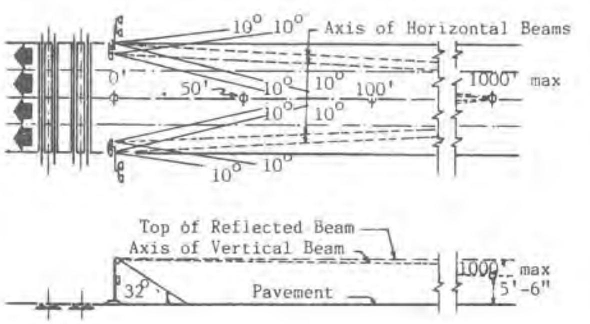
Figure 22. Typical Alignment Pattern for Flashing Light Signals with 30-15 Degree Roundel, Two-Lane, Two-Way Roadway



Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

Proper alignment of the light is essential. The lamp must be precisely aligned to direct the narrow intense beam toward the approaching motorist. The flashing light unit on the right-hand side of the highway is usually aligned to cover a distance far from the crossing. The light units mounted on the back of the signals on the opposing approach and, thus, on the left, are usually aligned to cover the near approach to the crossing. Figures 22 and 23 show typical alignment patterns for a two-lane, two-way highway and for a multilane highway.

Figure 23. Typical Alignment Pattern for Flashing Light Signals with 20-32 Degree Roundel, Multilane Roadway



Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

MUTCD provides that when indicating the approach or presence of a train, the flashing light signal shall display toward approaching highway traffic two red lights mounted in a horizontal line and flashing alternately. Flashing light signals shall be placed to the right of approaching highway traffic on all highway approaches to a highway-rail grade crossing. They shall be located laterally with respect to the highway in conformance with Figure 24, except where such location would adversely affect signal visibility. At highway-rail grade crossings with highway traffic in both directions, back-to-back pairs of lights shall be placed on each side of the tracks. On multilane one-way streets and divided highways, flashing light signals shall be placed on the approach side of the highway-rail grade crossing on both sides of the roadway or shall be placed above the highway. A crossbuck is always used in conjunction with the flashing light signal and is usually mounted on the same post above the light units. Other supplementary signs may be mounted on the post, such as the "Do Not Stop on Tracks" sign (R8-8) and the "Number of Tracks" sign (R15-2). Flashing light signals are shown in Figures 25 and 26.

National warrants for the installation of flashing light signals have not been developed. Some states have established criteria based on exposure factors or priority indices. Other considerations include the following:

- Volume of vehicular traffic.
- Volume of railroad traffic.
- Speed of vehicular traffic.
- Speed of railroad traffic.
- Volume of pedestrian traffic.
- Collision record.
- Sight distance restrictions.

Specific criteria for the use of active warning devices such as flashing light assemblies are provided in the guidance document prepared by the U.S.DOT Technical Working Group (see Chapter V.)

Post-mounted flashing light signals are normally located on the right side of the highway on all highway approaches to the crossing. Horizontal clearances for flashing light signals are discussed in the next section along with clearances for automatic gates.

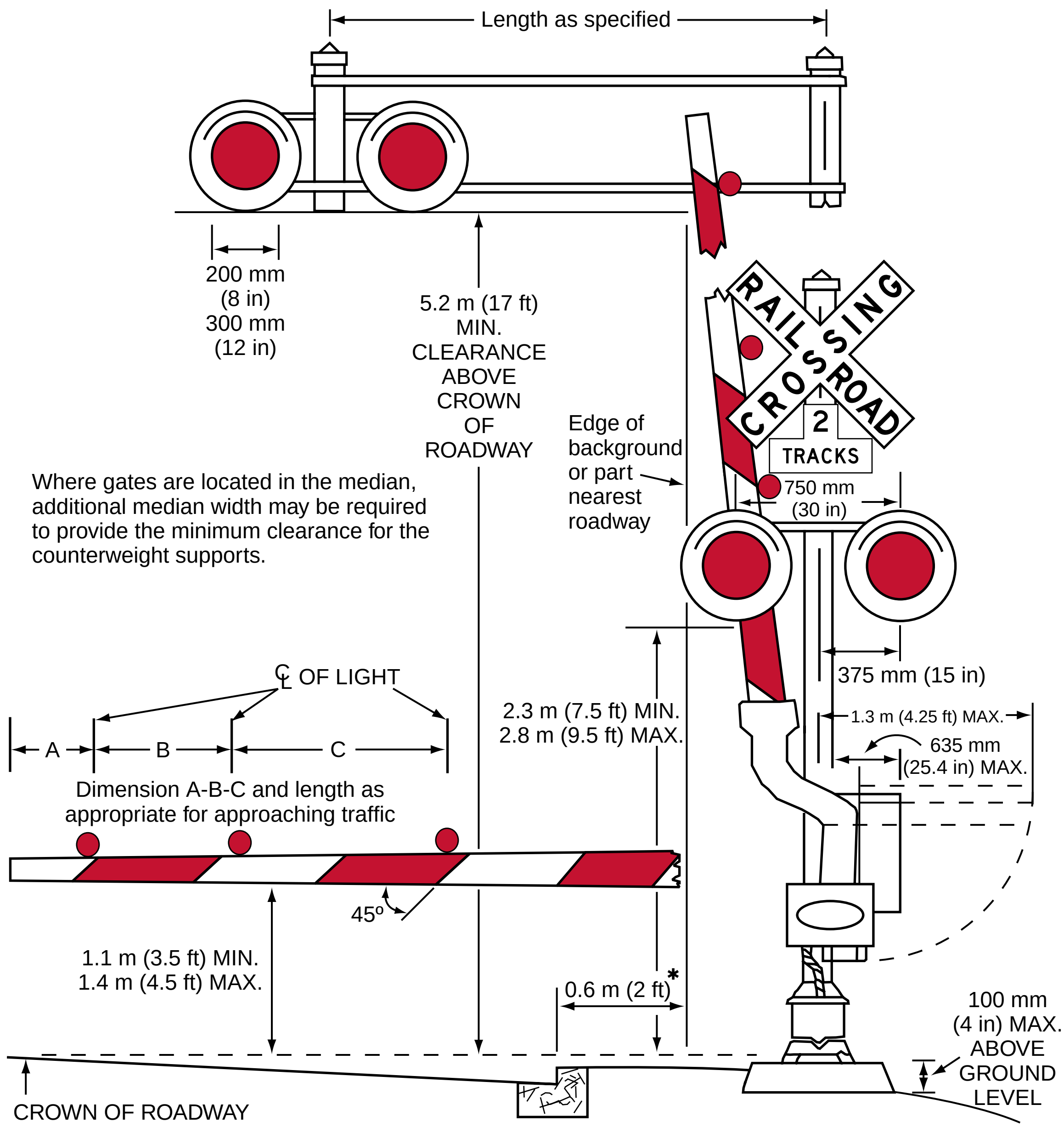
2. Cantilevered Flashing Light Signals

Flashing light signals are generally post-mounted, but where improved visibility to approaching traffic is required, cantilevered flashing light signals are used. Cantilevered flashing lights may be appropriate when any of the following conditions exist:

- Multilane highways (two or more lanes in one direction).
- Highways with paved shoulders or a parking lane that would require a post-mounted light to be more than 10 feet from the edge of the travel lane.
- Roadside foliage obstructing the view of post-mounted flashing light signals.
- A line of roadside obstacles such as utility poles (when minor lateral adjustment of the poles would not solve the problem).
- Distracting backgrounds such as an excessive number of neon signs (conversely, cantilevered flashing lights should not distract from nearby highway traffic signals).
- Horizontal or vertical curves at locations where the extension of flashing lights over the traffic lane will provide sufficient visibility for the required stopping sight distance.

A typical installation consists of one pair of cantilevered lights on each highway approach, supplemented with a pair of lights mounted on the

Figure 24. Typical Clearances for Flashing Light Signals with Automatic Gates

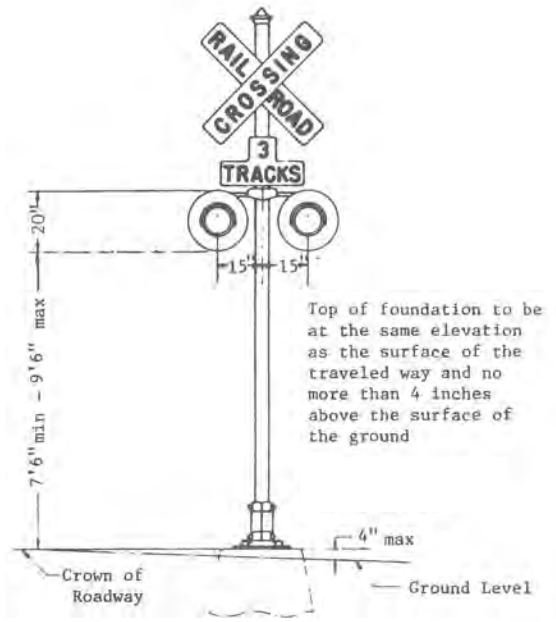


***** For locating this reference line at other than curb section installation, see Section 8D.01.

** Note: At the January 2006 meeting of NCUTCD, the council approved a change that will require use of vertical red and white bands on crossing gate arms if incorporated into MUTCD.*

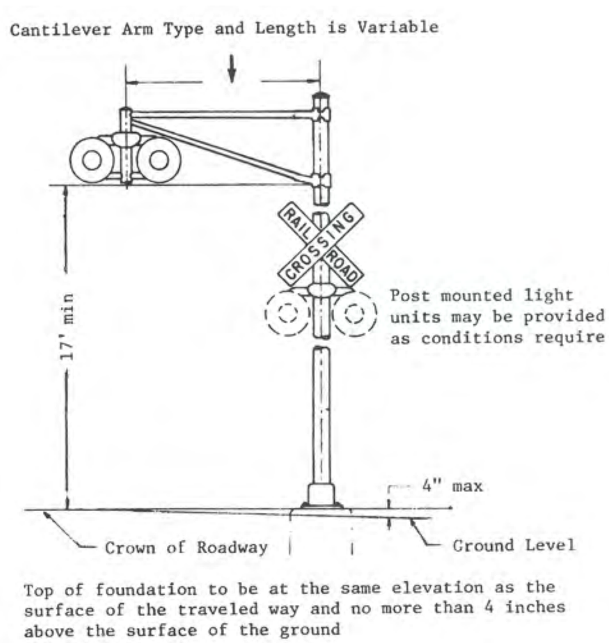
Source: Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, 2003 Edition. *Washington, DC: Federal Highway Administration, 2003.*

Figure 25. Typical Flashing Light Signal—Post Mounted



Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

Figure 26. Typical Flashing Light Signal—Cantilevered



Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

supporting mast. However, two or more pairs of cantilevered flashing lights may be desirable for multilane approaches, as determined by an engineering study. The cantilevered lights can be placed over each lane so that the lights are mutually visible from adjacent driving lanes.

Cantilevers are available with fixed, rotatable, or walkout supports. The primary disadvantage of the fixed support is that maintenance of the light unit is usually performed from equipment in the traffic lane, thereby blocking highway traffic. Rotatable cantilevers can be turned to the side of the highway for maintenance but not for aligning the flashing lights.

Most current installations utilize walkout cantilevers. The inclusion of a ladder and access walkway allows for easier maintenance with less impact to highway traffic. Standard cantilevers for mounting flashing lights are made with arm lengths up to 40 feet. Where cantilever arm length in excess of 35 feet is required, a bridge structure is preferred.

3. Supplemental Flashing Light Signals

Additional pairs of light units may also be installed for side roads intersecting the approach highway near the crossing or for horizontal curves. Figure 27 shows the use of multiple pairs of lights to cover a horizontal curve to the left on the approach highway. A horizontal curve to the right may be covered by placing another roadside flashing light unit on the opposite side of the highway, as shown in Figure 28.

4. Light-Emitting Diode Flashing Light Signals

Light-emitting diode (LED) flashing light signal units may offer the following advantages over conventional incandescent lamps:

- Higher visibility at greater distances for in-line observations.
- Greater visibility on angles.
- Wider beam pattern and, therefore, easier beam alignment.
- Pure red signal with fast on-off transition, which improves conspicuity.
- Lower current consumption at nominal voltage, thereby suitable for solar-powered applications.
- Longer life expectancy.

Designers of LED systems should be aware of the voltage-current characteristics of the LED device they intend to use. The current versus voltage characteristic

Figure 27. Use of Multiple Flashing Light Signals for Adequate Visibility Horizontal Curve to the Left

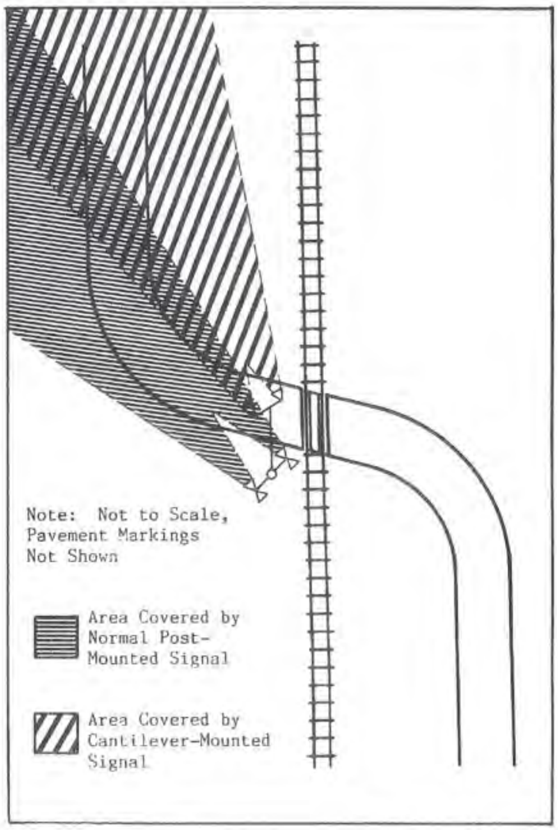
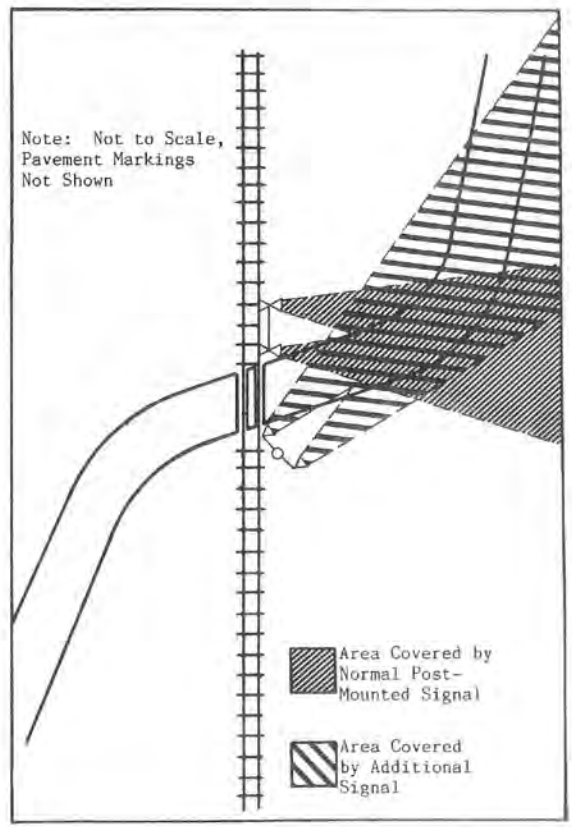


Figure 28. Use of Multiple Flashing Light Signals for Adequate Visibility Horizontal Curve to the Right



Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

of an incandescent lamp is relatively linear over the normal operating range. At 5 volts, a 10-volt, 25-watt incandescent lamp draws approximately 1.8 amps. At 12 volts, it may draw 2.8 amps. Users should be aware that the current consumption of LED signals is dependent on the design of the LED array. Some LED flashing light units are resistive and, at 12 volts, may draw three times the current drawn at 10 volts. Other brands of LED flashing light units have power supplies designed to compensate for lower voltages. These lamps may draw more current when the voltage is less than 10 volts, which is a realistic concern during power outages. To avoid damaging control circuits, which may result in dark signals, designers of LED flashing light signal circuits should consider the maximum current drawn by LED units over the expected voltage range.

5. Automatic Gates

An automatic gate serves as a barrier across the highway when a train is approaching or occupying the crossing. The gate is reflectorized with 16-inch diagonal red and white stripes.[90] To enhance visibility during darkness, three red lights are placed on the gate arm. The light nearest to the tip burns steadily; the other two flash alternately. The gate is combined with a standard flashing light signal (see Figure 29 for a typical installation) that provides additional warning before the arm starts to descend, while the gate arm is across the highway, and until the gate arm ascends to clearance. The gate mechanism is either supported on the same post with the flashing light signal or separately mounted on a pedestal adjacent to the flashing light signal post.

In a normal sequence of operation, the flashing light signals and the lights on the gate arm in its normal upright position are activated immediately upon the detection or approach of a train. Industry standards require that the gate arm shall start its downward motion

90 At the January 2006 meeting of the National Committee on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (NCUTCD), the council approved a change that will require use of vertical red and white bands on crossing gate arms if incorporated into the *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices* (MUTCD).

not less than 3 seconds after the signal lights start to operate; shall reach its horizontal position before the arrival of the train; and shall remain in that position as long as the train occupies the crossing. When the train clears the crossing, and no other train is approaching, the gate arm shall ascend to its upright position normally in not more than 12 seconds, following which the flashing lights and the lights on the gate arm shall cease operation. In the design of individual installations, consideration should be given to timing the operation of the gate arm to accommodate slow-moving trucks.

In determining the need for automatic gates, the following factors may be considered:

- Multiple mainline railroad tracks.
- Multiple tracks where a train on or near the crossing can obscure the movement of another train approaching the crossing.
- High-speed train operation combined with limited sight distance.
- A combination of high-speed and moderately high-volume highway and railroad traffic.
- Presence of school buses, transit buses, or farm vehicles in the traffic flow.
- Presence of trucks carrying hazardous materials, particularly when the view down the track from a stopped vehicle is obstructed (curve in track, etc.).
- Continuance of collisions after installation of flashing lights.
- Presence of passenger trains.

In addition to the above factors, some states utilize a specified level of exposure or the priority index as a guideline for the selection of automatic gates.

The most recent criteria for the use of automatic gates are provided in the guidance document prepared by the U.S. DOT Technical Working Group (see Chapter V).

On two-way streets, the gates should cover enough of the approach highway to physically block the motorist from driving around the gate without going into the opposing traffic lane. On multilane divided highways, an opening of approximately 6 feet may be provided for emergency vehicles.

Gates may be made of aluminum, fiberglass, or wood. Fiberglass or aluminum gates may be designed with a breakaway feature so that the gate is disengaged from the mechanism when struck. The American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association (AREMA) *Communications and Signal Manual* sets a limit of 38 feet for the gate length. Some railroads request reconfiguration of the crossing when gate arm lengths would exceed 32 feet and it may be necessary to place gate assemblies in the median to cover the approach highway. In these cases, crash cushions or other safety barriers may be desirable. Under no circumstances should signals or gate assemblies be placed in an unprotected painted median. Conversely, some railroads would prefer longer gate arms rather than a gate mechanism in the median. A typical clearance plan for a flashing light signal with automatic gate is shown in Figure 24.

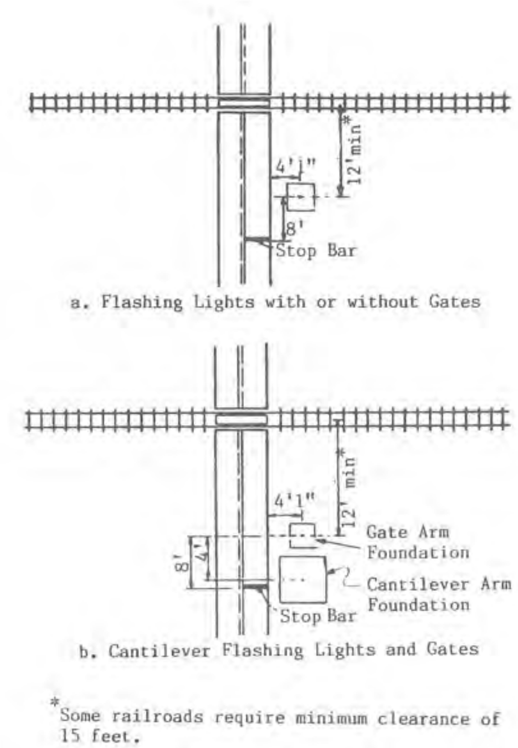
When no train is approaching or occupying the crossing, the gate arm is held in a vertical position and the minimum clearance from the face of the vertical curb to the nearest part of the gate arm or signal is 2 feet, for a distance of 17 feet above the highway. Where there is no curb, a minimum horizontal clearance of 2 feet from the edge of a paved or surfaced shoulder is required, with a minimum clearance of 6 feet from the edge of the traveled highway. Where there is no curb or shoulder, the minimum horizontal clearance from the traveled way is 6 feet. Where flashing lights or gates are located in the median, additional width may be required to provide the minimum clearances for the counterweight support.

The lateral location of flashing light and gate assemblies must also provide adequate clearances from the track as well as space for construction of the foundations. Figure 29 shows typical locational requirements for the foundations for flashing lights and cantilevered flashing lights with gates. The area for the foundation and excavation must be analyzed to determine the effect on sidewalks, utility facilities, and drainage. Although these plans indicate a 12-foot minimum clearance between the center of the flashing light assembly and the center of the tracks, some railroads prefer a 15-foot minimum clearance.

Figures 30 through 36 show typical location plans for flashing light signals with and without gates. If it is necessary to locate the supporting post in a potentially hazardous position to ensure adequate visibility, some type of safety barrier should be considered. These are discussed in a later section.

It should be noted that gate arms have a maximum standard length of 11.6 meters (38 feet). Some railroads prefer to limit arm lengths to 9.75 meters (32 feet). In addition, FRA requires that the gate arm cover 90 percent of the approach lane; a 7.3-meter (24-foot) gate arm would be required to control two 3-meter (10-foot) lanes if mounted with the center of the mast 1.5 meters (5 feet) back from the face of curb. Clearly, large multilane intersections and intersections with unusual configurations will require careful study

Figure 29. Typical Location of Signal Devices



Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

to determine the appropriate layout of crossing gate locations. For such conditions, gate arm requirements may become a principal factor in the layout of the intersection geometry and channelization from the outset. The crossing gate (and, therefore, traffic control) treatment should be an integral part of the design of an intersection, not an afterthought.

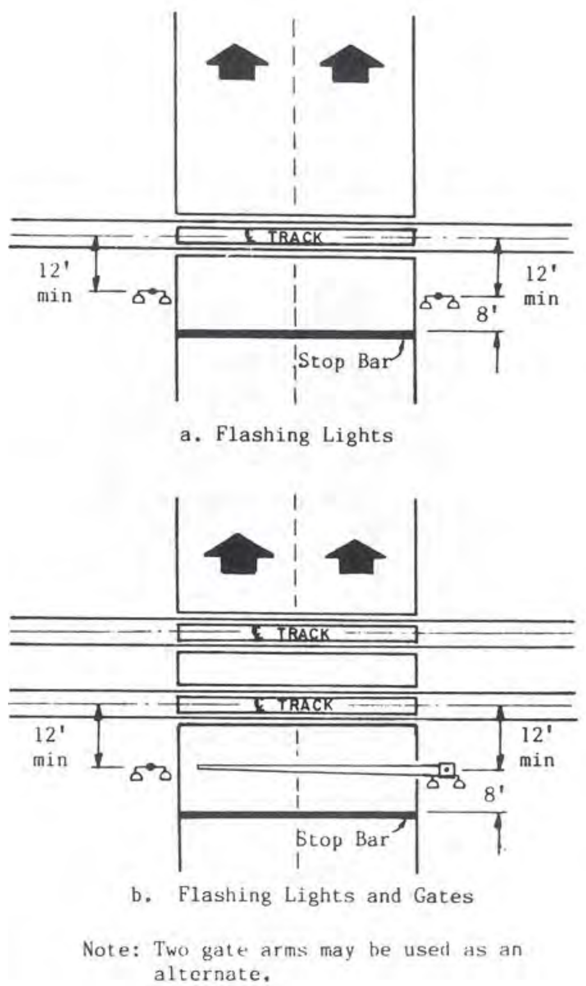
6. Four-Quadrant Gates

Four-quadrant gate systems consist of a series of automatic flashing light signals and gates in which the gates extend across both the approach and the departure side of roadway lanes. Unlike two-quadrant gate systems, four-quadrant gates provide additional visual constraints and inhibit nearly all traffic movements over the crossing after the gates have been lowered.

At this time, only a small number of four-quadrant gate systems have been installed in the United States, and they incorporate different types of designs to prevent vehicles from being trapped between the gates. In some installations, the exit gates are delayed to allow roadway vehicles to clear before the crossing is secured; other systems include vehicle presence detection to hold the exit gates up while vehicles are within the crossing zone.

Four-quadrant gates are recognized as a supplemental safety measure under the Final Rule for quiet zones (refer to Chapter II, Section B.) It should be noted that FRA has assigned a lower effectiveness to installations that include vehicle presence detection because the act of raising the exit gates may allow vehicles to enter the crossing. On the other hand, the California Public Utilities Commission, which has modified its General Orders to address use of four-quadrant gates, requires installation of a vehicle presence system "subject to a Commission staff diagnostic field meeting recommendation and an engineering study performed by railroad or local road agencies."[91]

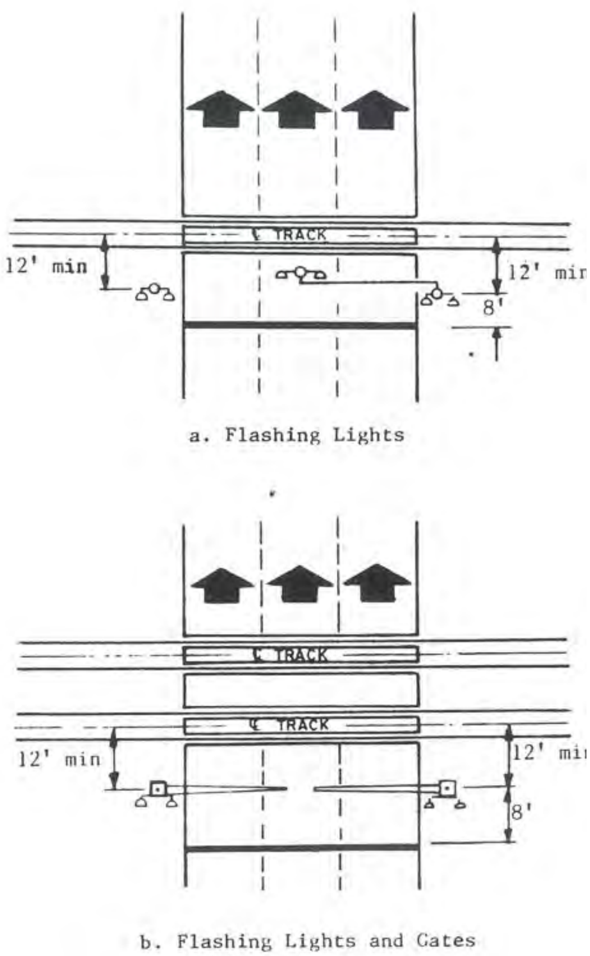
Figure 30. Typical Location Plan, Right Angle Crossing, One-Way, Two Lanes



Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

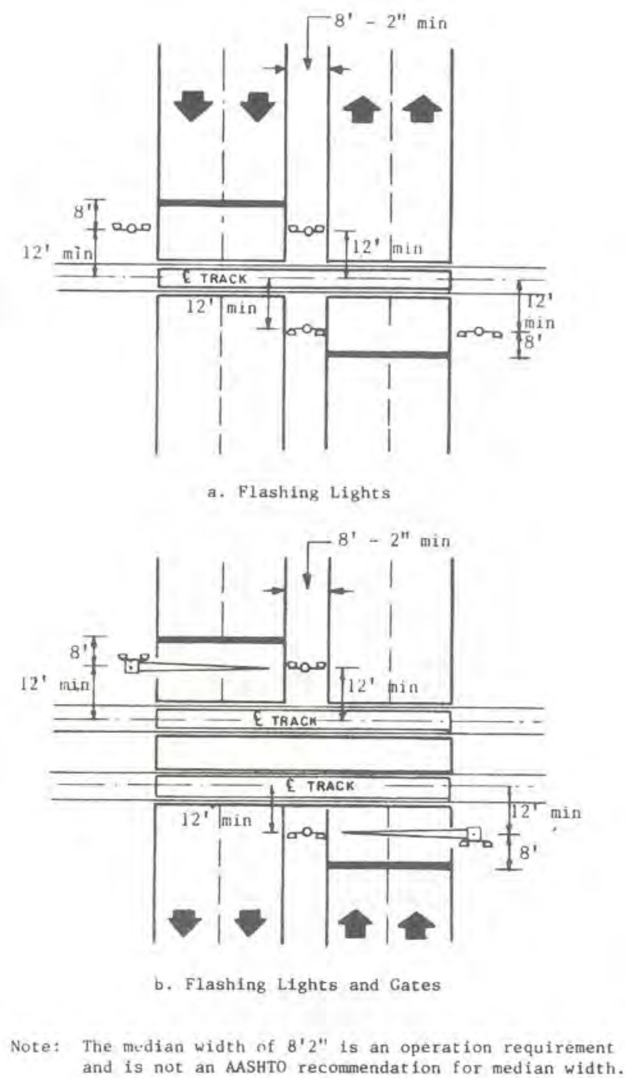
91 "Regulations Governing the Protection Of Crossings At Grade Of Roads, Highways And Streets With Railroads In The State Of California." Section 6.71 (www.cpuc.ca.gov/word_pdf/GENERAL_ORDER/20555.doc).

Figure 31. Typical Location Plan, Right Angle Crossing, One-Way, Three Lanes



Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

Figure 32. Typical Location Plan, Divided Highway with Signals in Median, Two Lanes Each Way



Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

7. Use of Channelization with Gates

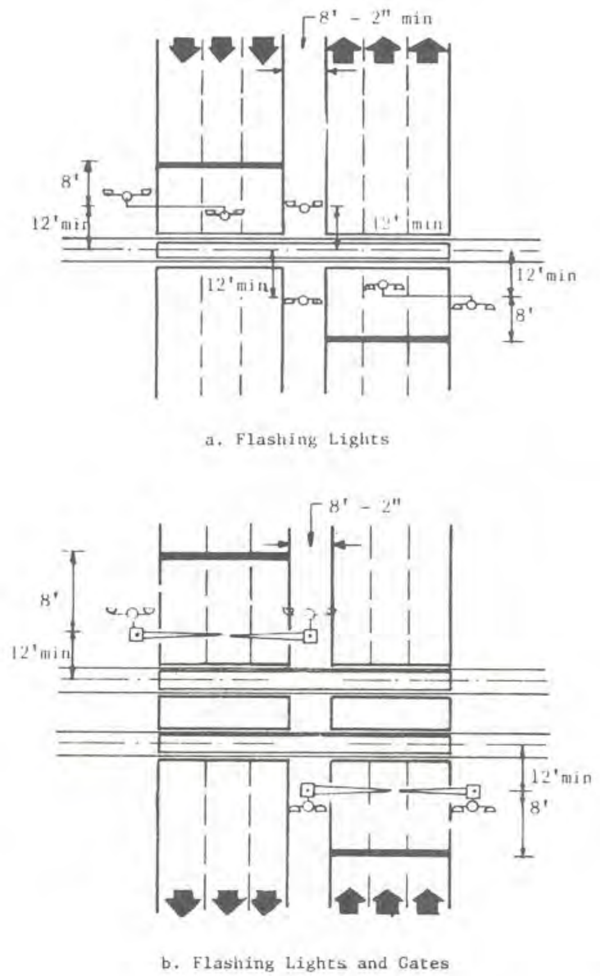
Despite the dangers of crossing in front of oncoming trains, drivers continue to risk lives and property by driving around crossing gates. At many crossings, drivers are able to cross the centerline pavement marking and drive around a gate with little difficulty. The number of crossing gate violations can be reduced by restricting driver access to the opposing lanes. Highway authorities have implemented various median separation devices, which have shown a significant reduction in the number of vehicle violations at crossing gates.

Limitations are common to the use of any form of traffic separation at highway-rail grade crossings. These include restricting access to intersecting streets, alleys, and driveways within the limits of the median, and possible adverse safety effects. The median should be designed to allow vehicles to make left turns or U-turns through the median where appropriate, based on engineering judgment and evaluation.

It should be noted that median treatments meeting the requirements of 49 CFR 222 are considered supplemental safety measures by FRA for use in a quiet zone (refer to Chapter II, Components of a Highway-Rail Grade Crossing).

Various styles of median treatments include barrier wall systems, wide raised medians, and mountable raised curb systems.

Figure 33. Typical Location Plan, Divided Highway with Signals in Median, Three Lanes Each Way

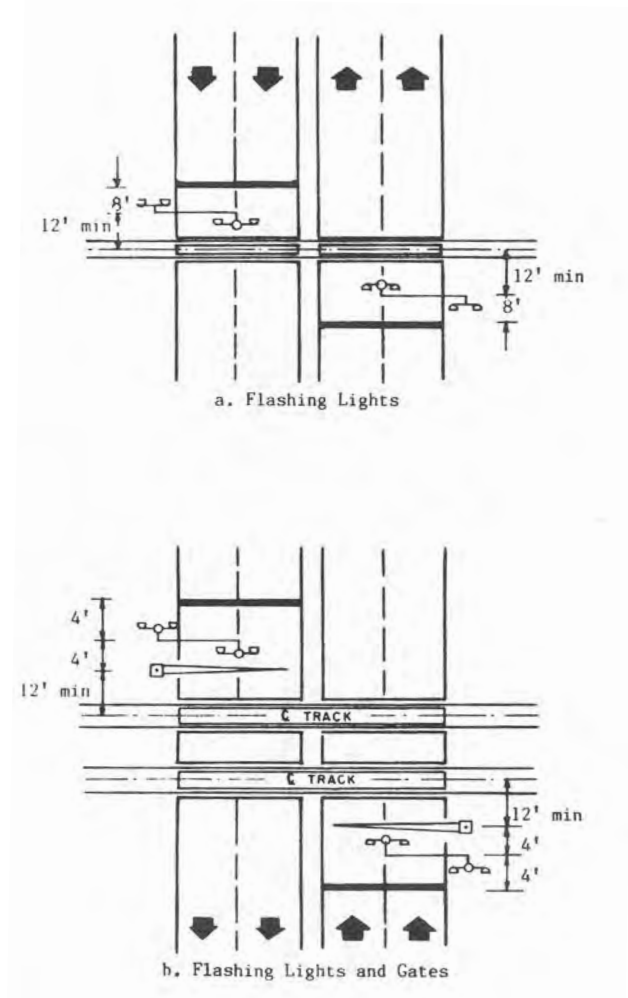


Note: The median width of 8'2" is an operation requirement and is not an AASHTO recommendation for median width.

Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

Barrier wall systems. Concrete barrier walls and guardrails generally prevent drivers from crossing into opposing lanes throughout the length of the installation. In this sense, they are the most effective deterrent to crossing gate violations. However, the road must be wide enough to accept the width of the barrier and the appropriate end treatment. Sight restrictions for vehicles with low driver eye heights and any special needs for emergency vehicles to make a U-turn maneuver should be considered (but not for the purpose of circumventing the traffic control devices at the crossing). Installation lengths can be more effective if they extend beyond a minimum length of 46 meters (150 feet).

Figure 34. Typical Location Plan, Divided Highway with Insufficient Median for Signals, Two Lanes Each Way

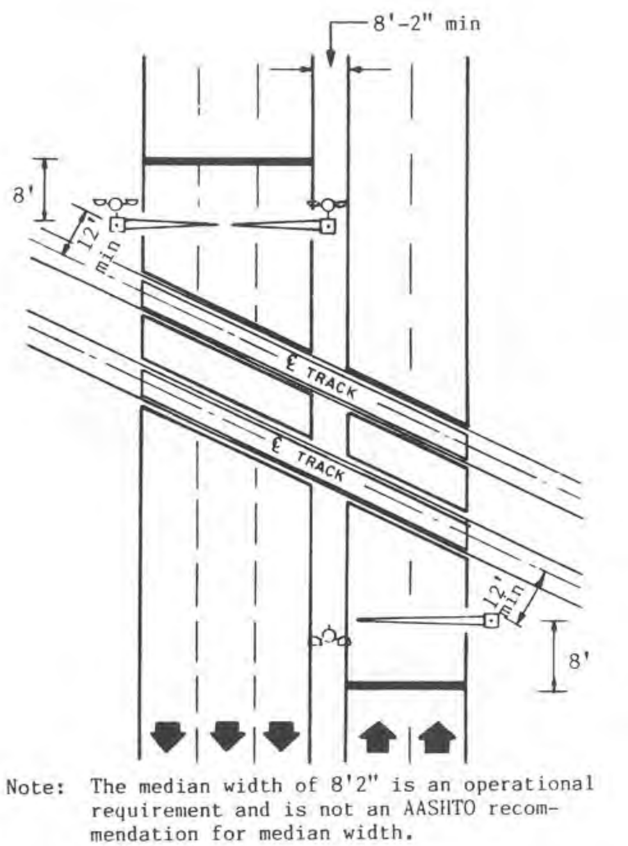


Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

Wide raised medians. Curbed medians generally range in width from 1.2 to more than 30 meters (4 to 100 feet). Although they do not present a true barrier, wide medians can be nearly as effective because a driver would have significant difficulty attempting to drive across to the opposing lanes. The impediment becomes more formidable as the width of the median increases. A wide median, if attractively landscaped, is often the most aesthetically pleasing separation method.

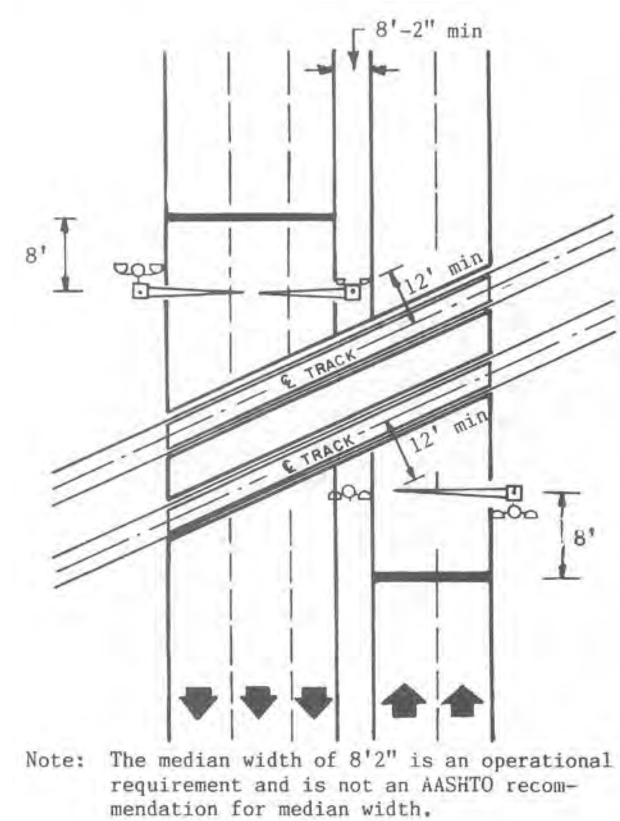
Drawbacks to implementing wide raised medians include the availability of sufficient right of way and the maintenance of surface and/or landscape. Additions such as trees, flowers, and other vegetation higher than .9 meter (3 feet) above the roadway can restrict drivers' view of approaching trains. Maintenance

Figure 35. Typical Location Plan, Acute Angle Crossing for Divided Highway with Signals in Median, Two or Three Lanes Each Way



Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

Figure 36. Typical Location Plan, Obtuse Angle Crossing for Divided Highway with Signals in Median, Two or Three Lanes Each Way



Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

can be expensive, depending on the treatment of the median. Limitation of access can cause property owner complaints, particularly for businesses. Non-mountable curbs can increase the total crash rate and the severity of collisions when struck by higher-speed vehicles (greater than 64 km/hr. (40 mph)).

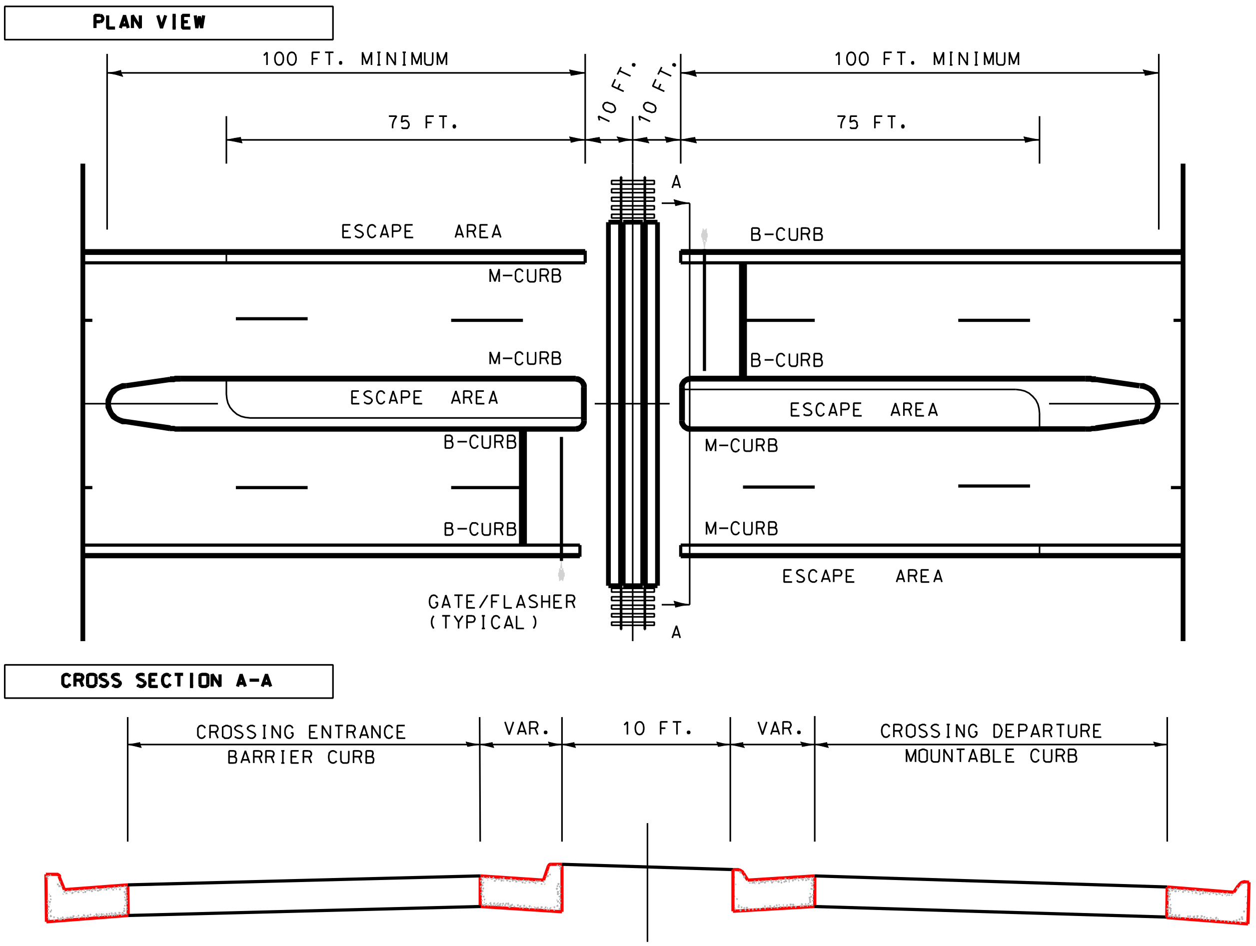
Non-mountable curb islands. Non-mountable curb islands are typically 6 to 9 inches in height and at least .6 meter (2 feet) wide and may have reboundable, reflectorized vertical markers. Drivers have significant difficulty attempting to violate these types of islands because the 6- to 9-inch heights cannot be easily mounted and crossed.

Some disadvantages should be considered. The road must be wide enough to accommodate a 2-foot median. The increased crash potential should be evaluated. AASHTO recommends that special attention be given to high visibility if such a narrow device is used in higher-speed (greater than 64 km/hr. (40 mph)) environments. Care should be taken to assure that an errant vehicle cannot bottom-out and protrude into the oncoming traffic lane. Sight restrictions for low driver eye heights should be considered if vertical markers are installed. Access requirements should be fully evaluated, particularly allowing emergency vehicles to cross opposing lanes (but not for the purpose of circumventing the traffic control devices at the crossing). Paint and reflective beads should be applied to the curb for night visibility.

The state of Illinois has developed a standard that uses a combination of mountable and non-mountable curbs to provide a wide raised median with escape zones both in the median as well as to the shoulder (see Figure 37).

Mountable raised curb systems. Mountable raised curb systems with reboundable vertical markers present drivers with a visual impediment to crossing to the opposing traffic lane. The curbs are no more than 6

Figure 37. Example of Combination of Mountable and Non-Mountable Curbs from Illinois Department of Transportation



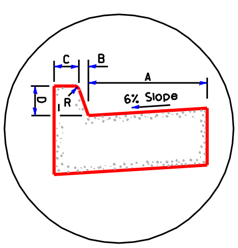


TABLE OF DIMENSIONS BARRIER CURB					
TYPE	A	B	C	D	R1
B-15.30 (B-6.12)	300 (12)	25 (1)	150 (6)	150 (6)	25 (1)
B-15.45 (B-6.18)	450 (18)	25 (1)	150 (6)	150 (6)	25 (1)
B-15.60 (B-6.24)	600 (24)	25 (1)	150 (6)	150 (6)	25 (1)
B-22.30 (B-9.12)	300 (12)	50 (2)	125 (5)	225 (9)	25 (1)
B-22.45 (B-9.18)	450 (18)	50 (2)	125 (5)	225 (9)	25 (1)
B-22.60 (B-9.24)	600 (24)	50 (2)	125 (5)	225 (9)	25 (1)

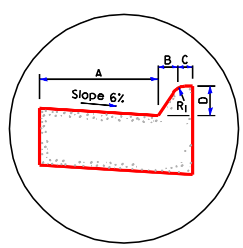


TABLE OF DIMENSIONS MOUNTABLE CURB						
TYPE	A	B	C	D	R1	R2
M-5.15 (M-2.06)	150 (6)	50 (2)	100 (4)	50 (2)	75 (3)	50 (2)
M-5.30 (M-2.12)	300 (12)	50 (2)	100 (4)	50 (2)	75 (3)	50 (2)
M-10.15 (M-4.06)	150 (6)	100 (4)	75 (3)	100 (4)	75 (3)	NA
M-10.30 (M-4.12)	300 (12)	100 (4)	75 (3)	100 (4)	75 (3)	NA
M-10.45 (M-4.18)	450 (18)	100 (4)	75 (3)	100 (4)	75 (3)	NA

NOTES:

1. FOR WIDER CROSS SECTIONS/ADDITIONAL LANES, A MEDIAN GATE MAY BE NECESSARY. COORDINATE WITH THE RAILROAD.
2. USE M-2 WHERE THE SPEED LIMIT IS GREATER THAN 45 MPH AND M-4 WHERE THE SPEED LIMIT IS LESS THAN 45 MPH.
3. MINIMUM MEDIAN WIDTH IS 8FT-6IN, BACK OF CURB TO BACK OF CURB.
4. ADDITIONAL MARKING OR SIGNING FOR ESCAPE AREA MAY BE UTILIZED (I.E. PAINTED CURBING; YELLOW FOR MEDIAN, WHITE FOR OUTSIDE).
5. IF DRIVEWAYS ARE OPPOSITE THE ESCAPE AREA, M-4 CURB SHOULD BE UTILIZED.

RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES

MEDIAN AND CURB TREATMENTS
AT
HIGHWAY-RAIL INTERSECTIONS

ILLINOIS COMMERCE COMMISSION
ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Source: Illinois Department of Transportation.

inches in height, less than 12 inches in width, and built with a rounded design to create minimal deflection upon impact. When used together, the mountable raised median and vertical delineators discourage passage. These systems are designed to allow emergency vehicles to cross opposing lanes (but not for the purpose of circumventing the traffic control devices at the crossing). Usually, such a system can be placed on existing roads without the need to widen them.

Because mountable curbs are made to allow emergency vehicles to cross and designed to deflect errant vehicles, they also are the easiest of all the barriers and separators to violate. Large, formidable vertical markers will inhibit most drivers. Care should be taken to assure that the system maintains its stability on the roadway with design traffic conditions and that retroreflective devices or glass beads on the top and sides of the curb are maintained for night visibility. Curb colors should be consistent with the location and direction of traffic adjacent to the device.[92]

These devices have proven a low-cost investment with a high rate of return in safety at crossings. The separators are installed along the centerline of roadways, in most cases extending approximately 20 to 30 meters (70 to 100 feet) from the crossing. They prevent motorists from crossing lanes to "run around" activated crossing gates. The separators consist of prefabricated, mountable islands made of a composite material. Attached to the islands are flat delineator panels or tubes with reflectorized taping for better visibility at night. The delineator panels are flexible yet securely anchored to return to their original positions if struck by a vehicle.

The use of median separators at the Sugar Creek Road crossing in the North Carolina Sealed Corridor Program has resulted in a 77-percent reduction in crossing violations. The use of median separators in conjunction with four-quadrant gates has produced a 98-percent reduction in crossing violations. Also being installed, especially in conjunction with roadway widening projects, are concrete median separators with tubular markers mounted on them.[93]

8. Barrier Gate

The barrier gate is a movable automatic gate designed to close an approaching roadway temporarily at a highway-rail crossing. A typical installation includes a housing containing electromechanical components that lower and raise the gate arm, the arm itself, and a locking assembly bolted to a concrete foundation to receive and hold the lowered gate arm in place. The barrier gate arm itself has been installed with a system consisting of three steel cables, the top and bottom of which are enclosed aluminum tubes.

Barrier devices should at least meet the evaluation criteria for a National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) Report 350 (Test Level 2) attenuator; stopping an empty, 4,500-pound pick-up truck traveling at 70 km/hr. (43 mph). Barrier gates have been tested to safely stop a pick-up truck traveling at 72 km/hr. (45 mph) and have been installed in Madison, Wisconsin and Santa Clara County, California.

Barrier gates could be applied to situations requiring a positive barrier, such as in a down position, closing off-road traffic, and opening only on demand. FRA rules require consideration of barrier and/or enhanced warning systems subject to FRA approval for operation over 110 mph. FRA has indicated that a barrier gate, if equipped with monitoring and confirmation as required by the Final Rule, may be applicable to enforce a nighttime closure for partial quiet zones.

9. Warning Bell

A crossing bell is an audible warning device used to supplement other active traffic control devices. A bell is most effective as a warning to pedestrians and bicyclists.

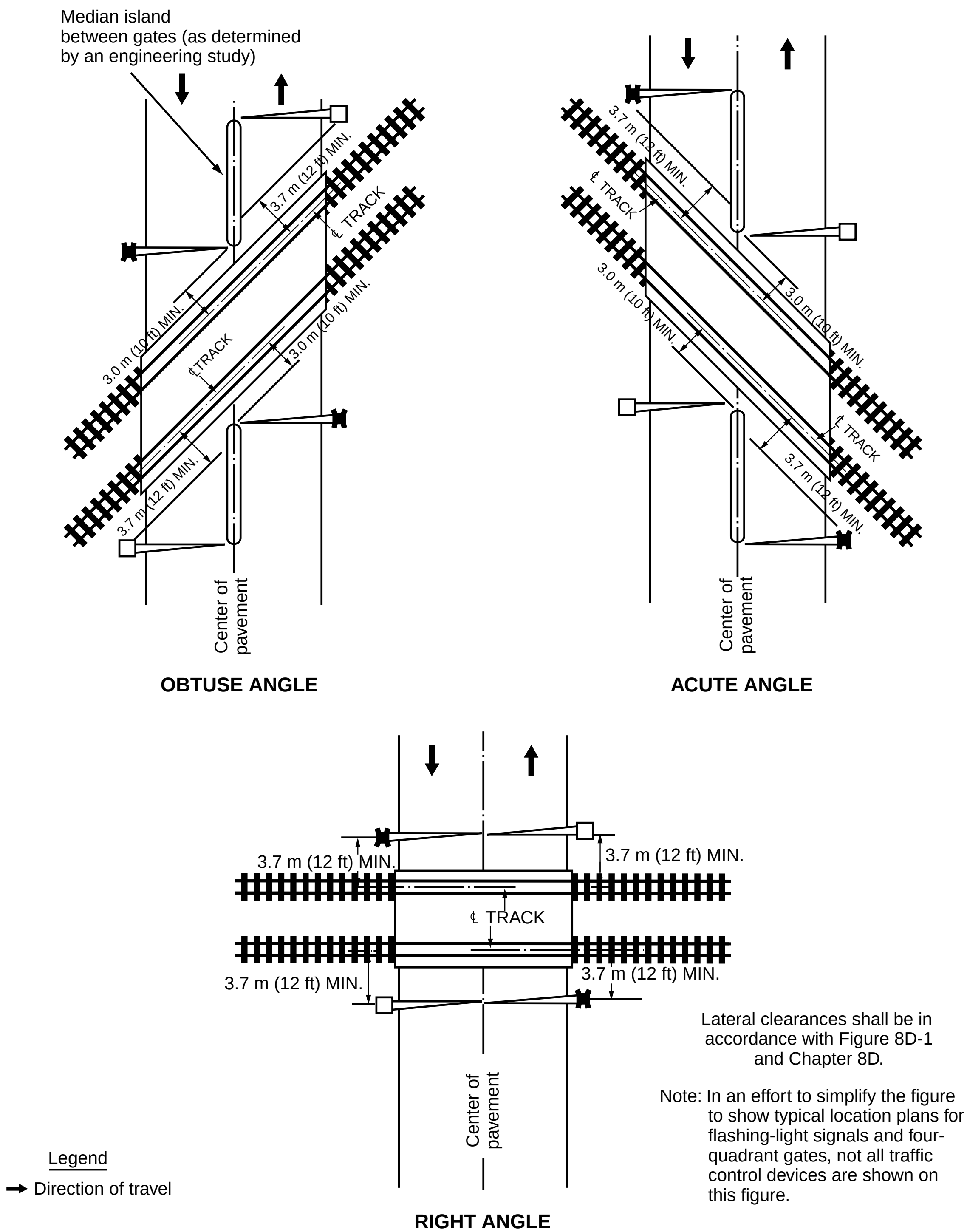
When used, the bell is usually mounted on top of one of the signal support masts. The bell is usually activated whenever the flashing light signals are operating. Bell circuitry may be designed so that the bell stops ringing when the lead end of the train reaches the crossing. When gates are used, the bell may be silenced when the gate arms descend to within 10 degrees of the horizontal position. Silencing the bell when the train reaches the crossing or when the gates are down may be desired to accommodate residents of suburban areas.

10. Wayside Horn System

The wayside horn system consists of a horn or series of horns located at the highway-rail grade crossing and directed at oncoming motorists. The system is designed on fail-safe principles and provides a means to verify sound output. The wayside horn system:

92 *Guidance on Traffic Control Devices at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings*. Washington, DC: FHWA, Highway/Rail Grade Crossing Technical Working Group, November 2002.
93 North Carolina Department of Transportation Sealed Corridor Program Website, "Median Separators" (www.bytrain.org/safety/sealed.html).

Figure 38. Example of Location Plan for Flashing Light Signals and Four-Quadrant Gates



Source: Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, 2003 Edition. *Washington, DC: Federal Highway Administration, 2003.*

- Simulates the sound and pattern of a train horn.
- Provides similar (or safer) response from road users.
- Minimizes the audible impact on individuals located near the highway-rail grade crossing.

The purpose of the wayside horn system is to focus the horn sound level on the road user while minimizing the noise impact adjacent to the railroad from the point the train horn is required to be sounded.

The system is used as an adjunct to train-activated warning systems to provide audible warning of an approaching train for traffic on all approaches to the highway-rail grade crossing. It is not required to direct the wayside horn system toward approaching roadway users from roadways adjacent to the railroad if the roadway users' movements toward the crossing are controlled by a STOP sign or traffic signal.

When a wayside horn system is used at highway-rail grade crossings where the locomotive-mounted horn is not sounded, the highway-rail grade crossings must be equipped with flashing lights and gates and constant warning circuitry, where practical. In such instances, the wayside horn should also provide a "confirmation" indication to the locomotive engineer; in the absence of a confirmation signal, the engineer would need to activate the locomotive-mounted horn.

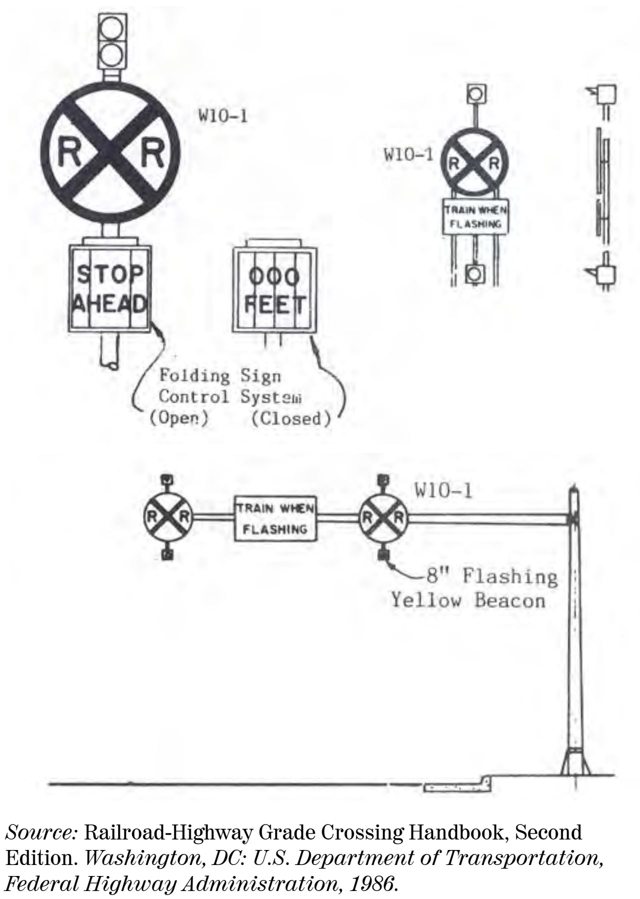
The wayside horn system simulates a train horn and sounds at a minimum of 15 seconds prior to the train's arrival at the highway-rail grade crossing, or simultaneously with the activation of the flashing lights or descent of the gate, until the lead locomotive has traversed the crossing. Where multiple tracks are present, the wayside horn system is immediately reactivated when another train is detected before the previous train clears the crossing. Wayside horn systems should include a 3- to 5-second delay after activation of flashing lights signals before sounding.

At its June 2006 meeting, the NCUTCD council approved a proposed new section to Part 8 of MUTCD to recognize use of the wayside horn either as a supplemental audible device or as an alternative to the sounding of a locomotive-mounted horn. The council also approved new language for Part 10, which allows use of the wayside horn for light rail. The text in Part 10 would allow a wayside horn to be used to reproduce the tone and sound level of wayside equipment. This would allow use of directional horns in lieu of traditional crossing bells at locations with light rail not subject to FRA jurisdiction, such as urban light-rail crossings.

11. Active Advance Warning Sign

The active advance warning sign (AAWS) consists of one or two 12-inch yellow hazard identification beacons mounted above the advance warning sign, as shown in Figure 39. An advisory speed plate sign indicating the safe approach speed also should be posted with the sign.[94] The AAWS provides motorists with advance warning that a train is approaching the crossing. The beacons are connected to the railroad track circuitry and activated on the approach of a train. The AAWS should continue to be activated until the crossing signals have been deactivated.

Figure 39. Examples of Active Advance Warning Signs and Cantilevered Active Advance Warning Sign



Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

94 *Guidance on Traffic Control Devices at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings.* Washington, DC: FHWA, Highway/Rail Grade Crossing Technical Working Group, November 2002.

A train-activated advance warning sign should be considered at locations where the crossing flashing light signals cannot be seen until an approaching motorist has passed the decision point (the distance from the track from which a safe stop can be made). Use of the AAWS may require some modification of the track circuitry. Consideration should be given to providing a back-up source of power in the event of commercial power failure.

AAWS is sometimes supplemented with a message, either active or passive, that indicates the meaning of the device, such as "Train When Flashing." A passive supplemental message remains constant; an active supplemental message changes when the device is activated by the approach of a train.

To allow the traffic queue at the crossing time to dissipate safely, the advance flashers should continue to operate for a period of time after the active control devices at the crossing deactivate, as determined by an engineering study.

If such an advance device fails, the driver would not be alerted to the activated crossing controls. If there is concern for such failure, some agencies use a passive "Railroad Signal Ahead" sign to provide a full-time warning message. The location of this supplemental advance warning sign is dependent on vehicle speed and the geometric conditions of the roadway.

AAWS should be placed at the location where the advance warning sign would normally be placed. To enhance visibility at crossings with unusual geometry or site conditions, the devices may be cantilevered or installed on both sides of the highway. An engineering study should determine the most appropriate location.

12. "Second Train Coming" Active Warning Sign

Train detection systems can also be used to activate a "Train Coming" supplemental warning sign. This sign is used on a limited basis, normally near commuter stations where multiple tracks and high volumes of pedestrian traffic are present. The sign will activate when a train is located within the crossing's approach circuits and a second train approaches the crossing. It is also being evaluated at multiple-track highway-rail grade crossings as a supplement to automatic gates. Because this sign is not currently in MUTCD, any jurisdictions wishing to use symbols to convey any part of this message must request permission to experiment from FHWA.[95] (Refer to Chapter X, Special Issues, for use of the "Second Train Coming" pedestrian device as well as the "Train Coming" icon active warning sign used at LRT crossings.)

13. Active Turn Restriction Signs

At a signalized intersection located within 60 meters (200 feet) of a highway-rail grade crossing, measured from the edge of the track to the edge of the roadway, where the intersection traffic control signals are preempted by the approach of a train, all existing turning movements toward the highway-rail grade crossing should be prohibited during the signal preemption sequences.

A blank-out or changeable message sign and/or appropriate highway traffic signal indication or other similar type sign may be used to prohibit turning movements toward the highway-rail grade crossing during preemption.[96]

14. New Traffic Signals

During the time this handbook was being updated, NCUTCD and FHWA were considering a proposal to amend MUTCD to include a new traffic signal warrant that would apply, under certain conditions, to highway-highway intersections in close proximity to highway-railroad grade crossings.

The proposed warrant under consideration is specifically intended to apply to situations in which:

- A major roadway runs more or less parallel to a line of railroad, and a minor roadway intersects both the major roadway and the line of railroad at grade.
- The resulting highway-highway intersection does not otherwise meet any of the other currently approved traffic signal warrants in MUTCD.
- Motorist compliance with the existing (passive) traffic control devices at the highway-highway intersection often results in highway vehicles queuing across or fouling the nearby highway-railroad grade crossing.
- Other strategies to mitigate such queuing/ fouling are deemed impractical, inappropriate, or not feasible.

When applied, any traffic signals installed pursuant to

95 Ibid.
96 *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, 2003 Edition*. Washington, DC: FHWA, 2003.

this new warrant would also need to include provisions for railroad preemption (for example, if not already existing, some means of automatically detecting a train approaching the highway-railroad grade crossing would also need to be provided), to allow for clearing any queued vehicles off the grade crossing prior to the arrival of a train.

Draft language proposing the new warrant was approved by the National Council at the June 2006 meeting of NCUTCD. This proposed warrant or some version thereof is likely to be included in a formal Notice of Proposed Amendment to MUTCD, which is currently expected to be issued by FHWA in late 2007 or early 2008. A Final Rule formally including it in MUTCD is expected to be issued in 2009.

15. Preemption of Traffic Signals

Where a signalized highway intersection exists in close proximity to a railroad crossing, the railroad and traffic signal control equipment should be interconnected, and the normal operation of the traffic signals controlling the intersection should be preempted to operate in a special control mode when trains are approaching (see MUTCD Sections 8D.07 and 10D.05). A preemption sequence compatible with railroad crossing active traffic control devices is extremely important to provide safe vehicular and pedestrian movements. Such preemption serves to ensure that the actions of these separate traffic control devices complement rather than conflict with each other. The text beginning on the next page incorporates key provisions of a recommended practice prepared by the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE).[97]

16. Train Detection

To serve their purpose of advising motorists and pedestrians of the approach or presence of trains, active traffic control devices are activated by some form of train detection. Generally, the method is automatic and requires no personnel to operate it, although a small number of such installations are operated under manual control. The automatic method uses the railroad circuit. This electrical circuit uses the rails as conductors in such a way that the presence of a solid electrical path, as provided by the wheels and axles of a locomotive or railroad car, shunts the circuit. The system is also designed to be fail-safe; that is, any shunt of the circuit, whether by railroad equipment, vandalism, or an "open circuit," such as a broken rail or track connection, causes the crossing signals to be activated.

Standard highway traffic signals display a green, yellow, or red light at all times except when power has failed and the signals are dark. Crossing signals are normally dark unless a train is approaching or occupying the crossing. There is no indication to the highway user when power has failed. Therefore, crossing control systems are designed to also operate on stand-by battery power should commercial power be terminated for any reason. Solar energy may be used to charge storage batteries to power signals at crossings in remote locations.

Storage battery stand-by power is provided to span periods of commercial power failure. The stand-by assures normal operation of crossing signals during a commercial power outage. When this practice was initiated, the crossing signals were normally supplied with AC power through a step-down transformer. The same AC source provided charging current through a rectifier for the stand-by battery to maintain the battery in a charged condition. When commercial AC power failed, crossing signal power connections were transferred from the AC source to the battery, as shown in Figure 45. This arrangement was necessary because the "constant current" rectifiers used in this service were unable to respond to changes in battery voltage or load.

Present day "constant voltage" rectifiers can respond to changes in battery voltage and load and can provide high DC current to the battery and load during periods when crossing signals are energized, tapering off quickly as soon as stand-by battery capacity has been replenished after the crossing signals are de-energized. This ability of modern rectifiers permits DC operation of the signals whether AC supply voltage is present or not. The signals are connected directly to battery terminals and the power transfer is eliminated, as shown in Figure 40.

On tracks where trains operate at speeds of 20 mph or higher, the circuits controlling automatic flashing light signals shall provide for a minimum operation of 20 seconds before the arrival of any train. This 20-second warning time is a minimum. The warning time should be of sufficient length to ensure clearance of a vehicle that might have stopped at the crossing and then proceeded to cross just before the flashing lights began operation. Some railroads use a warning time of 25 seconds at crossings with automatic gates. Factors that can affect this time include the width of the crossing, the length and acceleration capabilities

97 *Preemption of Traffic Signals Near Railroad Crossings: An ITE Recommended Practice*. Prepared by Traffic Engineering Council Committee TENC-99-06. Washington, DC: Institute of Transportation Engineers, 2006.

PREEMPTION OF TRAFFIC SIGNALS NEAR RAILROAD CROSSINGS

The traffic engineer designing the preemption system must understand how the traffic signal controller unit operates in response to a call for a preemption sequence. The engineer must consult with railroad personnel who are responsible for railroad signal design and operations to ensure that appropriate equipment is specified and that both highway and railroad signal installations operate properly and with full compatibility. Continuous cooperation between highway and railroad personnel is essential for safe operation. Important information concerning the type of railroad signal equipment that can be used is available from the operating railroad and from the AREMA *Communications and Signal Manual*. In addition, state and local regulations should be consulted.

Preemption of traffic signals for railroad operations is very complex and must be designed and operated for a specific location, often with unique conditions. With the extremely large number of variables involved, it is difficult to simply quantify all the time and distance elements. The goal of this recommended practice is to identify as many elements as possible and provide references where feasible. Recommendations are therefore provided in the generic sense, with the expectation that applications will be designed for local conditions. The list of conditions requiring preemption is not intended to be complete but should provide an awareness of the factors necessitating preemption of normal traffic signal operation.

When to preempt. If either of the two conditions listed below prevails, consideration should be given to interconnecting traffic signals on public and private highways with active warning devices at railroad crossings:

- Highway traffic queues have the potential for extending across a nearby rail crossing; or
- Traffic backed up from a nearby downstream railroad crossing could interfere with signalized highway intersections.

A crossing equipped with a passive control device may need to be upgraded to include active warning devices so that preemption of the traffic signal can be implemented effectively. Such improvements are particularly important when the tracks are close to the signalized intersection or when certain conditions exist, such as high-speed train or highway approaches; tracks in highway medians; geometry such as steep grades; or special vehicles using the crossing, such as trucks carrying hazardous material or school buses.

Where a crossing with active control devices is in close proximity to a STOP-sign controlled intersection, it may be necessary to consider the installation of traffic signals to clear queues from the crossing if an engineering study indicates that other solutions or traffic control devices will not be effective.

When designing a preemption system, many important items should be considered. These include distance between the tracks and signal; intersection and crossing geometry; approach speed of trains and vehicles; train frequency; vehicle flow rates; vehicle size and classification; and operation of the traffic signal controller unit.

Traffic approaching the intersection from the tracks—long distance. The 1948 edition of MUTCD stipulated the interconnection of traffic signals to crossings with “flashers, wigwags or gates” within about 500 to 1,000 feet (150 to 300 meters). The 1961 edition of MUTCD shortened the recommended distance to about 200 feet (65 meters), except under unusual conditions, and added the term “preemption.” Although this value seems subjective, it has been retained in succeeding editions of MUTCD (including the Millennium Edition) and is referenced by several other publications. Research, however, has found this distance inadequate. The current edition of MUTCD also mentions that coordination with the flashing light system should be considered for traffic signals located farther than 200 feet (60 meters) from the crossing.[1] Coordination could include, for example, queue detection that would omit some signal phases or activate variable message signs.

Where possible, field observations of traffic queue lengths during critical traffic periods can provide guidance on the need for signal preemption. Queue arrival and dissipation studies should be made during peak travel

1 *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, 2003 Edition*. Washington, DC: FHWA, 2003.

demand times at the site. Where field observation is not possible because the crossing is not yet in full operation, some intersection capacity analysis computer programs that provide an estimate of queue lengths can be used to determine whether the 95th-percentile queue from the signalized intersection will extend as far as the railroad crossing.

A simple but reasonably reliable estimate of 95th-percentile queue lengths (queues that will not be exceeded 95 percent of the time) can be calculated as:

Equation 1

$$L = 2qr(1+p)25$$

where:

- L = length of queue (feet)
- q = vehicle flow rate (vehicles per lane per second)
- r = effective red time (red + yellow) (seconds)
- p = proportion of heavy vehicles in traffic flow (as a decimal)

The factor of 25 represents the effective length of a passenger car (vehicle length plus space between vehicles); the factor of 2 is a random arrival factor.

Equation 1 provides a good estimate of queue lengths where the volume-to-capacity ratio (v/c) of the signalized intersection is less than 0.90. However, for v/c ratios greater than 0.90, some overflow queues could occur as a result of fluctuations in arrival rates. To compensate for this condition, it is suggested that one vehicle be added to the estimated queue length for each 1-percent increase in the v/c ratio over 0.90. Accordingly, in cases where the v/c ratio ranges between 0.90 and 1.0, the following equation applies:

Equation 2

$$L = 2qr(1+\Delta x)(1+p)(25)$$

where:

Δ = 100 (v/c ratio – 0.90)

For a v/c ratio of 0.95, for example, Δ =5. Equation 2 cannot be used reliably if the v/c ratio is greater than 1.0—for example, if the intersection is oversaturated. Under these conditions, a *Highway Capacity Manual* analysis or traffic simulation model may be useful alternatives.[2]

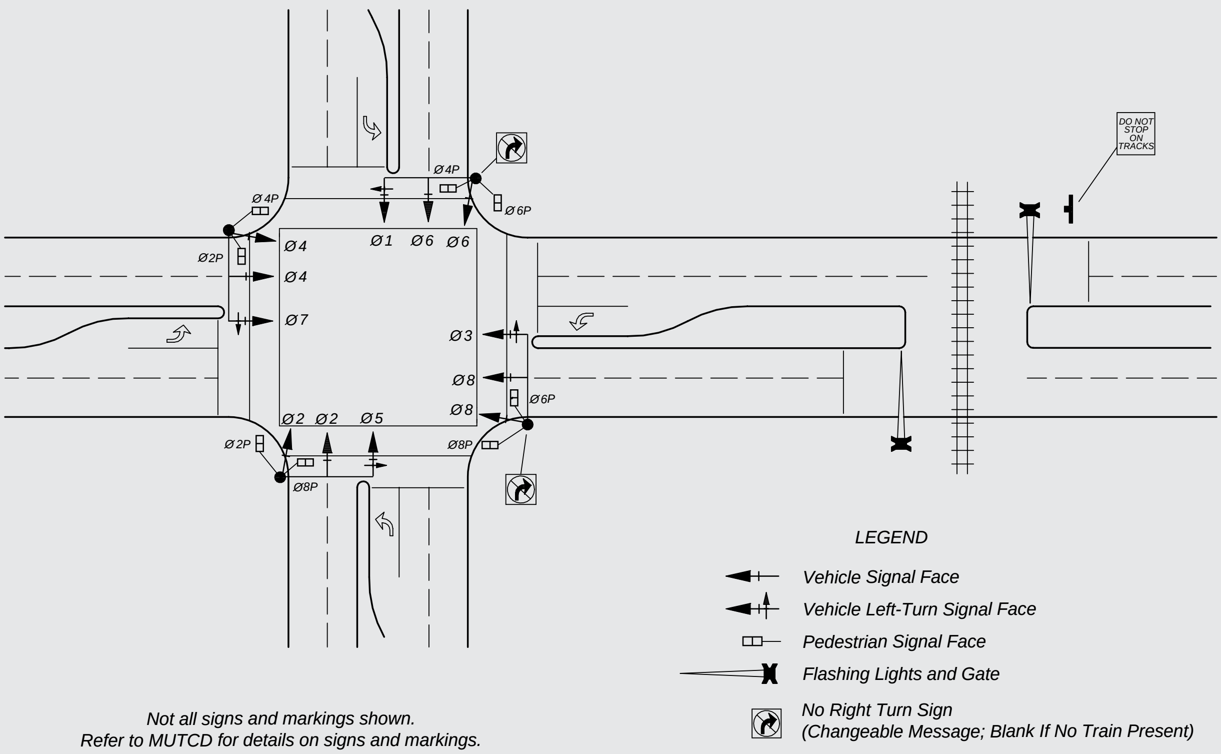
It is not the intent of either MUTCD or the queue calculation equation to provide a specific distance as the sole criterion to interconnect railroad and highway signals. Special consideration should be given where upstream signals cause vehicles to arrive in platoons that could result in long queue lengths. Unusual 15-minute peak-period flow rates should be evaluated. Vehicle classification studies should be performed, because trucks must be factored separately, and some trucks may have unusual size and operating characteristics.[3,4] Similar locations may be evaluated for comparative vehicle queuing.

In some cases, observed and/or predicted queues may be so long that preemption, even if provided, may not be adequate for vehicles to clear the tracks. In these circumstances, additional anti-queuing measures are available.

2 *Highway Capacity Manual*. Washington, DC: Transportation Research Board, National Research Council, 2000.
3 Harwood, D.W. “Traffic and Vehicle Operating Characteristics.” In *Traffic Engineering Handbook*. Washington, DC: Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE), 1992.
4 *Mandatory Stops at Railroad Grade Crossings, Appendix E.* U.S. DOT, FHWA, Report FHWA/RD/86/014, 1986.

Traffic approaching the intersection from the tracks—short distance. Where the clear storage distance between the crossing and the highway intersection stop line is not sufficient to safely store a design vehicle (typically the longest legal truck combination), or if vehicles regularly queue across the tracks, a pre-signal should be considered. An engineering study should be performed to support this recommendation. The concept is illustrated in Exhibit 1. A pre-signal should also be considered if gates are not present. See the following section for additional information regarding the application and design of pre-signals.

Exhibit 1



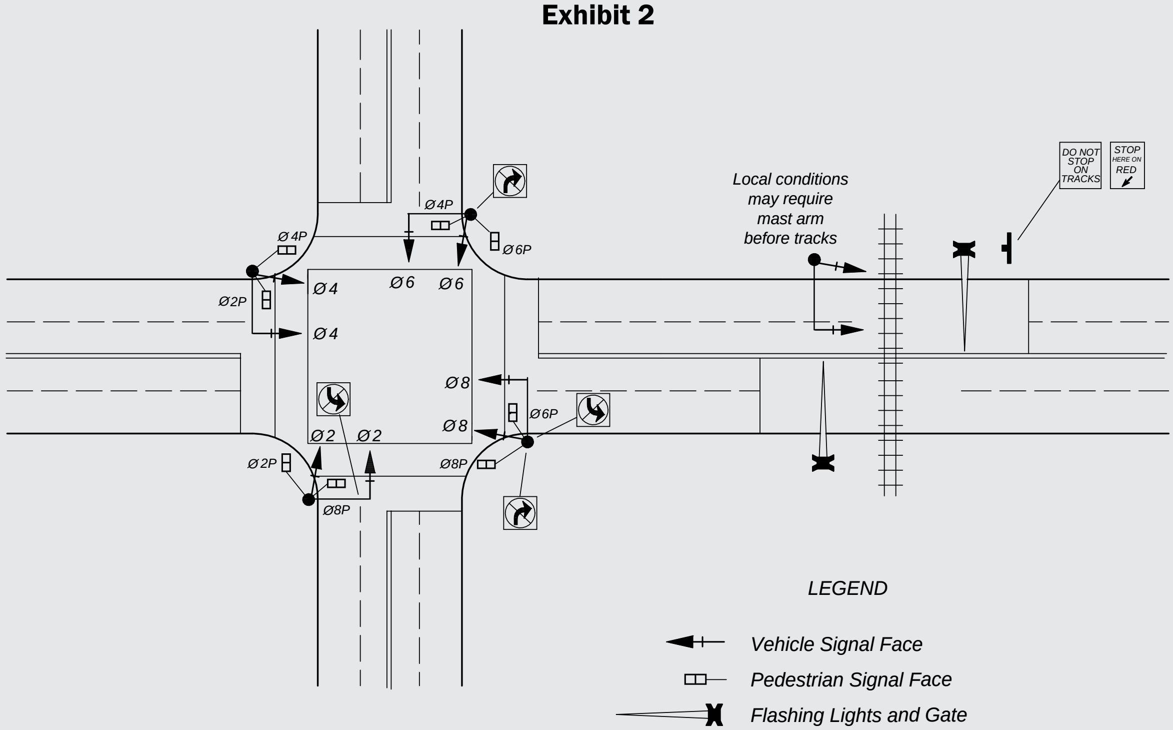
Traffic approaching the tracks from the signalized intersection. The placement of train detection equipment should be governed by the preemption time required to clear the queues. This time should take into account the critical or design vehicle and should be sufficient for this vehicle to clear the intersection safely before the arrival of the train.

A long, slow-moving truck turning toward the tracks could have a problem clearing the intersection if a simultaneous preemption call occurs at the beginning of its turn, especially where the distance between the intersection and the vehicle stop line for the crossing is very short. If the truck makes the turn, encounters a lowering gate, and stops in compliance with the gate, the exit path from the crossing for vehicles approaching the intersection may be blocked even though the traffic signal preemption is functioning and displaying track clearance green. This condition should be studied as part of the system design and, if warranted, advance preemption should be employed to allow adequate time for a truck to clear prior to activating the railroad warning devices.

A long truck or a vehicle required to stop before crossing the tracks in low gear could have a problem clearing a lowering gate as well as clearing the intersection. Both of these scenarios should be considered in the design of the preemption operation if there is a significant volume of trucks. In this case, additional gate delay time may be necessary to allow these vehicles adequate time to restart and clear the crossing prior to lowering of the gates.

Special studies may be needed to determine if traffic approaching the crossing could queue and eventually block the adjacent intersection traffic flow. If determined to be appropriate by an engineering study, blank-out, internally illuminated, or variable message signs reading "No Left Turn" or "No Right Turn" should be used in those situations.[5] Typical locations of such signs are illustrated in Exhibit 2. Note that if Phase 5 allows permissive left turns, a blank-out "No Left Turn" sign should be used to restrict the left-turn movement during preemption. In addition, traffic signal phases conflicting with the crossing can be omitted from the preemption phasing sequence.

Exhibit 2



Equations 1 and 2 can also be used to estimate the queue length that is likely to develop for traffic approaching the railroad crossing. The factor q then represents the flow rate (per lane) approaching the crossing, including both traffic passing straight through the signalized intersection toward the crossing as well as traffic that turns left and right off the street that parallels the tracks. The factor *r* represents the effective time the crossing would be blocked by a train, and can be estimated as:

$$r = 35 + \left(\frac{L}{1.47S} \right)$$

where:

L = train length (feet)
S = train speed (mph)

5 Bowman, B.L. *Supplemental Advance Warning Devices.* National Cooperative Highway Research Program Synthesis of Highway Practice 198. 1993:48.

The factor of 35 assumes that approximately 25 seconds before the train enters the crossing plus 10 seconds after it clears the crossing, the crossing would still be blocked by the gates. These times may be adjusted as necessary for individual crossings.

Minimum warning time. MUTCD requires a 20-second minimum time for the railroad circuit to activate warning devices prior to arrival of a through train. Neither the basic 20 seconds nor an extended time computed by AREMA criteria (as prescribed by the AREMA *Communications and Signal Manual*, Part 3.3.10), may be sufficient when highway traffic signals are interconnected to a railroad crossing with active warning devices.

The following items should be considered when designing time elements for a preemption operation:

- Approach speed of trains and vehicles on all approaches to the railroad crossing
- Intersection and crossing geometry (including crossing angle, number of tracks, minimum track clearance distance, intersection width, clear storage distance, approach grades, and parallel streets)
- Vehicle volumes
- Frequency of train movement (recognizing complicated, short headway commuter or LRT operations, or switch movements from nearby railroad yards)
- Train stops within the approach to the crossing, especially where stations are located in close proximity to the crossing
- Vehicle queue lengths and dissipation rates, which affect the duration of the clear track green interval[6]
- The design vehicle or special classes of vehicles (buses and large trucks or trucks carrying hazardous cargo). Because some of these vehicles are required to stop and proceed in low gear across the tracks, clearance time for both the tracks and the signalized intersection must be considered.
- Long right-of-way transfer times due to pedestrian intervals, minimum green times, high-speed highway approaches, or unusual intersection geometry
- Types of active warning (flashing light signals alone, flashing light signals with approach-side gates only, or with four-quadrant gates)
- Variability in the warning time provided by constant warning time train detection equipment; train acceleration and deceleration affect warning time; consultation with the railroad is essential for this item.

If one or a combination of the above items requires warning time in excess of the warning time recommended by AREMA criteria, the following techniques may be considered:

- Uniformly extend railroad circuit warning time for both the railroad and the traffic signal controller units, providing simultaneous preemption. This is accomplished by requiring additional clearance time from the railroad for simultaneous preemption. Note, however, that excessive clearance time may result in increased violation of lowered gates by motorists. For this reason, excessive clearance time should be avoided.
- Use advance preemption to start highway traffic signal preemption sequences before railroad warning devices are activated at the railroad crossing.

Systems approach. MUTCD points out the need for a systems approach when designing, installing, and operating highway traffic signals interconnected to railroad crossings. The *Traffic Control Devices Handbook* describes a diagnostic team that may include persons representing highway, railroad, regulatory, and utility agencies as well as manufacturers of highway and railroad equipment. The importance of cooperation and interaction among all responsible parties cannot be emphasized enough. Such cooperation not only encourages the safest design available by combining the latest technology available (or under development) in highway and railroad equipment but also ensures proper operation. Examples include:

- Fully programmable, multiple preemption sequences in highway traffic signal controller units, which allow more than one railroad preemption sequence on a priority basis. They also interact with lesser priority preemption programs from emergency and other special highway vehicles.

6 Kinzel, C.D. “Traffic Studies.” In *Traffic Engineering Handbook*. Washington, DC: ITE, 1992.

- Railroad constant warning time (CWT) devices, which provide relatively uniform advance warning time between the activation of warning devices and train arrival. CWT is particularly useful where trains travel at significantly different speeds or frequently stop within the control circuit limits (useful in commuter and switching operations).
- Visibility-limited traffic signal faces
- Crossing area vehicle detection systems, using various pavement-based sensing elements such as inductive loops, or non-pavement-based sensing technology such as microwave and video imaging detection equipment
- In-vehicle alert systems for emergency vehicles, school buses, and trucks hauling hazardous material; the systems would advise drivers of approaching trains.
- Supervised interconnect circuits, a circuit configuration that checks the integrity of the interconnect circuit between the railroad control cabinet and the traffic signal controller and minimizes the effect of a false preemption of the traffic signals while the railroad warning devices are not activated. The supervised circuitry can detect if the interconnect circuit is open or wires are crossed and set the traffic signals to flashing operation or send in an alarm.
- Remote monitoring of traffic signal controller assemblies and railroad signal control equipment
- Digital communication between the railroad control system and the traffic signal system; the proposed Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) Standard for the Interface Between the Rail Subsystem and the Highway Subsystem at a Highway Rail Intersection (IEEE 1570) defines the logical and physical interfaces and the performance attributes for communication between the two systems. Standardizing the interface will allow interoperability between wide varieties of equipment.
- Stand-by power systems for highway traffic signals[7]
- Train-activated variable message signs
- Pedestrian and bicycle warning devices

Pedestrian clearance phase. MUTCD provides that the pedestrian clearance phase may be "abbreviated" during the railroad preemption of traffic signals. Some agencies have elected to utilize the abbreviated interval; some eliminate the pedestrian clearance phase entirely during the preemption sequencing; others provide full clearance intervals. Abbreviating the pedestrian "Don't Walk" phase may expedite the intended vehicular cycle; however, it may not expedite pedestrian or driver behavior. Drivers may yield to pedestrians and, thereby, prevent vehicles behind them from clearing off the tracks. To minimize this potential, full pedestrian clearance may be provided but, consequently, additional minimum preemption warning time will be required.

The preemption interconnect may consist of simultaneous preemption (traffic signals are preempted simultaneously with the activation of the railroad control devices), advance preemption (traffic signals are preempted prior to the activation of the railroad control devices), or, possibly, a special design that could consist of two separate closed-loop normally energized circuits. The first, a pedestrian clearance call, should occur at a predetermined length of time to be defined by a traffic engineering study and should continue until the train has departed the crossing. The purpose of the first call is to safely clear the pedestrian. The second, a vehicle clearance call, programmed with a higher priority in the traffic signal controller than the first call, should occur at a predetermined length of time to be determined in a traffic engineering study, but not less than 20 seconds prior to the arrival of a train, and should continue until the train departs the crossing. The purpose of the second call is to clear motor vehicle queues, which may extend into the limits of the crossing.

One preemption interconnect circuit can be used to initially clear out the pedestrian traffic, then a time delay is used for the second vehicular clearance. A system with two separate circuits provides a more uniform timing if the train speed varies once preemption occurred. This is especially important if the train accelerates after the pedestrian clearance is initiated. A timing circuit may not provide adequate warning time.

If the pedestrian clearance phase is abbreviated (or eliminated), additional signing alerting pedestrians of a shortened pedestrian cycle should be considered.

---

7 At the January 2006 meeting of NCUTCD, the council approved a change to indicate back-up power should be provided for traffic signals at locations where preemption or coordination with the railroad warning devices is provided (excepting light-rail transit) for incorporation into the next edition of MUTCD.

Traffic signal controller re-service considerations. Traffic signal controller re-service is the ability of the traffic signal controller to accept and respond to a second demand for preemption immediately after a first demand for preemption has been released, even if the programmed preemption routine/sequence is not complete. In other words, if a traffic signal controller receives an initial preempt activation and shortly thereafter is deactivated, most traffic signal controllers will continue to time out the preemption sequence; if a second demand for preemption is placed during this period, the traffic signal controller must return to the track clearance green. At any point in the preemption sequence, even during the track clear green interval, the controller must return to the start of a full track clearance green interval with a second preemption demand.

Until recently, most traffic signal controllers were unable to recognize a second preempt until the entire preemption sequence of the first activation timed out. If the second demand occurred during the initial preemption sequence, the traffic signal controllers continued the same sequence as if that was still the initial demand for preemption. The traffic signal controller re-service capability must be able to accept and respond to any number of demands for preemption.

The point at which preemption is released from the railroad active control devices to the traffic signals is critical to the proper operation of re-service. For the traffic signal controller to recognize a second demand, the first demand must be released. Therefore, the railroad active control devices must release the preempt activation just as the crossing gates begin to rise, not when they reach a fully vertical position. Otherwise, especially at locations with short storage areas between the crossing and the highway intersection, traffic may creep under the rising gates and, with a second train, a second track clear green interval will not be provided if the gates never reach a fully vertical position.

Programming security. Security of programmed parameters is critical to the proper operation of the highway-rail preemption system. As an absolute minimum, control equipment cabinets should be locked and secure to prevent tampering, and controllers should be password protected. In addition to preventing malicious tampering with control devices, security should be considered to prevent accidental changes in timing parameters, especially in the traffic signal controller, where a programming mistake can easily be made due to the large quantity of parameters, even when just viewing the data.

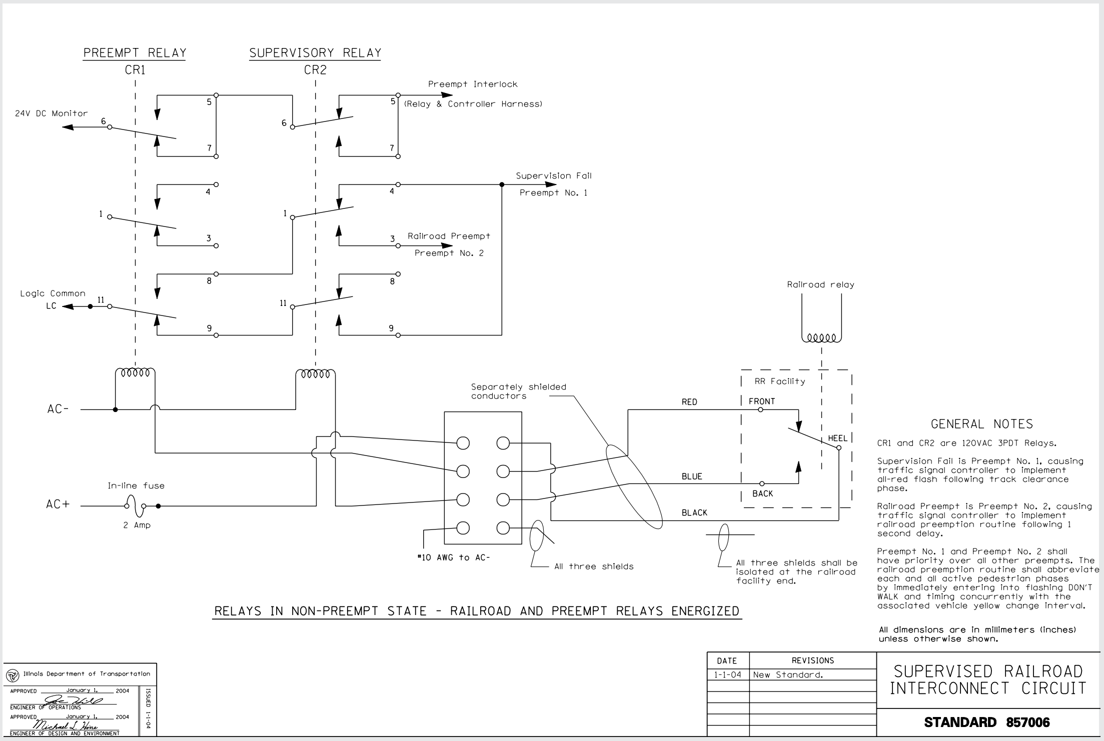
Some traffic signal controller manufacturers have designed systems in which the critical railroad preemption parameters can not be changed without both proper software and physically making a hardwire change in the traffic signal cabinet. Without proper data changes, the traffic signals will remain in a flashing red operation until the data are corrected. In addition, these systems prevent a different type of controller or controller software from operating the traffic signals. It is important to preserve the integrity of the system once it is tested and proven to operate properly. Another method of preserving the proper timing parameters is remote monitoring of the traffic signal controller. Routine uploads of traffic signal timings can be compared to a database to check for unapproved changes in any timing parameters.

Supervised interconnect circuitry. The interconnection circuit between the highway traffic signal control cabinet and the railroad signal cabinet should be designed as a system. Frequently, the interconnect cable circuit is designed so that the preemption relay can be falsely de-energized, thereby causing a preempt call without the railroad signals being activated. The traffic signals then will cycle through the clearance phase and remain at “stop” until the false preempt call is terminated. If a train approaches the crossing during the false preemption, the railroad signals will activate, but the traffic signals will not provide track clearance phases because they are still receiving the first false call. Even worse, a short between the wires in this type of circuit will virtually disable preemption and will only be recognizable once the railroad active control devices are activated with an approaching train.

Supervised preemption circuits may be used to address this potential problem. In its simplest form, the supervised circuit has two control relays in the traffic control cabinet, each of which is energized by the railroad crossing relay (see Exhibit 3).

One relay, the preemption relay, is energized only when the railroad active control devices are off. The second relay, the supervision relay, is energized only when the railroad active control devices are operating. When

Exhibit 3. Supervised Railroad Interconnect Circuit



circuited in this manner, only one control relay is energized at a time. If both relays are simultaneously energized or de-energized, the supervision logic determines that there is a problem and can implement action. This action may include initiating a clearance cycle. Upon completion of the clear-out, the traffic signals can go into an all-way flashing red instead of stop. The all-way flashing red will allow traffic to advance off the tracks instead of being held by the red signal. An engineering study may determine that the all-way flashing red is undesirable due to high highway traffic volumes compared to rail traffic.

In all cases, remote monitoring devices that send alarm messages to the railroad and highway authority should be installed. Law enforcement traffic control should be used until repairs can be performed. More information on supervised circuits can be found in "Supervised Interconnection Circuits at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings."[8,9]

Other Elements

Use of protected left turns is recommended. A protected left-turn signal indication (a green arrow) should be provided for the intersection approach that crosses the tracks. Depending on the normal signal phase sequence, the left-turn green arrow may or may not be displayed during normal signal operation. However, during the clear track green interval, the left-turn green arrow should be displayed. The intent is to minimize delays to traffic clearing the crossing by providing an indication to left-turning drivers that they have a protected left turn.

8 *Guidance on Traffic Control Devices at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings.* Washington, DC: FHWA, Highway/Rail Grade Crossing Technical Working Group, November 2002.

9 Mansel, D.M., V.H. Waight, and J.T. Sharkey. "Supervised Interconnection Circuits at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings." *ITE Journal*, Vol. 9, No. 3 (March 1999) (www.ite.org).

Maintain sight lines. Take care to ensure that placement of highway traffic signals does not block the view of railroad flashing light signals. Similarly, railroad crossing equipment should not block the view of highway traffic signals.

Optional use of traffic signals where train movements are slow. Where train movements are very slow, as at industrial crossings or with switching operations, highway traffic control signals can be used in lieu of railroad active warning devices (MUTCD, Section 8D.07). MUTCD stipulates that traffic control signals shall not be used in lieu of flashing light signals at a mainline railroad crossing, and that traffic control signals may be used at LRT crossings under some circumstances. If traffic control signals are used, care must be taken to assure that the system is fail-safe. Back-up power should be supplied for the traffic signals unless there is a signal indication for the train operator, and testing should be conducted to determine that no conditions exist where a green indication can be displayed to road users when a train is approaching or occupying the crossing.

Recommended treatment for crossing between two closely-spaced traffic signals. Where a railroad crossing is located between two closely-spaced signalized intersections, the two highway traffic signals must be interconnected and their preemptions coordinated to permit the track to be cleared in both directions. If the two signals are operated by different public agencies, the agencies should participate in the design and operation of the signals and their preemption or assign responsibility to one agency.

Considerations for second train at multi-track crossings. Where a railroad crossing has more than one through track, special consideration must be given to operation of the warning devices and traffic signal when a second train approaches following the passage of the first train. Provisions may include use of an "extended hold" to maintain the crossing gates down until the second train has arrived, as well as use of traffic signal control logic, which assures that a second track clearance can be provided in the event the gates have been raised prior to the arrival of a second train.

Considerations for closely-spaced multiple railroad crossings. Where multiple tracks or tracks of different railroads cross a highway within preemption distance of the signalized intersection, all the tracks should be considered a single crossing, and the clear track green interval should be of sufficient length to allow a queue across all the tracks to clear. If one or more tracks are widely separated from other tracks closer to the intersection, special track clearance sequencing is necessary, and pre-signals may be considered. When more than one railroad is involved, all the railroads should participate in the design and operation of the preemption. Separate traffic controller unit inputs should be provided for each railroad so that the active track can be distinguished. The AREMA *Communications and Signal Manual*, Part 3.1.11, addresses the design criteria to be addressed by the railroads in the design and operation of the warning devices based on specific distances. Adjacent track clearance time must be determined and implemented in the operation of the warning devices and must also be taken into consideration in designing and operating traffic signal preemption.

Considerations for diagonal crossings. Where the railroad runs diagonally to the direction of the highway, it is probable that the railroad may cross two highway approaches to an interconnected intersection. When this situation occurs, it is normally necessary to clear out traffic on both roadways prior to the arrival of the train, requiring approximately twice the preemption time computed for one approach. It is also normally required to have both railroad active traffic control device systems designed to operate concurrently. This is needed to prevent the interconnected traffic signals and railroad active control devices from falling out of coordination with each other, which otherwise can occur under certain types of train movements or when one of the two crossings experiences a false signal activation prior to an actual train movement.

When the railroad control devices activate, traffic leaving the intersection and approaching either crossing may queue back into the intersection and block traffic if there is not adequate storage for those vehicles between the crossing and the intersection. Traffic turning at the intersection toward the other crossing may also be unable to proceed due to stopped traffic. When this occurs, utilization of advance preemption together with a hybrid design may help alleviate this problem. The hybrid design could consist of delaying the activation of the railroad devices facing vehicles leaving the intersection and approaching both crossings to help vehicles clear out of the intersection during the preemption sequence.[10]

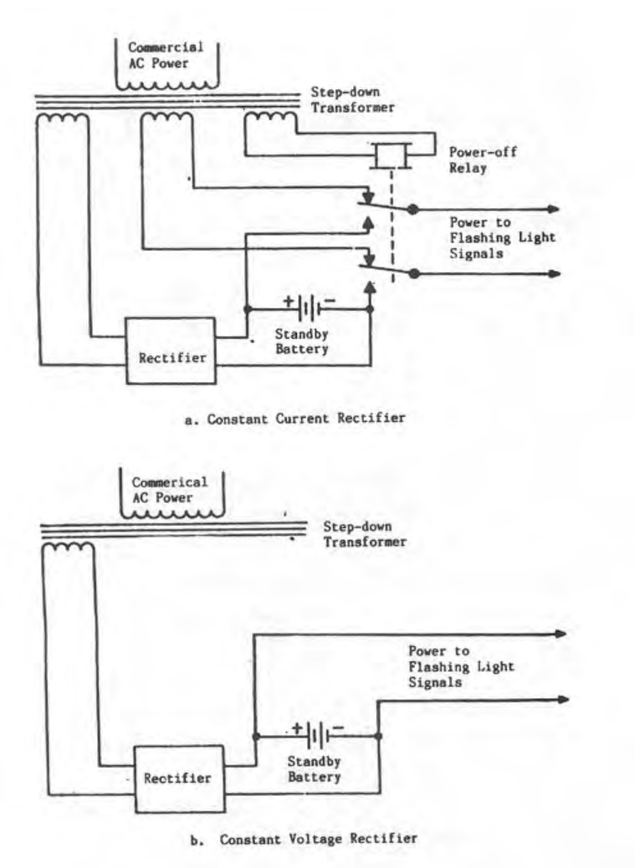
Alternative treatments for long queues. In the event of very long queues, preemption may not be a practical method for clearing the tracks. An alternative treatment may be the use of an automated queue-cutter flashing light beacon upstream of the highway-rail grade crossing. They may be utilized in conjunction with "Do Not Stop on Tracks" (R8-8) signs, as stated in MUTCD. Such beacons can be activated by an induction loop on the departure side of the highway-rail grade crossing that detects a growing queue between the crossing and the distant highway intersection. If the beacons are activated only when the traffic signals on that approach are not green, they can be more effective as opposed to flashing all the time. (Refer also to the discussion of queue cutters and queue management strategies provided in Section 17, Pre-Signals.)

These are some of the many factors that should be considered when interconnecting an active traffic control device at a highway-rail grade crossing to a nearby highway traffic signal. However, it is not the intent of this document to serve as a primer for this very complicated topic. Practitioners should fully familiarize themselves with the ITE recommended practice as well as any more recent guidance and should be sure that expert knowledge and full cooperation between highway and railroad authorities are brought to bear on technical issues regarding the design, construction, operation, and maintenance of interconnected systems.

Appendix I includes forms for computing preemption timing. For additional information, see "Design Guidelines for Railroad Preemption at Signalized Intersections" and "Timing of Traffic Signal Preemption at Intersections Near Highway-Railroad Grade Crossings.[11,12]

10 *Guidance on Traffic Control Devices at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings*. Washington, DC: FHWA, Highway/Rail Grade Crossing Technical Working Group, November 2002.
11 Marshall, Peter S. and William D. Berg. "Design Guidelines for Railroad Preemption at Signalized Intersections." *ITE Journal*, Vol. 67, No. 2 (February 1997).
12 Seyfried, Robert K. "Timing of Traffic Signal Preemption at Intersections Near Highway-Railroad Grade Crossings." Compendium of Technical Papers, 2001 Annual Meeting, Institute of Transportation Engineers, August 2001.

Figure 40. Stand-By Power Arrangement



Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

of vehicles using the crossing, highway grades, and the condition of the crossing surface.

Care should be taken to ensure that the warning time is not excessive. If the motorist cannot see the train approaching (due to sight obstructions or track curvature), excessive warning time may cause a motorist to attempt to cross the tracks despite the operation of the flashing light signals.

Excessive warning time has been determined to be a contributing factor in some collisions. Motorists who are stopped at an activated flashing light signal and see no train approaching or see a distant train moving very slowly might ignore the warning of the signals and cross the tracks. A collision could result. For example, the signals may have been activated by a high-speed passenger train just out of sight, not by the slower freight. However, if motorists are successful in clearing the tracks, they may assume that other crossings have excessive warning time. When they encounter a crossing with minimum warning time, they may ignore the signals, move onto the crossing, and become involved in a collision. This credibility problem is strengthened if motorists continue to successfully pass through activated signals with excessive warning time.

Equipment housing should be located where it is least likely to be struck by a vehicle leaving the roadway. It should not unduly obstruct motorists' view of an approaching train. Factors that may be considered in the design and installation of a train detection system include:

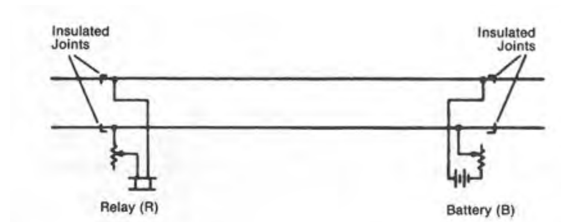
- Existing rail and ballast conditions.
- Volume, speed, and type of highway and rail traffic.
- Other train detection circuits that may be used on the same pair of rails for the regulation of train movements.
- Train propulsion currents on electrified lines.
- Track switch locations within the approach warning distances for a crossing.
- Train detection circuits used for other crossings within the approaches (overlapping).
- Number of tracks.

The design and application of train detection circuits are accomplished by railroad signal engineers. Five basic types of train detection systems are in use today:

- Direct current (DC) track circuit.
- AC-DC track circuit.
- Audio frequency overlay (AFO) track circuit.
- Motion-sensitive track circuit.
- Constant warning time track circuit.

DC track circuit. The DC track circuit, as shown in Figure 41, was the first means used for automatic train detection. It is a relatively simple circuit and is still used in many crossing warning systems. The maximum length of these circuits is more than adequate to provide the necessary warning time for crossing warning systems with today's train speeds.

Figure 41. DC Track Circuit

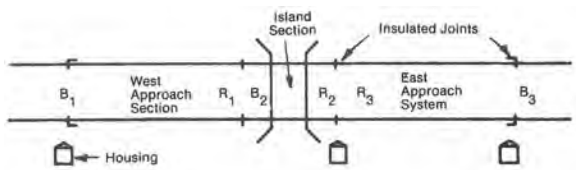


Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

The rails are used as conductors of energy supplied by a battery. This energy flows through a limiting resistor to one rail, then through another limiting resistor to the coil of a DC relay, back over the other rail to the battery, thereby completing a simple series circuit. The relay is energized as long as the rails are intact and no train is present on the circuit between the battery and the relay. The limits of the circuit are established by the use of insulated joints, devices placed between adjoining rail sections to electrically isolate the two sections.

To provide a means for stopping the operation of the crossing warning system as soon as the train clears the crossing, three-track circuits, as shown in Figure 42, and associated logic elements are required per track. The logic elements are arranged such that, as the train moves through the crossing, the crossing clears for highway traffic as soon as the rear end of the train leaves the island section.

Figure 42. Three-Track Circuit System

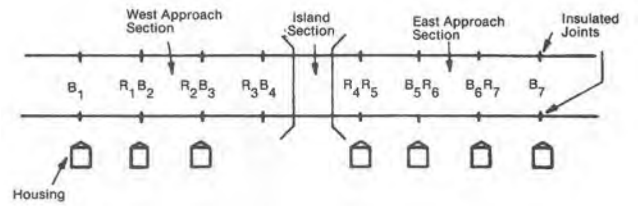


Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

All trains activate the crossing warning system as soon as the first set of wheels of the train enters the approach track circuit. This track circuit must be long enough to provide the minimum warning time for the fastest train. A slow train will operate the crossing warning system for a longer period of time. If a train stops before it reaches the crossing, the crossing warning system continues to operate, which results in an additional delay to highway traffic.

To overcome this problem, approach sections may be divided into several short track circuits, as shown in Figure 43, and timers may be incorporated into the logic. This permits more consistent warning time. Also, if a train stops in the approach section, a "time-out" feature will deactivate the warning devices to allow highway traffic to move over the crossing.

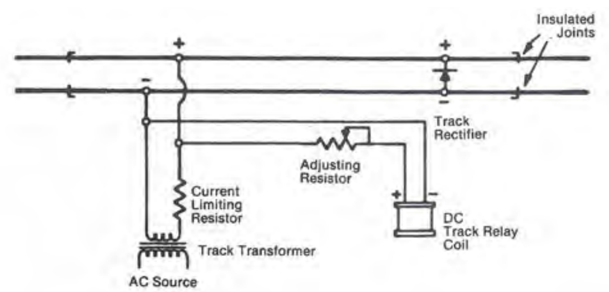
Figure 43. Track Circuits with Timing Sections



Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

AC-DC track circuit. The AC-DC track circuit, as shown in Figure 44 (sometimes referred to as Type C), is used extensively when approach distances are less than 3,000 feet and no other circuits are present on the rails. The AC-DC track circuit is a half-wave rectified AC circuit with all operating equipment located at the crossing. A rectifier is connected across the rails at the far end of the track circuit. As is the case with DC circuits, insulated joints define the limits. An advantage of this circuit is that all control equipment is located in a single housing at the crossing. Shunting is also improved due to the somewhat higher voltages used across the rails.

Figure 44. AC-DC Track Circuit

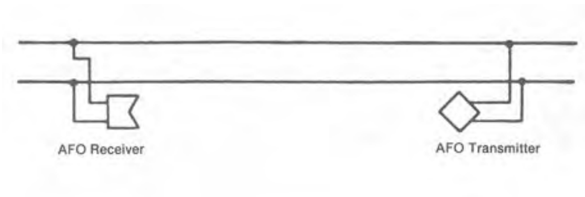


Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

A simple explanation of the operation of the AC-DC (or Type C) track circuit is that the major portion of the transformer secondary current flows through the rectifier during one half-cycle and through the relay during the other half-cycle, providing a net DC component in the track relay. A shunt on the rails reduces the rail voltage, causing the track relay to release, thereby activating the system. As is the case with DC track circuits, three circuits are normally used to establish train direction.

AFO track circuit. The AFO track circuit, as shown in Figure 45, is similar in application to the DC track circuit, except that it can be superimposed over other

Figure 45. Audio Frequency Overlay Track Circuit



Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

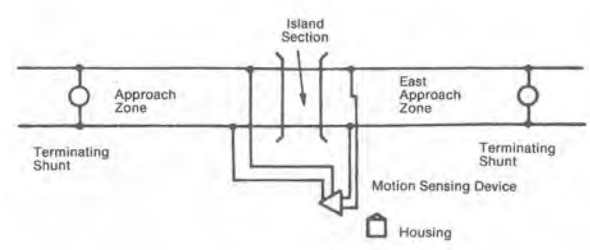
circuits that may exist on the rails. Instead of the battery and relay used in the DC circuit, a transmitter and receiver of the same frequency are used for each AFO track circuit. No insulated joints are required with this type of circuit.

The AFO track circuit uses an AC signal applied to the rails through a transmitter. This signal is transmitted via the rails to a receiver at the opposite end of the track circuit, which converts the AC signal to DC to operate a relay, which, in turn, performs the function of operating the warning devices via the control logic similar to the DC track circuit. Once again, three circuits are required to establish the direction in which the train is moving.

Motion-sensitive track circuit. This type of circuit employs audio frequencies similar to AFO equipment and is designed to detect the presence as well as the direction of motion of a train by continuously monitoring the track circuit impedance. As long as the track circuit is unoccupied or no train is moving within the approach, the impedance of the track circuit is relatively constant. Decreasing track circuit impedance indicates that a train is moving toward the crossing. If a train subsequently stops, the impedance will again remain at a constant value. If the train is moving away from a crossing, the impedance will increase. Thus, if the train stops on the approach or moves away from the crossing, the crossing warning system is deactivated and the crossing is cleared for highway traffic.

This type of circuit is advantageous where trains stop or conduct switching operations within the normal approach limits of a particular crossing. All powered equipment is located at the crossing, with the additional advantage that insulated joints are not required when applied in a bi-directional manner, as shown in Figure 46. Adjacent crossing circuits can be overlaid and overlapped with other train detection circuits. Tuned electrical shunts are required to define the end limits of motion sensitive circuits, and coupling units are required to bridge any existing

Figure 46. Motion-Sensitive Track Circuit, Bi-Directional Application

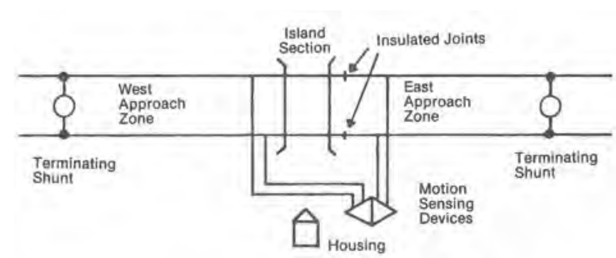


Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

insulated joints used in conjunction with other types of track circuits, such as might be required for wayside signaling purposes.

Where longer approach zones are required or where ballast or track conditions dictate, a uni-directional application may be desirable. In this type of application, one device is required for each approach zone, with insulated rail joints used to separate the two approach zones, as shown in Figure 47.

Figure 47. Motion-Sensitive Track Circuit, Uni-Directional Application

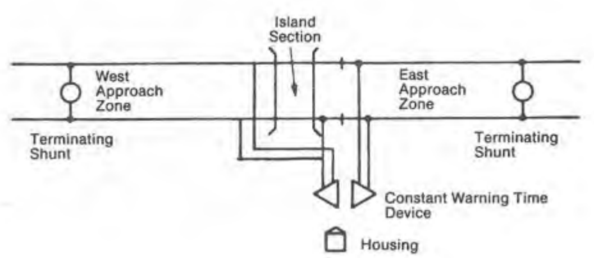


Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

Constant warning time track circuit. Constant warning time equipment has the capability to sense a train in the approach section, measure its speed and distance from the crossing, and activate the warning equipment to provide the selected minimum warning time. Thus, regardless of train speed, a uniform warning time is provided. If a train stops prior to reaching the crossing or is moving away from the crossing, the warning devices are deactivated to allow highway traffic to move over the crossing. With constant warning time equipment, trains beyond 700 feet (213 meters) can move or switch on the approaches without reaching the crossing and, depending on their speed, never cause the crossing warning devices to be activated, thus eliminating unnecessary delays to highway traffic.

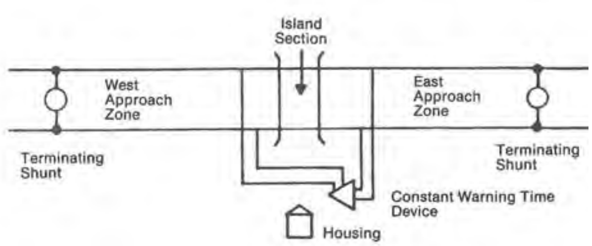
The latest constant warning time devices, like motion-sensitive devices, may be applied either in a uni-directional or bi-directional mode, as shown in Figures 48 and 49, respectively. A uni-directional application requires two devices, one monitoring each approach zone, with the approach zones separated by insulated rail joints. A terminating shunt is placed at the outermost end of each approach zone. The location of the terminating shunt is determined by the fastest train using the crossing.

Figure 48. Constant Warning Time Track Circuit, Uni-Directional Application



Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

Figure 49. Constant Warning Time Track Circuit, Bi-Directional Application



Source: Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Handbook, Second Edition. *Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 1986.*

A uni-directional application is suggested in situations where there are closely following train moves or to break up frequency pollution. Uni-directional installations are suggested to avoid bypassing insulated joint locations when bypassing these joints is not desirable.

A bi-directional application uses a single constant warning time device, which monitors both approach zones. Insulated rail joints are not required. Again, terminating shunts are placed at the outermost end of each approach zone. The bi-directional application is normally used where moderate train speeds are employed, thus requiring shorter approach zones, and where track and ballast conditions permit.

Motion-sensing and constant warning time track circuits should be considered for crossings on railroad mainlines, particularly at crossings with variations in train speeds and with a number of switching movements on the approach sections.

Warning time and system credibility. Reasonable and consistent warning times reinforce system credibility. Unreasonable or inconsistent warning times may encourage undesirable driver behavior. Research has shown that when warning times exceed 40–50 seconds, drivers will accept shorter clearance times at flashing lights, and a significant number will attempt to drive around gates. Although mandated maximum warning times do not yet exist, efforts should be made to ensure that traffic interruptions are reasonable and consistent without compromising the intended safety function of an active control device system's design.

Excessive warning times are generally associated with a permanent reduction in the class of track and/or train speeds without a concomitant change in the track circuitry or without constant warning time equipment. When not using constant warning train detection systems, track approach circuits should be adjusted accordingly when train speeds are permanently reduced. Another frequent cause of excessive warning times at crossings without constant warning time equipment is variable-speed trains, such as intercity passenger trains or fast commuter trains interspersed with slower freight trains.

A major factor affecting system credibility is an unusual number of false activations at active crossings. Every effort should be made to minimize false activations through improvements in track circuitry, train detection equipment, and maintenance practices. A timely response to a system malfunction coupled with repairs made without undue delay can reduce credibility issues. Remote monitoring devices are an important tool.

Joint study and evaluation are needed between the highway agency and the railroad to make a proper selection of the appropriate train detection system.

Train detection systems are designed to provide the minimum warning time for a crossing. In general, MUTCD requires that the system provide for a minimum of 20 seconds of warning time. When determining if the minimum 20 seconds of warning time should be increased, the following factors should be considered:

- Track clearance distances due to multiple tracks and/or angled crossings (add 1 second for each 3 meters (10 feet) of added crossing length in excess of 10.7 meters (35 feet)).
- The crossing is located within close proximity of a highway intersection controlled by STOP signs where vehicles have a tendency of stopping on the crossing.
- The crossing is regularly used by long tractor-trailer vehicles.
- The crossing is regularly used by vehicles required to make mandatory stops before proceeding over the crossing (such as school buses and hazardous materials vehicles).
- The crossing's active traffic control devices are interconnected with other highway traffic signal systems.
- Provide at least 5 seconds between the time the approach lane gates to the crossing are fully lowered and when the train reaches the crossing, per 49 CFR Part 234.
- The crossing is regularly used by pedestrians and non-motorized components.
- Where the crossing and approaches are not level.
- Where additional warning time is needed to accommodate a four-quadrant gate system.

It should be noted that even when constant warning devices are used, the calculated arrival time of the train at the crossing is based on the instantaneous speed of the train as it enters the crossing circuit. Once the calculation is made, changes in train speed will change train arrival time at the crossing and, correspondingly, reduce (or increase) the elapsed warning time at the crossing. This factor must be considered at a crossing interconnected to a nearby highway traffic signal utilizing either a simultaneous or advance preemption sequence.

Design information about railroad interconnection circuits and approach length calculations can be found in the AREMA *Communications and Signal Manual*, Part 3.1.10, "Recommended Functional/Operating Guidelines for Interconnection Between Highway Traffic Signals and Highway-Rail Grade Crossing Warning Systems," and Part 3.3.10, "Recommended Instructions for Determining Warning Time and Calculating Minimum Approach Distance for Highway-Rail Grade Crossing Warning Systems." [98]

98 American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association. *Communications and Signal Manual*, Part 3.1.10 (www.arema.org/pubs/pubs.htm).

17. Pre-Signals

A recent article in *ITE Journal* describes and summarizes the state of the practice regarding the use of pre-signals—highway signals installed to stop traffic before it crosses the railroad.[99] The purpose of installing highway traffic signals in this manner at a crossing is to prevent vehicles from queuing across the grade crossing and finding themselves stopped on the tracks in the area now known as the minimum track clearance distance.

Differing names or descriptions were given to early pre-signal installations, such as double clearance signals, signals before the tracks, and overlap signals, among others. Previously, there were no broadly accepted guidelines for the use of these specialized signals. In June 1997, a U.S. DOT task force established industry-standard definitions relating to the interconnection of highway traffic signals with highway-rail grade crossing warning systems. In this report, pre-signals were defined as: "supplemental highway traffic signal faces [that are] operated as a part of the highway intersection traffic signals, [and are] located in a position that controls [highway] traffic approaching the railroad crossing and intersection."[100]

The timing and display of these highway traffic signals are integrated with the railroad's preemption program. FHWA's "Guidance on Traffic Control Devices at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings" illustrates a typical installation of pre-signals at a gated crossing. The illustration depicts the elements common to the pre-signal installations normally encountered.[101]

MUTCD Section 8D.07 lays out a framework of standards, guidance, and options for the use of pre-signals:

> *If used, the pre-signals shall display a red signal indication during the track clearance portion of a signal preemption sequence to prohibit additional vehicles from crossing the railroad track… If a pre-signal is installed at an interconnected highway-rail grade crossing near a signalized intersection, a STOP HERE ON RED (R10-6) sign shall be installed near the pre-signal or at the stop line if used. If there is a nearby signalized intersection with insufficient*

99 Gilleran, Brian F. "Use of Pre-Signals in Advance of a Highway-Rail Grade Crossing: A Specialized Tool with Specific Applications." *ITE Journal*, Vol. 76, No. 5 (May 2006): 22–25.
100 *Implementation Report of the U.S. DOT Grade Crossing Safety Task Force, Report to Secretary Rodney E. Slater.* FHWA-SA-97-085, Grade Crossing Safety Task Force, 1997.
101 *Guidance on Traffic Control Devices at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings.* Washington, DC: FHWA, Highway/Rail Grade Crossing Technical Working Group, November 2002.

> *clear storage distance for a design vehicle, or the highway-rail grade crossing does not have gates, a NO TURN ON RED (R10-11) sign shall be installed for the approach that crosses the railroad track.*

The option is offered in MUTCD Section 8D.07 to time the pre-signals with an offset from the signalized intersection (by providing a "green extension" at the downstream intersection signal); this would keep vehicles from occupying either the roadway area between the gates or the area between the grade crossing and the downstream signalized intersection. This option should be explored during a field review by the diagnostic team prior to the design and installation of the pre-signals.

Criteria for use. In 2004, ITE issued a recommended practice that provides the following guidance:[102]

> *Pre-signals can be located to stop vehicular traffic before the railroad crossing where the clear storage distance (measured between 6 ft. (2 m) from the rail nearest the intersection to the intersection stop line or the normal stopping point on the highway) is 50 ft. (15 m) or less. At approaches where high percentages of multi-unit vehicles are evident, the distance should be increased to 75 ft. (23 m). A vehicle classification study should be conducted to determine the types of vehicles using the crossing. Where the clear storage distance is greater than 50 ft. (15 m) or 75 ft. (23 m), depending on the roadway vehicle design length, but less than 120 ft. (37 m), pre-signals can be used only after an engineering study determines that the queue extends into the track area.*
>
> *If the clear storage distance is greater than 120 ft. (37 m), any traffic signal heads located at a railroad crossing should be considered to be a separate mid-block crossing (a "queue-cutter" signal), and not a pre-signal. However, coordination with the intersection signals may still be appropriate. Pre-signals or queue-cutter signals should also be used wherever traffic could queue across the tracks and railroad warning devices consist only of flashing light signals. However, this can result in conflicting signal indications between the flashing red lights at the crossing and a display of track clearance green beyond the crossing. The installation of gates will eliminate this conflict.*

Pre-signal location. Pre-signal mast arm poles can be located upstream or downstream from the railroad crossing. In all cases, pre-signal poles must be located to maintain visibility of the railroad flashing lights. If an existing railroad cantilever exists, and upstream pre-signals are used, the heads may be mounted on the cantilever if permitted by the railroad or regulatory agency. If they are on a separate mount, they must be located to avoid blockage or interference with the visibility of the railroad flashing lights. Railroad flashing lights should be located as specified in Chapter 8D of MUTCD. Refer also to AREMA *Communications and Signal Manual* Parts 3.1.36 and 3.1.37 for additional guidance regarding the location of railroad warning devices.[103] Figure 50 shows a pre-signal mounted on the railroad cantilever.

MUTCD Section 4D.15 ("Size, Number, and Location of Signal Faces by Approach") establishes the standards for traffic signal faces that shall be satisfied by any installation of pre-signals. Specifically, Section 4D.15 states as a standard that signal faces for the major movement on the approach shall be located not less than 12 meters (40 feet) beyond the stop line. MUTCD Table 4D-1 contains the required minimum sight distance for a range of 85th-percentage approach speeds. If these minimums cannot be met on an approach, a sign shall be installed to warn approaching traffic of the traffic control signal. In Figure 51, the pre-signal stop bar has been displaced ahead of the grade crossing to comply with this provision where the pre-signal is mounted ahead of the grade crossing.

Downstream signal.

> *The downstream traffic signal faces at the roadway intersection that control the same approach as the pre-signal may be equipped with programmable-visibility heads or louvers as appropriate based on an engineering study. The purpose of the signal programmable-visibility heads or louvers is to limit visibility of the downstream signal faces to the area from the intersection stop line to the location of the first vehicle behind the pre-signal stop line. This is to prevent vehicles stopped at the railroad crossing stop line from seeing the distant green signal indication during the clear track green. An engineering study*

102 *Preemption of Traffic Signals Near Railroad Crossings: An ITE Recommended Practice*. Prepared by Traffic Engineering Council Committee TENC-99-06. Washington, DC: Institute of Transportation Engineers, July 2003.

103 Ibid.

Figure 50. Pre-Signal Mounted on Railroad Cantilever, Rollins Road and State Route 83 at Wisconsin Central, Round Lake, Illinois

Source: Korve Engineering, Inc.

Figure 51. Pre-Signal Located Ahead of Grade Crossing with Displaced Stop Bar, S. Mary and W. Evelyn at Caltrain Commuter Line, Sunnyvale, California

Source: Korve Engineering, Inc.

Figure 52. Pre-Signal with Louvered Downstream Intersection Signal, Sierra and Orange at Metrolink Commuter Line, Fontana, California

Source: Korve Engineering, Inc.

> *should be conducted to review the specific site conditions, including the eye heights of drivers of vehicles likely to use the crossing, and establish the final design necessary to meet the visibility requirements.*[104]

Figure 52 shows a pre-signal with a louvered downstream intersection signal. The pre-signal has been installed beyond the grade crossing to address the previously mentioned MUTCD 40-foot set-back requirement for traffic signal heads.

Pre-signal and downstream signal operation.

> *The pre-signal intervals should be progressively timed with the downstream signal intervals to provide adequate time to clear vehicles from the track area and the downstream intersection. Vehicles that are required to make a mandatory stop such as school buses, vehicles hauling hazardous materials, etc., should be considered when determining the progressive timing to ensure that they will not be stopped within the minimum track clearance distance. Where the clear storage distance is inadequate to store a design vehicle clear of the minimum track clearance distance and crossing gates are present, consideration should be given to installation of vehicle detection within the clear storage distance to prevent vehicles from being trapped within the minimum track clearance distance by extending the clear track green interval.*[105]

Queue cutters. It is valuable to remember that although a queue cutter signal may in many ways resemble a pre-signal, it differs in certain ways. A signal should be used as a queue cutter when the

104 Ibid.

105 Ibid.

Figure 53. Queue Cutter, Magnolia Street at Union Pacific Railroad, Riverside, California

Source: Korve Engineering, Inc.

clear storage distance exceeds 120 feet and the traffic signal uses downstream vehicle detection to change the signals to red when the standing queue from the downstream signal is about to extend into the minimum track clearance distance. Such a queue cutter signal will be interconnected for simultaneous preemption and may or may not function as a part of the downstream intersection signal system. A field analysis and review should be conducted, sufficient to determine whether to pursue coordination of the queue cutter with the downstream intersection signals. Figure 53 indicates a stand-alone queue cutter (no other intersection signals are present).

Advance heads. Advance heads are traffic signal heads that provide the same display indication upstream from the grade crossing as the primary traffic signal heads mounted at the downstream intersection (see Figure 54). A vehicle that encounters a yellow indication at the advance head may not be able to clear the downstream intersection and, therefore, may stop in the clear storage area between the intersection and the grade crossing. For this reason, advance heads are best used when there is little or no clear storage distance beyond the grade crossing. However, vehicles arriving after the onset of the red phase will be held upstream from the grade crossing. Therefore, use of an advance head can reduce the likelihood of queuing on the tracks during the red phase. Advance heads can also address issues in which the intersection heads are not readily visible to drivers approaching the grade crossing due to roadway geometrics.

Overcoming resistance to pre-signals. Some traffic engineers may be reluctant to use pre-signals because they believe that vehicles stopped upstream from the crossing at the pre-signal will be prevented from being able to advance to the highway intersection and turn right on red. The temporary loss of flow due to right turn on red being precluded during the presence of a train is outweighed by the reduction in the potential for a severe collision between a stopped vehicle and a train. Unfortunately, the opportunity for this type of collision is frequent when viewed on a national basis. In addition, the capacity lost from right turns on red often can be recaptured by more precise timing of the traffic signal preemption sequence based upon site conditions, especially when the railroad crossing is frequently used by train traffic.

Figure 54. Advance Head, Broadway and Arguello at Caltrain Commuter Line, Redwood City, California

Source: Korve Engineering, Inc.

Avoiding common pitfalls of pre-signals. As stated in an *ITE Journal* article, pre-signals are a specialized tool with specific applications.[106] Traffic engineers should bear in mind several important principles when considering the use of a pre-signal system at a highway-rail grade crossing:

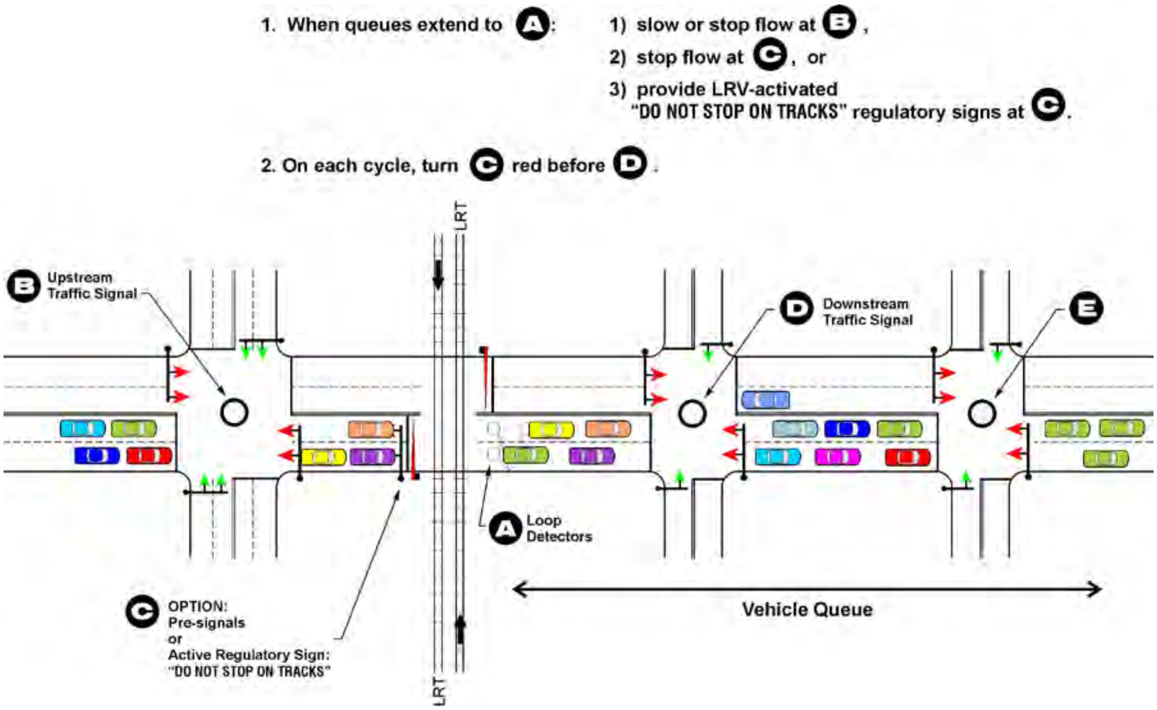
- A pre-signal is not a substitute for a proper track clearance green interval.
- Employing pre-signals requires that engineers consider the use of "No Turn on Red" signage at the pre-signal to deter drivers wishing to turn right on red at the downstream intersection from passing the pre-signals and crossing the tracks.
- A pre-signal face located less than 40 feet from the stop line will not be effective for motorists at the stop line. In the case of a shorter separation distance between pre-signal and stop line, motorists may be tempted to pull out onto the track when the track clearance green interval is displayed.
- A pre-signal is not an alternative to the use of advance preemption. Advance preemption is necessary where the right-of-way transfer time, queue clearance time, and separation time exceed the railroad warning time, and the clear storage distance exceeds approximately 80 feet (adequate storage distance for a 65-foot tractor-trailer combination). Advance preemption also may be required where this distance is less than 80 feet to prevent vehicle-gate interaction (striking the vehicle with the descending gate arm) or to prevent turning vehicles approaching the crossing from the intersection side from blocking the exit path of vehicles attempting to vacate the crossing during track clearance green.
- If a pre-signal is expected to keep vehicles off the tracks and function as a part of the preemption sequence, it must be provided with battery back-up equivalent to that provided for the railroad warning devices.

18. Queue Prevention Strategies

In the event that queuing extends across multiple intersections, use of preemption, pre-signals, and/or queue cutters may be ineffective, and a broader treatment may be required. The following guidance was adapted

106 Gilleran, Brian F. "Use of Pre-Signals in Advance of a Highway-Rail Grade Crossing: A Specialized Tool with Specific Applications." *ITE Journal*, Vol. 76, No. 5 (May 2006): 22–25.

Figure 55. Queue Prevention Strategies



Source: Korve Engineering, Inc.

from material presented in the context of managing cross-street queuing at LRT grade crossings.[107]

At highway-rail grade crossings located near signalized intersections, where traffic congestion precludes using standard traffic signal preemption, traffic control strategies may be used to prevent queues from extending back over the tracks (see Figure 55). Standard traffic signal preemption operates under the assumption that motor vehicles queue back from the nearby signalized intersection (signal D in Figure 55). The preemption sequence (occurring at the traffic signals downstream of the grade crossing) then clears these queued vehicles off the tracks before the train arrives at the crossing.

However, at some locations, it may not be practical or possible to clear vehicles from the tracks by preempting the downstream traffic signals. For example, if the roadway corridor extending downstream from the grade crossing is heavily congested, preempting the downstream traffic signals still may not allow motor vehicles to move forward enough to clear the crossing because of downstream congestion. If the level of traffic congestion is substantial, it may be necessary to preempt several downstream traffic signals, which requires an approaching train to be detected (and predicted) several minutes before it arrives at the crossing. In such cases, a queue prevention strategy may be more appropriate.

The basic concept of queue prevention is as follows: If a queue is detected across a highway-rail grade crossing, traffic approaching the crossing will be stopped by a signal upstream of the grade crossing (signals B or C in Figure 55) to prevent the queue from building back across the tracks. As indicated, vehicle detectors can be installed at location A; if stopped or slow vehicles are detected at location A, logic built into the traffic signal system could:

- Stop the major flow of traffic at signal B (including control of turning traffic if necessary and appropriate).
- Stop the flow of traffic at signal C by using traffic signals on the near side of the LRT crossing (such as pre-signals, as previously described).
- Warn highway users not to stop on the tracks by providing an activated, internally illuminated "Do Not Stop on Tracks" sign (R8-8) mounted on a mast arm over each lane of

107 Korve, Hans W., Brent D. Ogden, Joaquin T. Siques, D. Mansel, et al. *Light Rail Service: Pedestrian and Vehicular Safety.* Washington, DC: Transit Cooperative Research Program Report 69, National Academy Press, 2001, p. 85–86.

traffic at location C (these signs would activate when queues are detected at location A).

- Provide exclusion zone diagonal striping as described elsewhere in this handbook. (The use of diagonal striping to provide an area where motorists cannot stop is standard practice in Illinois at all grade crossings that are interconnected to an adjacent traffic signal. The NCUTCD grade crossing committee is considering provisions for future versions of the manual).

In the event that such a queue management strategy were provided, the grade crossing would in principle be clear of highway users at all times, whether or not a train was approaching the crossing, and the use of preemption would operate more as a fail-safe measure rather than a primary measure for keeping the tracks clear.

J. Pedestrian and Bicycle Considerations

Non-motorist crossing safety should be considered at all highway-rail grade crossings, particularly at or near commuter stations and at non-motorist facilities, such as bicycle/walking trails, pedestrian-only facilities, and pedestrian malls.

Passive and active devices may be used to supplement highway-related active control devices to improve non-motorist safety at highway-rail crossings. Passive devices include fencing; swing gates; pedestrian barriers; pavement markings and texturing; refuge areas; and fixed message signs. Active devices include flashers; audible active control devices; automated pedestrian gates; pedestrian signals; variable message signs; and blank-out signs.

These devices should be considered at crossings with high pedestrian traffic volumes; high train speeds or frequency; extremely wide crossings; complex highway-rail grade crossing geometry with complex right-of-way assignment; school zones; inadequate sight distance; and/or multiple tracks. All pedestrian facilities should be designed to minimize pedestrian crossing time, and devices should be designed to avoid trapping pedestrians between sets of tracks.

Guidelines for the use of active and passive devices for non-motorist signals and crossings are found in MUTCD Section 10D, Part 10.[108]

108 *Guidance on Traffic Control Devices at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings.* Washington, DC: FHWA, Highway/Rail Grade Crossing Technical Working Group, November 2002.

K. Roundabouts

In the event that a grade crossing is included in a roundabout, design considerations include the provision of traffic control (such as crossing gates and flashing lights) at the grade crossing consistent with treatments at other highway-rail grade crossings. In addition, where queuing could occur (such as gridlocking within the roundabout), additional measures may be necessary up to and including the installation of supplementary devices such as traffic signals to preclude blockages of the track that cannot be cleared in advance of the arrival of a train.

At the June 2006 meeting of NCUTCD, the council approved provisions that would require an engineering study of the potential for traffic to back up across a grade crossing due to a roundabout and the identification of appropriate countermeasures, including possible use of traffic signals.

L. Site and Operational Improvements

In addition to the installation of traffic control systems, site and operational improvements can contribute greatly to the safety of highway-rail grade crossings. Site improvements are discussed in four categories: removing obstructions, crossing geometry, illumination, and safety barriers.

1. Removing Obstructions

The following text identifies treatments to address various sight distance needs, previously discussed in Chapter III as part of the diagnostic study method.

Approach. To permit this, three areas of the crossing environment should be kept free from obstructions. The area on the approach from the driver ahead to the crossing should be evaluated to determine whether it is feasible to remove any obstructions that prevent the motorist from viewing the crossing ahead, a train occupying the crossing, or active control devices at the crossing.

Clutter is often a problem in this area, consisting of numerous and various traffic control devices, roadside commercial signing, utility and lighting poles, and vegetation. Horizontal and vertical alignment can also serve to obstruct motorists' view of the crossing. Clutter can often be removed with minimal expense, improving the visibility of the crossing and associated traffic control devices. Traffic control devices unnecessary for the safe movement of vehicles through the crossing area should be removed. Vegetation should be removed or cut back periodically. Billboards should be prohibited on the approaches.

Corner. View obstructions often exist within the sight triangle, typically caused by structures; topography; crops or other vegetation (continually or seasonal); movable objects; or weather (fog or snow). Where lesser sight distances exist, motorists should reduce speed and be prepared to stop not less than 4.5 meters (15 feet) before the near rail, unless and until they are able to determine, based upon the available sight distance, that there is no train approaching and it is safe to proceed. Wherever possible, sight line deficiencies should be improved by removing structures or vegetation within the affected area, regrading an embankment, or realigning the highway approach.

Many conditions, however, cannot be corrected because the obstruction is on private property or it is economically infeasible to correct the sight line deficiency. If available corner sight distance is less than what is required for the legal speed limit on the highway approach, supplemental traffic control devices such as enhanced advance warning signs, STOP or YIELD signs, or reduced speed limits (advisory or regulatory) should be evaluated. If it is desirable from traffic mobility criteria to allow vehicles to travel at the legal speed limit on the highway approach, active control devices should be considered.[109]

Changes to horizontal and vertical alignment are usually more expensive. However, when constructing new highways or reconstructing existing highways, care should be taken to minimize the effects of horizontal and vertical curves at a crossing.

The approach sight triangle is the second area that should be kept free from obstructions. This area provides an approaching motorist with a view of an approaching train. It can encompass a large area that is usually privately owned. In rural areas, this sight triangle may contain crops or farm equipment that block the motorist's view. For this reason, clearing the sight triangle may be difficult to achieve. However, obstructions should be removed, if possible, to allow vehicles to travel at the legal speed limit for the approach highway. Vegetation can be removed or cut back periodically, billboards and parking should be prohibited, and small hills may be regraded.

109 Ibid.

Clearing sight distance. The third area of concern is the clearing sight distance, which pertains to the visibility available to a highway user along the track when stopped ahead of the grade crossing. Usually, this area is located on railroad right of way. Vegetation is often desired along railroad right of way to serve as an environmental barrier to noise generated from train movements. However, the safety concern at crossings is of more importance and, if possible, vegetation should be removed or cut back periodically. Also, if practical, this sight distance area should be kept free of parked vehicles and standing railroad cars. Care should be taken to avoid the accumulation of snow in this area.

Vehicle acceleration data have been interpreted from the *Traffic Engineering Handbook*. The person or agency evaluating the crossing should determine the specific design vehicle, pedestrian, bicyclist, or other non-motorized conveyance and compute clearing sight distance, if it is not represented in Table 41. Note that the table values are for a level, 90-degree crossing of a single track. If other circumstances are encountered, the values must be recomputed.

If there is insufficient clearing sight distance, and the driver is unable to make a safe determination to proceed, the clearing sight distance needs to be improved to safe conditions or flashing light signals with gates, closure, or grade separation should be considered. (Refer to the guidance developed by the U.S. DOT Technical Working Group presented in Chapter V.)

An engineering study, as described in Chapter III, should be conducted to determine if the three types of sight distance can be provided as desired. If not, other alternatives should be considered. The highway speed might be reduced, through the installation of either an advisory or regulatory speed sign, to a level that conforms to the available sight distance. It is important that the motorist understand why the speed reduction is necessary, otherwise, it may be ignored unless enforced. At crossings with passive control devices only, consideration might be given to the installation of active traffic control devices that warn of the approach of a train.

2. Crossing Geometry

The ideal crossing geometry is a 90-degree intersection of track and highway with slight-ascending grades on both highway approaches to reduce the flow of surface water toward the crossing. Few crossings have this ideal geometry because of topography or limitations of right of way for both the highway and the railroad. Every effort should be made to construct new crossings in this manner. Horizontal and vertical alignment and cross-sectional design are discussed below.

Table 41. Clearing Sight Distance (in feet)*

Train speed	Car	Single-unit truck	Bus	WB-50 semitruck	65-foot double truck	Pedestrian**
10	105	185	200	225	240	180
20	205	365	400	450	485	355
25	255	455	500	560	605	440
30	310	550	600	675	725	530
40	410	730	795	895	965	705
50	515	910	995	1,120	1,205	880
60	615	1,095	1,195	1,345	1,445	1,060
70	715	1,275	1,395	1,570	1,680	1,235
80	820	1,460	1,590	1,790	1,925	1,410
90	920	1,640	1,790	2,015	2,165	1,585

** A single track, 90-degree, level crossing.*
*** Walking 1.1 meters per second (3.5 feet per second) across two sets of tracks 15 feet apart, with a 2-second reaction time to reach a decision point 3 meters (10 feet) before the center of the first track, and clearing 3 meters (10 feet) beyond the centerline of the second track. Two tracks may be more common in commuter station areas where pedestrians are found.*

Source: Guidance on Traffic Control Devices at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings. *Washington, DC: Federal Highway Administration, Highway/Rail Grade Crossing Technical Working Group, November 2002.*

Horizontal alignment. Desirably, the highway should intersect the tracks at a right angle with no nearby intersections or driveways. This layout enhances the driver's view of the crossing and tracks and reduces conflicting vehicular movements from crossroads and driveways. To the extent practical, crossings should not be located on either highway or railroad curves. Roadway curvature inhibits a driver's view of a crossing ahead, and a driver's attention may be directed toward negotiating the curve rather than looking for a train. Railroad curvature inhibits a driver's view down the tracks from both a stopped position at the crossing and on the approach to the crossing. Crossings located on both highway and railroad curves present maintenance problems and poor rideability for highway traffic due to conflicting superelevations. Similar difficulties arise when superelevation of the track is opposite to the grade of the highway.

If the intersection between track and highway cannot be made at right angles, the variation from 90 degrees should be minimized. One state limits the minimum skew to 70 degrees. At skewed crossings, motorists must look over their shoulder to view the tracks. Because of this more awkward movement, some motorists may only glance quickly and not take necessary precaution.

Generally, improvements to horizontal alignment are expensive. Special consideration should be given to crossings that have complex horizontal geometries, as described previously. These crossings may warrant the installation of active traffic control systems or, if possible, may be closed to highway traffic.

Vertical alignment. It is desirable that the intersection of highway and railroad be made as level as possible from the standpoint of sight distance, rideability, and braking and acceleration distances. Drainage would be improved if the crossing were located at the peak of a long vertical curve on the highway. Vertical curves should be of sufficient length to ensure an adequate view of the crossing and consistent with the highway design or operating speed.

Track maintenance can result in raising the track as new ballast is added to the track structure. Unless the highway profile is properly adjusted, this practice will result in a "humped" profile that may adversely affect the safety and operation of highway traffic over the railroad.

Two constraints often apply to the maintenance of grade crossing profiles: drainage requirements and resource limitations. Coordination of maintenance activities between rail and highway authorities, especially at the city and county level, is frequently informal and unstructured. Even when the need to coordinate has been identified, there may be a lack of knowledge regarding whom to contact.

In some cases, highway authorities become aware of increases in track elevation (a by-product of track maintenance) only after the fact. As a result, even if state standards exist, there is little opportunity to enforce them. Often, an individual increase in track elevation may not violate a guideline, but successive track raises may create a high-profile crossing.

Low-clearance vehicles, such as those low to the ground relative to the distance between axles, pose the greatest risk of becoming immobilized at highway-rail grade crossings due to contact with the track or highway surface. With the exception of specialized vehicles such as tank trucks, there is little standardization within the vehicle manufacturing industry regarding minimum ground clearance. Instead, manufacturers are guided by the requirements of shippers and operators.[110]

A similar problem may arise where the crossing is in a sag vertical curve. In this instance, the front or rear overhangs on certain vehicles may strike or drag the pavement.[111]

Alternatives to this problem include a design standard that deals with maximum grades at the crossing; prohibiting truck trailers with a certain combination of underclearance and wheelbase from using the crossing; setting trailer design standards; posting warning signs in advance of the crossing; minimizing the rise in track due to maintenance operations; or reconstructing the crossing approaches.[112]

The AREMA *Manual for Railway Engineering* recommends that the crossing surface be in the same plane as the top of rails for a distance of 600 millimeters (2 feet) outside of the rails, and that the surface of the highway be not more than 75 millimeters (3 inches) higher or lower than the top of the nearest rail at a point 7.5 meters (30 feet) from the rail, unless track superelevation dictates otherwise. This standard has been adopted by AASHTO in *A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets* (see Figure 56).[113]

Eck and Kang surveyed a large number of low-clearance vehicles on an interstate route in West Virginia and also obtained vehicle length and ground clearance data from Oregon and other sites. Based on field and engineering data, they proposed a low-clearance vehicle for design purposes that would have an 11-meter (36-foot) wheelbase and a 125-millimeter (5-inch) ground clearance.[114]

Eck and Kang also identified and summarized a number of state and railroad crossing profile standards in addition to the AREMA and AASHTO criteria described above. Among them were:

- The Illinois Commerce Commission specifies that from the outer rail of the outermost track, the road surface should be level for about 600 millimeters (24 inches). From there, for a distance of 7.6 meters (25 feet), a maximum grade of 1 percent is specified. From there to the railroad right-of-way line, a maximum grade of 5 percent is specified.
- The Division of Highways in West Virginia recommends 3 meters (10 feet) of run-off length for every 25 millimeters (1 inch) of track raise.
- A standard developed by the Southern Pacific Railroad prior to its merger with Union Pacific recommends that for a distance of 6 meters (20 feet) from a point 2 feet from the near rail, the maximum descent should be 150 millimeters (6 inches). From that point, for a distance of another 6 meters, the maximum descent should be 600 millimeters (2 feet).
- Tennessee state law requires that the road be graded level with the rails for a distance of 3 meters (10 feet) on either side of the track and between the rails thereof.
- A number of European countries have developed geometric design guidelines for highway-rail grade crossings. Great Britain provides a circular curve roadway profile. There are three categories of radii depending on traffic volume and traffic "moment" (the product of vehicular and rail traffic).

Eck and Kang developed a software package for the analysis of crossing profiles. HANGUP was developed to simulate the movement of low-clearance vehicles on grade crossings. It is useful as an analysis tool for evaluating crossings where low-clearance vehicles or overhang dragging may be a problem.[115] At the time of this writing, the program package was being updated.

110 "Accidents That Shouldn't Happen." A Report by the U.S. Department of Transportation (U.S. DOT) Task Force on Highway-Rail Crossing Safety to Transportation Secretary Federico Pena, March 1, 1996.

111 Eck, Ronald W. and S.K. Kang. "Low Clearance Vehicles at Grade Crossings." West Virginia University, 1992.

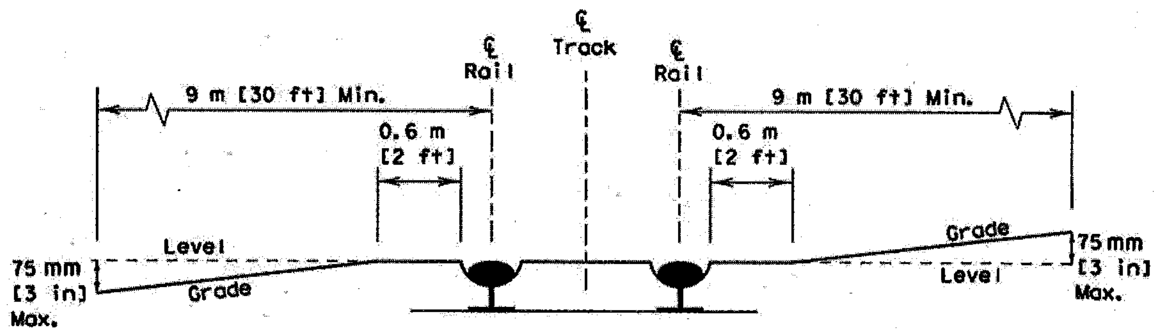
112 "Accidents That Shouldn't Happen." A Report by the U.S. DOT Task Force on Highway-Rail Crossing Safety to Transportation Secretary Federico Pena, March 1, 1996.

113 *A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets, 2004 Edition*. Washington, DC: American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, 2004.

114 Eck, Ronald W. and Kang, S. K. "Low Clearance Vehicles at Grade Crossings." West Virginia University, 1992.

115 Ibid.

Figure 56. Highway-Rail Grade Crossing Cross Section



Source: From A Policy on Geometric Design of Highway and Streets, 2004*, by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, Washington, DC. Used by permission.*

Right of way and roadside (clear zone). The railroad and roadway rights of way at highway-rail grade crossings were usually purchased at the time the transportation facilities were built. Right-of-way restrictions frequently constrain the type and location of improvements that can be constructed. Within these rights of way, the area adjacent to the crossing should be kept as level and free from obstructions as possible, subject to the space required for traffic control devices.

Although every reasonable effort must be made to keep a vehicle on the roadway, railroad and highway engineers must acknowledge the fact that this goal will never be fully realized. Once a vehicle leaves the roadway, the probability of a collision occurring depends primarily on the speed and trajectory of the vehicle and what lies in its path. If a collision does occur, its severity is dependent upon several factors, including the use of restraint systems by vehicle occupants, the type of vehicle, and the nature of the roadside environment. Of these factors, the engineer generally has control over only one: the roadside environment.

Ideally, the roadside recovery area, or "clear zone," should be free from obstacles such as unyielding sign and luminaire supports, non-traversable drainage structures, trees larger than 100 millimeters (4 inches) in diameter, utility or railroad line poles, or steep slopes. Design options for mitigating these features are generally considered in the following order:

- Remove the obstacle or redesign it so that it can be safely traversed.
- Relocate the obstacle to a point where it is less likely to be struck.
- Reduce impact severity by using an appropriate breakaway device.
- Redirect a vehicle by shielding the obstacle by use of a longitudinal barrier or crash cushion.
- Delineate the obstacle if the above alternatives are not appropriate.

Highway and railroad officials must cooperatively decide on the type of traffic control devices needed at a particular crossing. As a minimum, crossbucks are required and should be installed on an acceptable support. Other traffic control device supports, such as for flashers or gates, can cause an increase in the severity of injuries to vehicle occupants if struck at high speeds. In these cases, consideration should be given to shielding the support with a crash cushion if the support is located in the clear zone. Longitudinal barriers are not often used because there is seldom room for a proper downstream end treatment, a longer hazard is created by installing a guardrail, and a vehicle striking a longitudinal barrier when a train is occupying the crossing may be redirected into the train.[116] A longitudinal guardrail should not be used at a crossing unless it is otherwise warranted, such as by a steep embankment.

A curb over 100 millimeters (4 inches) tall is not an acceptable treatment where speeds are high because it will cause vehicles to vault. Any curb (including one less than 4 inches tall) can cause vehicles to go airborne if struck at high speed. Curbs should be avoided on high-speed roads but, if needed, the curb can be located at the back of the shoulder. In some cases, curbs closer to the traveled way may be acceptable on a high-speed road where they fulfill an important function, such as blocking an illegal or undesirable traffic movement.

The purpose of a traffic barrier such as a guardrail is to protect the errant motorist by containing or redirecting

116 *Roadside Design Guide*, Washington, DC: AASHTO, 2002.

the vehicle. The purpose is not to protect traffic control devices against collision or possible damage. The ring type guardrail placed around a signal mast may create the same type of hazard as the mast itself; that is, the guardrail may be a roadside obstacle. These guardrails do, however, serve to protect the signal mast. Because functioning devices are vital to safety, the ring type guardrail may be used at locations with heavy traffic, such as an industrial area, and low traffic speeds.

More information can be obtained from the *Roadside Design Guide*, published by AASHTO.

3. Illumination

Illumination at a crossing may be effective in reducing nighttime collisions. Illuminating most crossings is technically feasible because more than 90 percent of all crossings have commercial power available. Illumination may be effective under the following conditions:

- Nighttime train operations.
- Low train speeds.
- Blockage of crossings for long periods at night.
- Collision history indicating that motorists often fail to detect trains or traffic control devices at night.
- Horizontal and/or vertical alignment of highway approach such that vehicle headlight beam does not fall on the train until the vehicle has passed the safe stopping distance.
- Long dark trains, such as unit coal trains.
- Restricted sight or stopping distance in rural areas.
- Humped crossings where oncoming vehicle headlights are visible under trains.
- Low ambient light levels.
- A highly reliable source of power.

Luminaires may provide a low-cost alternative to active traffic control devices on industrial or mine tracks where switching operations are carried out at night.

Luminaire supports should be placed in accordance with the principles in the *Roadside Design Guide* and NCHRP Report 350.[117] If they are placed in the clear zone on a high-speed road, they should be breakaway.

4. Shielding Supports for Traffic Control Devices

The purpose of a traffic barrier, such as a guardrail or crash cushion, is to protect the motorist by redirecting or containing an errant vehicle. The purpose is not to protect a traffic control device against collision and possible damage. The use of a traffic barrier should be limited to situations in which hitting the object, such as a traffic control device, is more hazardous than hitting the traffic barrier and, possibly, redirecting the vehicle into a train.

A longitudinal guardrail should not be used for traffic control devices at crossings unless the guardrail is otherwise warranted, as for a steep embankment. The longitudinal guardrail might redirect a vehicle into a train.

On some crossings, it may be possible to use crash cushions to protect the motorist from striking a traffic control device. Some crash cushions are designed to capture rather than redirect a vehicle and may be appropriate for use at crossings to reduce the redirection of a vehicle into the path of a train.

The ring type guardrail placed around a signal mast may create the same type of hazard as the signal mast itself (the guardrail may be a roadside obstacle). It does, however, serve to protect the signal mast. Because functioning devices are vital to safety, the ring type guardrail may be used at locations with heavy industrial traffic, such as trucks, and low highway speeds.

When a barrier is used, it should be installed according to the requirements in the *Guide for Selecting, Locating and Designing Traffic Barriers*.

M. Crossing Surfaces

In negotiating a crossing, the degree of attention the driver can be expected to devote to the crossing surface is related to the condition of that surface. If the surface is uneven, the driver's attention may be devoted primarily to choosing the smoothest path over the crossing rather than determining if a train is approaching the crossing. This type of behavior may be conditioned; that is, if a driver is consistently exposed to uneven crossing surfaces, he or she may assume that all crossing surfaces are uneven whether or not they actually are. Conversely, if a driver encounters an uneven surface unexpectedly, he or she may lose control of the vehicle, resulting in a collision. Therefore, providing reasonably smooth crossing surfaces is viewed as one of several elements toward improving crossing safety and operations.

The AREMA *Manual of Railway Engineering*, Part 8, provides guidelines for the construction and reconstruction of highway-rail crossings. The first section of Part 8 provides information

117 Ibid.

on crossing surface materials; crossing width; profile and alignment of crossings and approaches; drainage; ballast; ties; rail; flange widths; and new or reconstructed track through a crossing. Other sections in this chapter cover traffic control devices for highway-railway grade crossings; protecting highway-railway grade crossings and flangeways; types of barrier for dead-end streets; specifications for permanent number of boards for the U.S. DOT–American Association of Railroads highway-railway crossings inventory system; location of highways parallel with railways; and problems related to location and construction of limited-access highways in the vicinity of or crossing railways.

Originally, crossing surfaces were made by filling the area between the rails with sand and gravel, probably from the railroad ballast. Later, crossing surfaces were made of planks or heavier timbers or of bituminous material, sometimes using planks to provide the flangeway openings. Treated timber panels and prefabricated metal sections followed and, in 1954, the first proprietary rubber panel crossing surface was put on the market. Presently available proprietary surfaces, usually patented, are fabricated from concrete, rubber, steel, synthetics, wood, and various combinations of these materials.

Crossing surfaces available today can be divided into two general categories: monolithic and sectional. Monolithic crossings are formed at the crossing and cannot be removed without destroying them. Typical monolithic crossings are asphalt, poured-in-place concrete, and cast-in-place rubber (elastomeric) compounds. Sectional crossings are manufactured in sections (panels), are placed at the crossing, and can be removed and re-installed. These crossing surfaces facilitate the maintenance of track through the crossing. Typical sectional crossings consist of treated timbers, reinforced concrete, steel, high-density polyethylene, and rubber.

Proper preparation of the track structure and good drainage of the subgrade are essential to good performance from any type of crossing surface. Excessive moisture in the soil can cause track settlement, accompanied by penetration of mud into the ballast section. Moisture can enter the subgrade and ballast section from above, below, and/or adjacent subgrade areas. To the extent feasible, surface and subsurface drainage should be intercepted and discharged away from the crossing. Drainage can be facilitated by establishing an adequate difference in elevation between the crossing surfaces and ditches or embankment slopes. The highway profile at all crossings should be such that water drains away from the crossing.

N. Removal of Grade Separation Structures

There are approximately 34,000 public grade-separated highway-rail crossings in the United States. More than half of these grade-separated crossings have a bridge or highway structure over the railroad tracks. As these structures age, become damaged, or are no longer needed because of changes in highway or railroad alignment or use, alternative engineering decisions must be made. The alternatives to be considered are upgrading the existing structure to new construction standards; replacing the existing structure; removing the structure, leaving an at-grade crossing; and closing the crossing and removing the structure.

In general, crossing programs are based upon criteria established for the installation of traffic control devices or the elimination of a crossing. However, rehabilitation of structures is a significant part of the crossing improvement program at both the state and the national level. Currently, there are no nationally recognized guidelines for evaluating the alternatives available for the improvement or replacement of grade-separation structures.

Some states have developed evaluation methods for the selection of projects to remove grade-separation structures. Following is a summary of the state of Pennsylvania guidance.
The purpose of the Pennsylvania guidance is to assist highway department personnel in the selection of candidate bridge removal projects where the railroad line is abandoned. Both bridges carrying highway over railroad and bridges carrying abandoned railroad over highway can be considered. The factors to be considered in selecting candidate projects are as follows:

For bridges carrying highway over an abandoned railroad:

- Bridges that are closed or posted for a weight limit because of structural deficiencies (the length of the necessary detour is important).
- Bridges that are narrow and, therefore, hazardous.
- Bridges with hazardous vertical and/or horizontal alignment of the highway approaches (accident records can be reviewed to verify such conditions).

For bridges carrying abandoned railroad over a highway:

- Bridges that are structurally unsound and a hazard to traffic operating under the bridge.

- Bridges whose piers and/or abutments are in close proximity to the traveled highway and constitute a hazard.
- Bridges whose vertical clearance over the highway is substandard.
- Bridges where the vertical and/or horizontal alignment of the highway approaches are hazardous primarily because of the location of the bridge.

It should be noted that this guidance is applicable to situations that involve abandoned rail lines.

In those instances where a railroad continues to operate, other decisions must be made. Some considerations for removing a grade separation over or under a rail line that is still being operated are as follows:

- Can the structure be removed and replaced with an at-grade crossing?
- Who is liable if an accident occurs at the new at-grade crossing?
- If the structure is to be rebuilt, who is to pay the cost or who is to share in the cost and to what extent?
- To what standards is the structure to be rebuilt?
- What is the future track use and potential for increase in train frequency?
- If the structure is replaced with an at-grade crossing, what delays to motorists and emergency service will result? Are alternate routes available?
- What impact will an at-grade crossing have on railroad operations?
- What will be the impact on safety of an at-grade crossing versus a structure?

To ensure a proper answer to these and other related questions, an engineering evaluation, including relative costs, should be conducted. This evaluation should follow procedures described in Chapter V.

O. References

American National Standard Practices for Roadway Lighting. New York, New York: Illuminating Engineering Society of America, July 1977.

Code of Federal Regulations, Title 23, Washington, DC: General Services Administration, published annually.

Collision of Amtrak Train No. 88 with Tractor Lowboy Semitrailer Combination Truck, Rowland, N.C., August 25, 1983. Washington, DC: National Transportation Safety Board, Report No. NTSB/RHR-84/01, 1984.

The Effectiveness of Automatic Protection in Reducing Accident Frequency and Severity at Public Grade Crossings in California. San Francisco, California: California Public Utilities Commission, June 1974.

Federal-Aid Policy Guide Program Manual. Washington, DC: Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), updated periodically.

Federal Highway Administration Survey of Region and Division Offices, unpublished, 1984.

Data from the U.S. DOT National Rail-Highway Crossing Inventory, Federal Railroad Administration (FRA), 1984.

Field and Office Manual for Profile Surveys of Highway-Rail At-Grade Crossings on Existing Paved Roadways. Tallahassee, Florida: Florida Department of Transportation, September 1984.

Fitzpatrick, Gary M. *Standardization of Criteria for Rail/Highway Grade Crossing Construction*. Tallahassee, Florida: Florida Department of Transportation, Office of Value Engineering, August 1982.

Guide for Selecting, Locating, and Designing Traffic Barriers. Washington, DC: American Association of State Highways and Transportation Officials, 1977.

Heathington, K.W. and T. Urbanik. "Driver Information Systems for Highway-Railway Grade Crossings." *Highway Research Record*, No. 414. Washington, DC: Highway Research Board, 1972.
Hedley, William J. Proceedings, American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association, Vol. 53, Chicago, Illinois, 1952.

Hedley, William J. *Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Surfaces*. Washington, DC: FHWA, August 1979.

Illinois Commerce Commission General Order No. 138, Revised. Springfield, Illinois: Illinois Commerce Commission, 1973.

Knoblauch, Karl, Wayne Hucke, and William Berg. *Rail Highway Crossing Accident Causation Study. Volume II, Technical Report*. Washington, DC: FHWA, Report FHWA/RD-81/083, August 1982.

Manual for Railway Engineering. Washington, DC: American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association, 1981.

Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, 2003 Edition. Washington, DC: FHWA, 2003.

Mather, Richard A. *Public Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Illumination Project in Oregon*. Washington, DC: Transportation Research Board, January 1983.

Monroe, Richard L., Debra K. Munsell, and T. James Rudd. *Constant Warning Time Concept Development for Motorist Warning at Grade Crossings*. Washington, DC: FRA, Report FRA/ORD-81/07, May 1981.

Morrissey, J. *The Effectiveness of Flashing Lights and Flashing Lights with Gates in Reducing Accident Frequency at Public Rail-Highway Crossings, 1975-1978*. Washington, DC: FRA and FHWA, April 1980.

A Policy on Geometric Design of Highway and Streets. Washington, DC: American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, 1984.

Proceedings, National Conference on Railroad-Highway Crossing Safety, Colorado Springs, Colorado, U.S. Air Force Academy Interim Education Center, August 1974.

Proceedings, National Conference on Railroad-Highway Crossing Safety, Salt Lake City, Utah, University of Utah, August 1977.

Proceedings, National Rail-Highway Crossing Safety Conference, Knoxville, Tennessee, The University of Tennessee, June 1980.

Rail-Highway Grade Crossing Warning Systems and Surfaces. Alexandria, Virginia: The Railway Progress Institute, 1983.

Roadway Lighting Handbook. Washington, DC: FHWA, Implementation Package 7815, December 1978.

Ruden, Robert J., Albert Burg, and John P. McGuire. *Activated Advance Warning for Railroad Grade Crossings*. Washington, DC: FHWA, Report FHWAI RD-80/003, July 1982.

Standard Alphabet for Highway Signs and Markings. Washington, DC: FHWA.

Traffic Control Devices Handbook. Washington, DC: FHWA, 1983.

Uniform Vehicle Code and Model Traffic Ordinance. National Committee of Uniform Traffic Laws and Ordinances, Charlottesville, Virginia: The Michie Company, 1961 and Supplement, 1979.

"Use of Traffic Divisional Islands at Railroad Grade Crossings." *Technical Notes 84-1*. Albany, New York: New York Department of Transportation, March 1984.

West Virginia's Highway-Railroad Manual. Charleston, West Virginia: West Virginia Department of Highways, Railroad Section, Right of Way Division, preliminary, 1984.

Selection of Alternatives

V

This chapter discusses methods for selecting alternatives and the economic analysis techniques that may be utilized. Although procedures are provided for developing benefit-cost analyses of alternative treatments, more recent trends place emphasis on risk avoidance and best practices. As a result, benefit-cost studies may only be useful for evaluating alternatives that involve a major investment. Benefit-cost analysis requirements are contained in 23 CFR 924. In addition, the Rail-Highway Crossing Resource Allocation Procedure is presented and other low-cost solutions are discussed.

A. Technical Working Group Guidance on Traffic Control Devices—Selection Criteria and Procedure

The Technical Working Group (TWG) established by the U.S. Department of Transportation (U.S. DOT) is led by representatives from the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), Federal Railroad Administration (FRA), Federal Transit Administration, and National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. This cooperation among the various representatives of TWG represents a landmark effort to enhance communication among highway agencies, railroad companies and authorities, and governmental agencies involved in developing and implementing policies, rules, and regulations.

The TWG document is intended to provide guidance to assist engineers in the selection of traffic control devices or other measures at highway-rail grade crossings.[118] It is not to be interpreted as policy or standards and is not mandatory. Any requirements that may be noted in the report are taken from the *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices* (MUTCD) or another document identified by footnotes. A number of measures are included that may not have been supported by quantitative research but are being used by states and local agencies. These are included to inform practitioners of the array of tools being used or explored.

The introductory materials developed by the U.S. DOT TWG present an excellent perspective on the functioning of a highway-rail grade crossing. TWG notes that a highway-rail grade crossing differs from a highway-highway intersection in that the train always has the right of way. From this perspective, TWG indicates that the process for deciding what type of highway traffic control device is to be installed or even allowing that a highway-rail grade crossing should exist is essentially a two-step process, requiring consideration of what information the vehicle driver needs to be able to cross safely and whether the resulting driver response to a traffic control device is "compatible" with the intended system operating characteristics of the highway and railroad facility.

The TWG guidance outlines the technical considerations for satisfying motorist needs, including the role of stopping sight distance, approach (corner) sight distance, and clearing sight distance, and integrates this with highway system needs based upon the type and classification of the roadway as well as the allowable track speeds by class of track for the railway system. This handbook describes tools and analytical methodologies as well as treatments and criteria from a variety of sources for selecting treatments; the TWG document and its introduction should be consulted by persons involved with studies of grade crossing safety issues and improvements.

These treatments are provided for consideration at every public highway-rail grade crossing. Specific MUTCD signs and treatments are included for easy reference.

118 *Guidance on Traffic Control Devices at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings*. Washington, DC: Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), Highway/Rail Grade Crossing Technical Working Group, November 2002.

TECHNICAL WORKING GROUP GUIDANCE

1. Minimum Devices

All highway-rail grade crossings of railroads and public streets or highways should be equipped with approved passive devices. For street-running railroads/transit systems, refer to MUTCD Parts 8 and 10.

2. Minimum Widths

All highway-rail grade crossing surfaces should be a minimum of 1 foot beyond the edge of the roadway shoulder, measured perpendicular to the roadway centerline, and should provide for any existing pedestrian facilities.

3. Passive—Minimum Traffic Control Applications

a. A circular railroad advance warning (W10-1) sign shall be used on each roadway in advance of every highway-rail grade crossing except as described in MUTCD.
b. An emergency phone number should be posted at the crossing, including the U.S. DOT highway-rail grade crossing identification number, highway or street name or number, railroad milepost, and other pertinent information.
c. Where the roadway approaches to the crossing are paved, pavement markings are to be installed as described in MUTCD, subject to engineering evaluation.
d. Where applicable, the “Tracks Out Of Service” sign should be placed to notify drivers that track use has been discontinued.
e. One reflectorized crossbuck sign shall be used on each roadway approach to a highway-rail grade crossing.

    i. If there are two or more tracks, the number of tracks shall be indicated on a supplemental sign (R15-2) of inverted T shape mounted below the crossbuck.
    ii. Strips of retroreflective white material not less than 2 inches in width shall be used on the back of each blade of each crossbuck sign for the length of each blade, unless the crossbucks are mounted back to back.
    iii. A strip of retroreflective white material not less than 2 inches in width shall be used on the full length of the front and back of each support from the crossbuck sign to near ground level or just above the top breakaway hole on the post.

f. Supplemental passive traffic control applications (subject to engineering evaluation):

    i. Inadequate stopping sight distance:

        a. Improve the roadway geometry.
        b. Install appropriate warning signs (including consideration of active types).
        c. Reduce the posted roadway speed in advance of the crossing:

            i. Advisory signing as a minimum.
            ii. Regulatory posted limit if it can be effectively enforced.

d. Close the crossing.
e. Reconfigure/relocate the crossing.
f. Grade separate the crossing.

ii. Inadequate approach (corner) sight distance (assuming adequate clearing sight distance):

a. Remove the sight distance obstruction.
b. Install appropriate warning signs.
c. Reduce the posted roadway speed in advance of the crossing:

i. Advisory signing as a minimum.
ii. Regulatory posted limit if it can be effectively enforced.

d. Install a YIELD (R1-2) sign, with advance warning sign (W3-2a) where warranted by MUTCD (restricted visibility reduces safe approach speed to 16–24 kilometers per hour (10–15 miles per hour)).
e. Install a STOP (R1-1) sign, with advance warning sign (W3-1a) where warranted by MUTCD (restricted visibility requires drivers to stop at the crossing).
f. Install active devices.
g. Close the crossing.
h. Reconfigure/relocate the crossing.
i. Grade separate the crossing.

iii. Deficient clearing sight distances (for one or more classes of vehicles):

a. Remove the sight distance obstruction.
b. Permanently restrict use of the roadway by the class of vehicle not having sufficient clearing sight distance.
c. Install active devices with gates.
d. Close the crossing.
e. Reconfigure/relocate the crossing.
f. Grade separate the crossing.
g. Multiple railroad tracks and/or two or more highway approach lanes in the same direction should be evaluated with regard to possible sight obstruction from other trains (moving or standing on another track or siding) or highway vehicles.

iv. Stopping and corner sight distance deficiencies may be treated immediately with warning or regulatory traffic control signs, such as a STOP sign, with appropriate advance warning signs. However, until such time as permanent corrective measures are implemented to correct deficient clearing sight distance, interim measures should be taken, which may include:

a. Temporarily close the crossing.
b. Temporarily restrict use of the roadway by the classes of vehicles.

Table 42. Guidelines for Active Devices

Class of track	Maximum allowable operating speed for freight trains—minimum active devices		Maximum allowable operating speed for passenger trains—minimum active devices	
Excepted track	10 mph	Flashers	N/A	N/A
Class 1 track	10 mph	Flashers	15 mph	Gates*
Class 2 track	25 mph	Flashers	30 mph	Gates*
Class 3 track	40 mph	Gates	60 mph**	Gates**
Class 4 track	60 mph	Gates	80 mph	Gates
Class 5 track	80 mph	Gates plus supplemental safety devices	90 mph	Gates plus supplemental safety devices
Class 6 track	110 mph with conditions	Gates plus supplemental safety devices	110 mph	Gates plus supplemental safety devices
Class 7 track	125 mph with conditions	Full barrier protection	125 mph	Full barrier protection
Class 8 track	160 mph with conditions	Grade separation	160 mph	Grade separation
Class 9 track	200 mph with conditions	Grade separation	200 mph	Grade separation

Note: 1 mile per hour (mph) = 1.61 kilometers per hour (km/hr.)
** Refer to the 2003 edition of MUTCD, Part 10, transit and light-rail trains in medians of city streets.*
*** Except 35 mph (56 km/hr.) for transit and light-rail trains.*

Source: Guidance on Traffic Control Devices at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings. *Washington, DC: Federal Highway Administration, Highway/Rail Grade Crossing Technical Working Group, November 2002.*

4. Active

If active devices are selected, the following devices should be considered:

a. Active devices with automatic gates should be considered at highway-rail grade crossings whenever an engineering study by a diagnostic team determines one or more of the following conditions exist:

   i. All crossings on the National Highway System, "U.S." marked routes, or principal arterials not otherwise grade separated.

   ii. If inadequate clearing sight distance exists in one or more approach quadrants, AND it is determined ALL of the following apply:

      a. It is not physically or economically feasible to correct the sight distance deficiency.
      b. An acceptable alternate access does not exist.
      c. On a life-cycle cost basis, the cost of providing acceptable alternate access or grade separation would exceed the cost of installing active devices with gates.

   iii. Regularly scheduled passenger trains operate in close proximity to industrial facilities, such as stone quarries, log mills, cement plants, steel mills, oil refineries, chemical plants, and land fills.

iv. In close proximity to schools, industrial plants, or commercial areas where there is substantially higher than normal usage by school buses, heavy trucks, or trucks carrying dangerous or hazardous materials.
v. Based upon the number of passenger trains and/or the number and type of trucks, a diagnostic team determines a significantly higher than normal risk exists that a train-vehicle collision could result in death of or serious injury to rail passengers.
vi. Multiple main or running tracks through the crossing.
vii. The expected accident frequency for active devices without gates, as calculated by the U.S. DOT Accident Prediction Formula including five-year accident history, exceeds 0.1.
viii. In close proximity to a highway intersection or other highway-rail crossings and the traffic control devices at the nearby intersection cause traffic to queue on or across the tracks (in such instances, if a nearby intersection has traffic signal control, it should be interconnected to provide preempted operation, and consider traffic signal control, if none).
ix. As otherwise recommended by an engineering study or diagnostic team.

b. Active devices with automatic gates should be considered as an option at public highway-rail grade crossings whenever they can be economically justified based on fully allocated life-cycle costs and one or more of the following conditions exist:

i. Multiple tracks exist at or in the immediate crossing vicinity where the presence of a moving or standing train on one track effectively reduces the clearing sight distance below the minimum relative to a train approaching the crossing on an adjacent track (absent some other acceptable means of warning drivers to be alert for the possibility of a second train).
ii. An average of 20 or more trains per day.
iii. Posted highway speed exceeds 64 km/hr. (40 mph) in urban areas or exceeds 88 km/hr. (55 mph) in rural areas.
iv. Annual average daily traffic (AADT) exceeds 2,000 in urban areas or 500 in rural areas.
v. Multiple lanes of traffic in the same direction of travel (usually this will include cantilevered signals).
vi. The crossing exposure (the product of the number of trains per day and AADT) exceeds 5,000 in urban areas or 4,000 in rural areas.
vii. The expected accident frequency as calculated by the U.S. DOT Accident Prediction formula, including five-year accident history, exceeds 0.075.
viii. An engineering study indicates that the absence of active devices would result in the highway facility performing at a level of service below level C.
ix. Any new project or installation of active devices to significantly replace or upgrade existing non-gated active devices. For purposes of this item, replacements or upgrades should be considered “significant” whenever the cost of the otherwise intended improvement (without gates) equals or exceeds one-half the cost of a comparable new installation, and should exclude maintenance replacement of individual system components and/or emergency replacement of damaged units.
x. As otherwise recommended by an engineering study or diagnostic team.

c. Warning/barrier gate systems should be considered as supplemental safety devices at:

i. Crossings with passenger trains;
ii. Crossings with high-speed trains;
iii. Crossings in quiet zones; or
iv. As otherwise recommended by an engineering study or diagnostic team.

d. Enhancements for pedestrian treatments:

i. Design to avoid stranding pedestrians between sets of tracks.
ii. Add audible devices, based on an engineering study.

iii. Consider swing gates carefully; the operation of the swing gate should be consistent with the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act; the gate should be checked for pedestrian safety within the limits of its operation.
iv. Provide for crossing control at pedestrian crossings where a station is located within the proximity of a crossing or within the crossing approach track circuit for the highway-rail crossing.
v. Utilize a Train-to-Wayside Controller to reduce traffic delays in areas of stations.
vi. Delay the activation of the gates, flashers, and bells for a period of time at the highway-rail grade crossing in station areas, based on an engineering study.

5. Closure

Highway-rail grade crossings should be considered for closure and vacated across the railroad right of way whenever one or more of the following apply:

a. An engineering study determines a nearby crossing otherwise required to be improved or grade separated already has acceptable alternate vehicular access, and pedestrian access can continue at the subject crossing, if existing.
b. On a life-cycle cost basis, the cost of implementing the recommended improvement would exceed the cost of providing an acceptable alternate access.
c. If an engineering study determines any of the following apply:

    i. FRA Class 1, 2, or 3 track with daily train movements:

        a. AADT less than 500 in urban areas, acceptable alternate access across the rail line exists within .4 km (one-quarter-mile), and the median trip length normally made over the subject crossing would not increase by more than .8 km (one-half-mile).
        b. AADT less than 50 in rural areas, acceptable alternate access across the rail line exists within .8 km (one-half-mile), and the median trip length normally made over the subject crossing would not increase by more than 2.4 km (1.5 miles).

    ii. FRA Class 4 or 5 track with active rail traffic:

        a. AADT less than 1,000 in urban areas, acceptable alternate access across the rail line exists within .4 km (one-quarter-mile), and the median trip length normally made over the subject crossing would not increase by more than 1.2 km (three-quarters-mile).
        b. AADT less than 100 in rural areas, acceptable alternate access across the rail line exists within 1.61 km (1 mile), and the median trip length normally made over the subject crossing would not increase by more than 4.8 km (3 miles).

    iii. FRA Class 6 or higher track with active rail traffic, AADT less than 250 in rural areas, an acceptable alternate access across the rail line exists within 2.4 km (1.5 miles), and the median trip length normally made over the subject crossing would not increase by more than 6.4 km (4 miles).

d. An engineering study determines the crossing should be closed to vehicular and pedestrian traffic when railroad operations will occupy or block the crossing for extended periods of time on a routine basis and it is determined that it is not physically or economically feasible to either construct a grade separation or shift the train operation to another location. Such locations would typically include:

    i. Rail yards.
    ii. Passing tracks primarily used for holding trains while waiting to meet or be passed by other trains.

iii. locations where train crews are routinely required to stop their trains because of cross traffic on intersecting rail lines or to pick up or set out blocks of cars or switch local industries en route.
iv. switching leads at the ends of classification yards.
v. where trains are required to “double” in or out of yards and terminals.
vi. in the proximity of stations where long distance passenger trains are required to make extended stops to transfer baggage, pick up, or set out equipment or be serviced en route.
vii. locations where trains must stop or wait for crew changes.

6. Grade Separation

a. Highway-rail grade crossings should be considered for grade separation or otherwise eliminated across the railroad right of way whenever one or more of the following conditions exist:

   i. The highway is a part of the designated Interstate Highway System.
   ii. The highway is otherwise designed to have full controlled access.
   iii. The posted highway speed equals or exceeds 113 km/hr. (70 mph).
   iv. AADT exceeds 100,000 in urban areas or 50,000 in rural areas.
   v. Maximum authorized train speed exceeds 177 km/hr. (110 mph).
   vi. An average of 150 or more trains per day or 300 million gross tons per year.
   vii. An average of 75 or more passenger trains per day in urban areas or 30 or more passenger trains per day in rural areas.
   viii. Crossing exposure (the product of the number of trains per day and AADT) exceeds 1 million in urban areas or 250,000 in rural areas; or
   ix. Passenger train crossing exposure (the product of the number of passenger trains per day and AADT) exceeds 800,000 in urban areas or 200,000 in rural areas.
   x. The expected accident frequency for active devices with gates, as calculated by the U.S. DOT Accident Prediction Formula including five-year accident history, exceeds 0.5.
   xi. Vehicle delay exceeds 40 vehicle hours per day.[1]

b. Highway-rail grade crossings should be considered for grade separation across the railroad right of way whenever the cost of grade separation can be economically justified based on fully allocated life-cycle costs and one or more of the following conditions exist:

   i. The highway is a part of the designated National Highway System.
   ii. The highway is otherwise designed to have partial controlled access.
   iii. The posted highway speed exceeds 88 km/hr. (55 mph).
   iv. AADT exceeds 50,000 in urban areas or 25,000 in rural areas.
   v. Maximum authorized train speed exceeds 161 km/hr. (100 mph).
   vi. An average of 75 or more trains per day or 150 million gross tons per year.
   vii. An average of 50 or more passenger trains per day in urban areas or 12 or more passenger trains per day in rural areas.
   viii. Crossing exposure (the product of the number of trains per day and AADT) exceeds 500,000 in urban areas or 125,000 in rural areas; or
   ix. Passenger train crossing exposure (the product of the number of passenger trains per day and AADT) exceeds 400,000 in urban areas or 100,000 in rural areas.

---

1 *Guidance on Traffic Control Devices at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings*. Washington, DC: Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), Highway/Rail Grade Crossing Technical Working Group, November 2002.

x. The expected accident frequency for active devices with gates, as calculated by the U.S. DOT Accident Prediction Formula including five-year accident history, exceeds 0.2.
xi. Vehicle delay exceeds 30 vehicle hours per day.
xii. An engineering study indicates that the absence of a grade separation structure would result in the highway facility performing at a level of service below its intended minimum design level 10 percent or more of the time.

c. Whenever a new grade separation is constructed, whether replacing an existing highway-rail grade crossing or otherwise, consideration should be given to the possibility of closing one or more adjacent grade crossings.
d. Utilize Table 43 for LRT grade separation:

Table 43. LRT Grade Separation

Trains per hour	Peak-hour volume (vehicles per lane)
40	900
30	1000
20	1100
10	1180
5	1200

Source: *Light Rail Transit Grade Separation Guidelines, An Informational Report*. Washington, DC: Institute of Transportation Engineers, Technical Committee 6A-42, March 1992.

7. New Crossings

a. Should only be permitted to cross existing railroad tracks at grade when it can be demonstrated:

i. For new public highways or streets where there is a clear and compelling public need (other than enhancing the value or development potential of the adjoining property);
ii. Grade separation cannot be economically justified, i.e. benefit-to-cost ratio on a *fully allocated* cost basis is less than 1.0 (generally, when the crossing exposure exceeds 50,000 in urban areas or exceeds 25,000 in rural areas); and
iii. There are no other viable alternatives.

b. If a crossing is permitted, the following conditions should apply:

i. If it is a main track, the crossing will be equipped with active devices with gates.
ii. The plans and specifications should be subject to the approval of the highway agency having jurisdiction over the roadway (if other than a state agency), the state department of transportation or other state agency vested with the authority to approve new crossings, and the operating railroad.
iii. All costs associated with the construction of the new crossing should be borne by the party or parties requesting the new crossing, including providing financially for the ongoing maintenance of the crossing surface and traffic control devices where no crossing closures are included in the project.
iv. Whenever new public highway-rail crossings are permitted, they should fully comply with all applicable provisions of this proposed recommended practice.
v. Whenever a new highway-rail crossing is constructed, consideration should be given to closing one or more adjacent crossings.

8. Traffic Control Device Selection Procedure

Step 1—Minimum highway-rail grade crossing criteria (see report for full description):

a. Gather preliminary crossing data:

   i. Highway:

      a. Geometric (number of approach lanes, alignment, median).
      b. AADT.
      c. Speed (posted limit or operating).
      d. Functional classification.
      e. Desired level of service.
      f. Proximity of other intersections (note active device interconnection).
      g. Availability and proximity of alternate routes and/or crossings.

   ii. Railroad:

      a. Number of tracks (type: FRA classification, mainline, siding, spur).
      b. Number of trains (passenger, freight, other).
      c. Maximum train speed and variability.
      d. Proximity of rail yards, stations, and terminals.
      e. Crossing signal control circuitry.

   iii. Traffic control device:

      a. Passive or active.
      b. Advance.
      c. At crossing.
      d. Supplemental.

   iv. Prior collision history

b. Based on one or more of the above, determine whether any of the recommended thresholds for closure, installing active devices (if passive), or separation have been met based on highway or rail system operational requirements.
c. Consider crossing closure or consolidation:

   i. If acceptable alternate route(s) is/are available; or
   ii. If an adjacent crossing is improved, can this crossing be closed? or
   iii. If this crossing is improved, can an adjacent crossing be closed?

d. For all crossings, evaluate stopping and clearing sight distances. If the conditions are inadequate for the existing control device, correct or compensate for the condition (see Step 3 below).
e. If a passive crossing, evaluate corner sight distance. If less than the required for the posted or legal approach speed, correct or compensate for the condition (see Step 3 below).

Step 2—Evaluate highway traffic flow characteristics:

a. Consider the required motorist response to the existing (or proposed) type of traffic control device. At passive crossings, determine the degree to which traffic may need to slow or stop based on evaluation of available corner sight distances.